**This book belongs**

**To**

**Baguma Ssentamu R**

**0750025446**

**0784114269**

**TERMS AS USED AND APPLIED IN THE BIBLE**

Monotheism: is the practice of worshiping one God

Polytheism: is the practice of worshiping more than one God

Idol worship: is the practice of worshiping objects like mountains, rivers, trees..

Baal worship: is the practice of worshiping the Canaanites, Phoenicians/Syrians male god in charge of farms, crops, frogs, families.

Asherah: practice of worshiping the gods of the Phoenician and the Syrians image supposed to represent god and his wife Asherah the wife to Baal

Apostasy: the practice of abandoning the worshiping of one God to worshiping other gods

Syncretism: mixing religious beliefs and practices of the Israelites way of worship with that of other religions like for the Canaanites

Hebrew: is a key term used to define God's special people headed by Abraham as their ancestor of the extended family. They are also referred to as Israelites

Patriarch religion: it is a religion of Abraham and his descendants

Torah/Pentateuch: refers to the first five books of the bible

Theocracy: this is a government led by God as the king of the people

Monarch: a kingdom ruled by human king under the guidance of God. Like King David

Solomon.

Kingdom: the actual period of rule or reign of that king

King: a person who rules a country and a senior male member of the loyal family. In the 0

Yahweh is the king of kings. Jesus in the NT is also king of kings.

Prophet: a spokesman for God. God's mouth piece responsible for predicting and foretelling the future of the people

Priest: is a minister of any religion. Is a person responsible for religious affairs in holly places of worship.

Judges: these were heads of families and elders of tribes. Their authority was based on custom such included Joshua, Samuel, Deborah etc.

Temple: this was a name given to a complex building in Jerusalem which was the Centre of worship for the Israelites

Sanctuary: was God's established earthly place where God choose to dwell. It was a word used to refer to the holly of hollies like Bethel, Dan, and Schechem

Tabernacle: tent and box that contained the two stone tablets where the Ten Commandments where written

Decalogue: refers to the Ten Commandments that Moses gave to the Israelites in Exodus: 20

Covenant: an agreement between two or more parties that is God as superior and people the inferior

Act of Herem: God's order to his people to destroy the enemy and their property in a holy war

**SECTION A**

**THEME: 1.0 THE BOOK OF GENESIS (1,2,3,4,7,9,11,12,15,17,23)**

The term Genesis is used to mean origin, source, creation or beginning of everything that exist in the universe.

The book intends to explain the origins of the universe, the world mankind, human institutions like marriage and the origin of nation most especially Israel.

1. **THE AIMS OF THE BOOK OF GENESIS**

The book of Genesis was written to address the following concerns:

1. The book of Genesis attempts to show the religious truth about God and all the things he created.
2. To describe the nature of God, explaining who he is, why and how he reacts and behaves the way he does.
3. To describe how nations came into existence and most especially the nation of Israel.
4. To show how man came into existence and his nature e.g. why and how he behaves and reacts the way he does.
5. To describe the origin of suffering in the world yet God's original plan was to have man live happily but due to man's failure, suffering entered into the world.
6. To explain the origin of human institutions like marriage and what they are meant for.
7. To show why the Sabbath is considered important and how it came into existence.
8. To show the importance of leisure and how best it can be used.
9. To describe man's attitude towards work.
10. To show the origin of sin and how it impacts upon mankind.
11. To show how man fell short of God's glory through disobedience.
12. To show and describe events in the attempts by God to restore the fallen relationship with man.
13. To explain how the Israelites finally settled in Like Egypt as slaves fulfilling what God promised to Abraham.
14. To show the origin of the different languages in the world.

**1.2 THE CREATION STORIES EXPLAINING HOW THE WORLD CAME INTO EXISTENCE**

In the book of Genesis two creation stories are recorded. One is in Genesis 1 and the other in Genesis 2.

**1.3 THE FIRST CREATION STORY (GEN 1:1FF) / THE PRIESTLY ACCOUNT**

* This story attempts to explain how God created an orderly and beautiful world out of nothing. This was done by simply commanding things to come into existence. The creation was in six days and God rested on the seventh day.
* On the first day God created the light and separated the light from the darkness naming light day and darkness night.
* On the second day God created the sky and sea. He did this by separating the waters below from the waters above. He named the waters below, the sea, and the waters above, the sky.
* On the third day God gathered the waters below into one place and made the dry ground appear, which he named land. He then made the land to grow all kind of vegetation.
* On the fourth day God created the lights in the sky. The sun was to show day, the moon to show night. They were also to be used as signs to mark seasons, days and years. He also created the stars.
* On the fifth day God created living creatures in the water, birds to fly over the expanse of the sky, blessed them and told them to be fruitful and multiply.
* On the sixth day God created all living creatures on land (animals) both domestic and wild. Then God finally made man out of his image. He made man into male and female and told them to go produce and multiply and fill the world, and also to rule over the other creatures.
* On the seventh day God rested from all his work because he had finished with his work – he blessed this day and made it holy.

The future belongs to those who see possibilities before they become obvious. The best is always good enough.

**1.4 THE SECOND CREATION STORY (GEN 2:4-25) YAHWEHIST ACCOUNT.**

* In this story God is portrayed as a potter who molded man from soil and breathed life into him and man began to live.
* After creating man, God then planted a beautiful Garden of Eden and placed the man there.
* God told man to cultivate, guard and take care of the Garden of Eden.
* God also told man to eat from any tree in the garden except the tree in the middle of the garden. It was regarded as the tree of life, the tree of knowledge of what is good and what is bad.
* God warned the man that if he ate from the tree he would surely die the same day.
* God then saw that it was not good for the man to stay alone and started a process to create for him a suitable helper.
* He created all animals and birds and brought them before the man to name them and named all of them. Still of all these animals the man (Adam) saw no suitable companion/helper.
* The Lord then made Adam fail into a deep sleep, removed one of his ribs and created a woman for Adam and brought her to him.
* Adam (the man) was now very happy and named her woman saying that she was bone of his bones and flesh of his flesh.
* The man and woman were both naked but were not embarrassed or ashamed of each other.

**1.5 A COMPARISON BETWEEN THE TWO CREATION STORIES**

This is interpreted to show the similarities and differences.

**SIMILARITIES:**

* Both stories show that God was there before anything came into existence e.g. God existed before creation / God is pre-existence.
* In both stories all that God created was good i.e. God created no evil.
* In both stories man was given the power to have control over whatever God had created.
* In both stories marriage is a gift from God given to man and blessed by God.
* Both stories show God as a mysterious being, whose appearance cannot be explained in human words.
* Both stories present man and woman as being equal.
* Both stories show that of all the creatures' man is the most loved.
* Both stories are attempts to show the origin of the universe and all that is in it.
* Both stories agree that all creatures were created in two sexes e.g. male and female.
* In both stories man's relationship with other creatures is presented as being good and harmonious.
* In both stories man is commanded to work better to subdue the work. In the first story he is to produce and multiply and in the second one he is to cultivate and guard the garden.
* In both stories God is presented as the source of life.
* Both stories show that God is creator of all things.
* Both show that man was created out of God's initiative. There was no force behind God to make him create man
* Both show that man is the central figure/creature of all the created things.
* In both stories man is to act as a co-creator with God.
* In both stories there is total order and no chaos.
* In both stories everything was created for man to use.
* In both the character of God is presented as the same i.e. loving, caring.

The future belongs to those who see possibilities before they become obvious. The best is always good enough.

**DIFFERENCES**

* The first story presents God in plural, There appears to be many beings creating e.g. "... And now we shall create..." While in the second story, one God is alone ".... the Lord formed man from dust..."
* In the first story man was created last while in the second story man was created first before all created things
* In the first story God created in a sequence of days while in the second one he created at once.
* In the first creation story man and woman were created at once while in the second one man was created first then the woman later from the man's rib. Until God breathed life into his nostrils.
* In the first creation story man was created with life while in the second one man was lifeless
* In Genesis 1 God showed happiness with the creation while in Genesis 2 he was reserved.
* In Genesis 1 naming of creatures was done by God while in Genesis 2 man is the one who named the creatures.
* In Genesis 1 God used commands ....let there be ..." while in Genesis 2 he used his own hands in creation. He for example got soil and molded man; he got the rib from man and created the woman.
* In the first story man was created from the image of God while in the second one he was created from soil / dust.
* In the first story man is given freedom to do whatever he wanted while in the second story he is given restrictions like "do not eat from the tree in the middle of the garden".
* In the first story marriage is for pro-creation while the second one shows marriage as being for companionship.
* The language used in the first one is poetic while in the second one it is symbolic.
* In the first story man was given the gift of immortality while in the second one it was conditional e g He would die the same day if he ate from the tree in the middle of the garden.
* In Genesis 1 God seems to have been far away from his creatures while in the second one he appears to be near them.
* Genesis 1 is brief about the creation of the woman while Genesis 2 is detailed about the creation of the woman.
* The climax of the first story is the Sabbath while the climax of the second story is man's altitude towards work
  1. **THE REASONS FOR THE DIFFERENCE OR INCONSISTENCIES BETWEEN GENESIS ONE AND TWO.**

The reasons for the disagreements are seen as follows:

1. They could have been written by different authors and hence appears different.
2. One story is from a priestly source while the other is from Yahwistic source.
3. The two stories were written during two different periods of time
4. The purpose or intentions of the writers could have been different.
5. Genesis 1 is intended to instill faith while Genesis 2 was to develop man's attitude towards work.
6. The circumstances surrounding the writers could have been different.
7. One was written during the second exile while the other after the second exile.
8. The writers also could have come from different backgrounds which influenced them to write differently.
9. The sources of information could have also been different influencing them to write differently.
10. The writers could also have written to different audiences making them to style them differently to suit the interests of their respective audiences.

**1.7 THE BIBLE UNDERSTANDING AND TEACHING OF NATURE OF GOD AND MAN (GEN 1-2)**

God's nature can be described as follows:

1. God is holy; he made a Sabbath a holy day
2. God is good, everything he created was perfect
3. God is a worker, he worked for six days
4. God is a spirit. He can't be seen or touched
5. God is a God of order (He is orderly). He followed following th order of 6 days
6. God is all powerful. (He created out of nothing)
7. God is provider he provided Eva to Adam
8. God is the giver of life, he breathed into man's nostrils
9. God is a planner. He created following a plan of 6 days
10. God is loving; he created everything for man to survive
11. God is all knowing. He knew what start and to end with in creation
12. God is everywhere meaning omnipresent. Even when the earth was formless, he was there
13. God is a creator. He created man from soil and woman from man's rib
14. God is pre-existent. He was there before creation started.

**NATURE OF MAN GEN 1-2**

1. Man is a unique creature. This means that man is different from other living beings because he can reason and can even judge between what’s good and what’s bad among other living beings.
2. Man’s created in God’s image. This means that among other living creatures, its only man resembling God.
3. Man’s a weak creature. In Genesis 2:27 God formed man out of the soil meaning that man’s life is fragile.
4. Man’s a co-creator with God. In Genesis 1:28 God commanded man to multiply and bring the world under control. This implies that man had to continue with the work God had started.
5. Man needs a companion in order to be peaceful, happy and to become fully a man.
6. In Genesis 2:18 Adam was lonely and unhappy before the creation of Eve.
7. In all aspects man and woman are equal in all aspects of life. In Genesis 1:26 human beings both male and female are created in God’s image and this means that none is above the other.
8. Man needs to rest from work. In Genesis 2:3 God rested from the work of creation, blessed it and set it apart as a special day after creating man in his likeness. This means that man should also rest like his own creator.
9. Man is a dependent on God. God provided everything he needed in life food and a companion according to both the two creation stories.
10. God created man to live a pure life. This is why God commanded man not to eat the fruit of the tree that gives knowledge of what’s good and what’s bad.
11. Man’s a responsible being. In both accounts of creation, God gave man the authority to be the master of all other creatures.
    1. **THE SIGNIFICANCE OF GOD CREATING MAN IN HIS OWN IMAGE (GEN 1:26).**
12. It showed that man resembles God amongst all the creatures.
13. It showed that man was superior and unique from the rest of the creatures.
14. It proved that God was holy and man too had to be holy.
15. It meant that God loved man, the reason he created him from his own image.
16. It implied that God is omnipotent that he can decide to do anything according to his will.
17. It showed that God was a worker and man had to co-create with Him.
18. It implied that man and woman are equal before God.
19. It implied that mankind had to depend on God for survival.
20. It implied that man shares God's wisdom.
21. It was a call to righteous living of man.
22. It revealed that man had to obey God and his laws.
23. It showed that man has a close relationship with God.
24. It meant that man is much more blessed than other creatures.
25. It showed that man has special wisdom and intelligence.
    1. **THE MEANING OF GOD BREATHING THE LIFE GIVING BREATH INTO MAN'S NOSTRIL. (GEN: 2:7)**

* It meant that God is the source of life...
* It revealed God as a creator.
* It showed God's omnipotence/ power.
* It showed God's love towards mankind.
* It showed that God had blessed man.
* It showed man's dependence on God for his survival since He is the source of life.
* It revealed God as a planner.
* It showed that man should worship God because He is the creator.
* It revealed God's omniscient nature i.e. He is all knowing.
* It revealed God's pre-existence before the creation.
* It revealed God as a worker.
* It showed a good relationship between man and God.
* It meant that man's need to trust in God because he is the source of life.
* It showed that God is superior.
* It promoted a unique relationship between man and God.
* It showed that man had to respond to God with faith.

**1.11 THE RELEVANCE OF GOD BREATHING THE LIFE GIVING BREATH INTO MAN'S NOSTRILS TO CHRISTIANS.**

* Christians should worship God because He is the creator of mankind.
* Christians should live holy lives because they share God's spirit.
* Christians should obey God because He is their master.
* Christians should trust in God because He is the source of life.
* Christians are encouraged to love God because too loved man.
* Christians should have respect for themselves because they are guided by the spirit of God.
* Christians should entirely depend on God for their survival because He is the source of life.
* Christians are called upon to pray to God since God too loves them.
* Christians should exercise the gifts of Holy Spirit since God breathed into their nostrils.
* Christians are called upon to fulfill the God given duty of controlling other creatures because man shares a lot with them.
* Christians should humble themselves before God because he is the one who created them.
* Christians should be obedient to God and his instructions.

**1.12 THE SIGNIFICANCE OF GOD CREATING A WOMAN FROM A MAN'S RIB (GENESIS 2)**

1. It revealed that married couples had a responsibility to pro-create.
2. It portrayed that God had initiated marriage relationship as he created the woman with unique sexual features.
3. It showed that man is incomplete without a company of a woman; man felt loneliness until God brought a woman for him.
4. It portrayed that human beings can enjoy an intimate relationship with one another but not with other creatures as shown when man continued to remain lonely in the presence of other creatures until a woman was brought to him.
5. It showed that both man and woman are equal before God.
6. It promoted unity and togetherness as God revealed that a man would leave his father and mother and get united with his wife to become one.
7. It's meant that monogamy is the ideal type of marriage for God made only one woman from the rib He removed from man.
8. It revealed that marriage should be full of joy and harmony. In the same way man was upon seeing a woman to him.
9. It showed that man and woman were to complement each other since man remained uncomfortable without a woman.
10. It meant that man and woman are companion to each other.
11. It showed mutual love between man and woman in marriage relationship.
12. It meant that marriage is permanent i.e. divorce condemned.
13. It meant that it is normal for a man and a woman to be in a relationship.

**1.13 MISINTERPRETATION/MISUNDERSTANDING/MISTREATMENT BETWEEN MAN AND WOMAN TODAY BECAUSE OF THE CREATION OF WOMAN FROM MAN'S RIB TODAY.**

1. Women are taken as a weaker sex by men.
2. Women are looked at as sexual objects e.g. they are defiled, raped.
3. Women are discriminated in various ways i.e. in jobs, politics.
4. Women are looked at as man's sources of bad omen i.e. barrenness.
5. Some husbands barter/beat their wives because they consider them their ribs.
6. Many women are divorced by their husbands against their will.
7. In some societies, women are denied responsibility to inherit property.
8. Polygamous marriages and the like are in favor of men than women.
9. Some men treat their women as subordinates as they think they have authority over them.
10. Some men tend to claim ownership of wealth that women own nothing.
11. In some societies, men take themselves as heads of families via decision making.
12. Ownership of children belongs to the man's side.
13. Women denied eating certain foods.
14. In some societies women are denied education
15. In some societies women are denied leadership roles.
16. Some men regard them as less intelligent.

**1.14 GOD'S PLAN FOR MANKIND AT CREATION IN GEN 1&2**

**Summary**

* He created them for the following reasons:
* God wanted to have a special relationship with man
* God wanted man to dominate the world
* Creating man and women he wanted them to maintain equality before him
* God wanted man to depend on him for his survival
* God wanted man to be the summit of the creation and unique from other features
* God wanted man to represent him on earth
* God wanted man to master his creation
* God wanted man to co-create with Him
* God wanted man and woman to work in harmony with one another
* God wanted man to procreate with him i.e. produce and feel the world
* God wanted man to worship him
* He wanted man to show respect to him
* He wanted man to love him since he was his creator
* By creating male and female he wanted to start marry into monogamous

**1.15 THE OLD TESTAMENT UNDERSTANDING/TEACHING OF MARRIAGE ACCORDING TO GEN 1-2**

1. Marriage was planned and initiated by God. God created male and female to stay together,
2. Marriage is for procreation. According to Genesis 1:28 God told man and woman to go and produce and multiply.
3. Marriage is for companionship. In the second creation story God saw that the man was lonely and so he created a suitable
4. In marriage man and woman are supposed to be equal.
5. Marriage supposed to be monogamous. In the second story God created only one man (Adam) and one woman (Eve).
6. Sex is marriage is allowed and not an evil.
7. Marriage should be based on mutual love.
8. Marriage is supposed to be between human beings. God presented all animals and birds but there was no suitable companion for the man.
9. Faithfulness in marriage
10. Respect
11. Marriage is supposed to be between man and woman after creating the man God created a woman as a companion not a fellow man (Heterogeneous).
12. Marriage is supposed to be permanent. Man and woman, were put together in one place. (Gen2:22).
13. Marriage can always be strained by sin. After sinning, relationship between Adam and Eve was strained.
14. Married couples are encouraged to work since their God is also a worker.

**1.16 THE NEW TESTAMENT UNDERSTANDING/TEACHING ON MARRIAGE**

1. Marriage is supposed to be permanent and anyone who divorces his wife must give her a certificate of divorce. (Mathew 5:31).
2. Anyone who marries a divorced wife commits adultery. (Mathew 5:32)
3. Anyone who marries a divorced man commits adultery. (Mark 10:12)
4. In marriage divorce is only accepted if one is unfaithful. (Mathew 5.32).
5. The lord appeared to Joseph in a dream and told him not to divorce Mary because she was pregnant of the Holy Spirit.
6. Jesus confirmed that what God has joined together let no man separate (Mathew 19:6).
7. If a man divorces his wife and marries another wife he also commits adultery.
8. Jesus told the people that Moses had permitted divorce because their hearts were hard.(Mathew 19:8)
9. Jesus said that when the dead rise they will neither marry or be given in marriage Mk 12:25 hence marriage is only for living.
10. To Jesus, being his disciple meant hatred and abandoned one's own family including the wife (Luke 14:26).
11. The woman is bound to her husband as long as he lives but if the husband dies she is free to marry Romans 7:2-3. Therefore a man has authority over his wife only as long as he lives.
12. Paul says it is good for a man not to marry because he will serve the Lord better (1 Corinthian 7:1)
13. He however says that because of temptations and immorality each man should have his own wife and each woman her own husband (1 Corinthians 7:2).
14. He continues to say that in marriage a man as well as the woman should fulfill their marital obligations. (1 Corinthians 7:3).
15. That they should satisfy each other sexually except by agreement or for a time so that they have sometime for God.
16. For the widows and unmarried Paul advises that they should remain single as he was but if they can't control themselves then they should go ahead and marry because it is better to marry than to die with passion (1 Corinthians 7:8-9).
17. To the married he advises that they must not separate and if it happens they should remain unmarried or reconcile with each other (1 Corinthians 7:10-11)
18. He says that if a believer marries one who is not a believer, they should not separate because the unbelieving partner shall be saved through the believing partner (1 Corinthians 7:10-14).
19. However, if the unbelieving partner is the one who chooses to go away, then it is okay because the believer is not bound in such circumstances (1 Corinthians 7:15)
20. Paul says there is no problem in getting married but advises that those who marry will face troubles in life and he would want to spare them such troubles (1 Corinthians 7:28).
21. Paul in his letter of the Ephesians told the wives to submit to their husbands because the husband is the head of the wife as Christ is the head of the church (Ephesians 5:22-24).
22. He goes ahead to advise husbands to love their wives as Jesus loved the church and gave himself up for mankind. (Ephesians 5:25-26).
23. In his letter to the Colossians Paul tells wives to submit to their husbands and husbands to love their wives and not to be harsh with them (Colossians 3:18-19)
24. Peter advises that wives should be submissive to their husbands the way Sarah was to Abraham and called him master and the men he advices to be considerate to their wives and treat them with respect as the weaker partner. (1 Peter 3:5-7).

**1.17 THE MEANING OF GOD'S COMMAND TO MAN TO GO, PRODUCE, MULTIPLY AND BE FRUITFUL.**

1. It meant that man had to marry because it is only through marriage that children can be produced.
2. It meant that marriage was meant for procreation.
3. It also means that marriage had to be between male and female so that they can produce and multiply.
4. It meant that abortion and other killings were illegal since God wanted people to be many.
5. It portrayed that in marriage sex is proper and not a sin, since it is the only channel through which children can be got.
6. It revealed that in marriage the partners are supposed to satisfy the each other sexually and not deny each other sex so that they can produce children.
7. It meant that children are in blessing from God since it is God who commanded man to produce.
8. It showed that God is the source of fertility among people. He blessed man and told him to go produce and multiply.
9. It showed that birth control measures are unacceptable before God since God himself wants people to be many.
10. It implied that sex deviations are like homosexually, lesbianism, fornication, bestiality are not accepted since sex is meant for producing children.
11. It implied that sex is a gift from God intended for producing children.

**1.18 THE WAYS IN WHICH MAN HAS LIVED UP TO GOD'S EXPECTATION TODAY.**

* Through fellowshipping with God.
* Through always praying to God.
* Through worshipping God in a special way.
* Through protecting nature and the environment.
* Through Building worshiping places like churches
* Through worshipping only one God- monotheism.
* Through regarding work as normal.
* Through helping the needy.
* Through visiting the sick.
* Through obeying all the commands of God.
* Through protecting the weak.
* Through being just and fair to others.
* Through living a holy and pure life.
* Through maintaining equality.
* Spreading the Gospel through missionary journeys
* Through respecting the gift of sex
* Procreating with God
* Through conducting bible studies
* Through supporting God's servants.

**NB:** Consider the Christian virtues and teachings.

**1.19 THE WAYS IN WHICH MAN HAS FAILED TO LIVE UP TO GOD'S EXPECTATIONS TODAY.**

* When man worships idols other than God.
* When man commits adultery yet he is supposed to be faithful in marriage.
* When he steals other people's properties
* When he murders other yet man is supposed to co-create with God
* By divorcing yet marriage is supposed to be permanent.
* When he worships many gods instead of practicing monotheism
* When he destroys the environment other than protecting it.
* Injustices in courts of law are common today.
* When man oppresses others instead of loving them.
* When man looks at work as a burden.
* Man is a liar yet he is supposed to tell the truth always.
* By using contraceptives.
* Man is corrupt in everything he does.
* When he manufactures weapons of mass destruction.
* By bewitching each other.
* Abortion yet he is supposed to procreate with God
* Through carrying out drug abuse

**NB:** Look at the condemned vices in the society

**1.20 THE CIRCUMSTANCES THAT SURROUNDED THE FALL OF MAN AND GOD'S REACTION (GEN. 3:1 FF)**

* God created an orderly and harmonious world but all this was damaged by the entry of sin when the man ate the forbidden fruit after temptation. The temptation was conducted by the snake which represents evil.
* One day the woman was walking alone in the garden and met the snake / serpent.
* The snake began by asking the woman whether really God refused them to eat from any tree in the garden.
* The woman replied that they were free to eat from any tree in the garden except the tree in the middle of the garden and that if they did, they would surely die the same day.
* The snake challenged her that they would not die and that God simply did that because he knew that if they ate from that tree they would become as wise as he is.
* The woman saw how beautiful the fruit was and how pleasing it would be to become wise as God.
* She picked some, ate and took some to her husband.
* After they had both eaten, their eyes opened and they realized that they were naked. They then sawed fig leaves together and covered themselves.
* In the evening when they heard God moving in the garden they went into hiding among the trees in the garden.
* The Lord called asking where they were and the man replied that they heard him moving in the garden and they went into the hiding because they were afraid they were naked.
* The Lord asked them who told them that they were naked or whether they had eaten from the tree which he had refused.
* Instead of asking for forgiveness the man instead blamed the woman that, it is this woman you put here with me who gave me and I ate.
* When asked what she had done, the woman said it is the snake which had tempted her to eat.
* The Lord then got annoyed with them and the snake chased them out of the Garden of Eden and gave all of them punishments.
* God however made clothes of animal skin for Adam and Eve.

**1.21 THE NATURE OF SIN AS DERIVED FROM GENESIS 3**

1. Sin is always attractive. Eve looked at how beautiful the fruit was and picked some of it.
2. Sin is dangerous. After eating the fruit Adam and Eve were punished.
3. Sin always results into punishment. Adam and Eve were punished for having eaten the forbidden fruit.
4. Sin brings suffering to man. After eating the fruit man and woman began to suffer e.g. labor pains for the woman and toiling for the man.
5. Sin brings shame and guilt. Man and Woman after eating the fruit, they realized that they were naked and went into hiding.
6. Sin spoils the relationship between God and man. After eating the fruit the harmony that had existed between Adam and God was ruined.
7. Sin spoils the relationship between man and fellow man. After eating the fruits the woman became inferior to the man.
8. Sin spoils the relationship between man and the rest of creation. After sinning the snake and man became enemies.
9. Sin makes a person helpless to defend and redeem the self from his or her wrong actions.
10. Adam and Eve failed to defend themselves.
11. Sin is a social evil. Sin of one person can affect many other people. It was only Adam and Eve who sinned but the punishments have been spread even up to the present generation.
12. Sin leads to death. Man was supposed to be immortal but after sinning he lost this gift and was to die and go back in the soil from which he was created.
13. Sin makes man's activities to become harder. Work which was a blessing became hard for the man after sinning.
14. Sin leads to loss of favors from God. After eating the forbidden fruit the man was chased out of the Garden of Eden.
15. Sin is judged and punishable the way Gd punished man after eating the forbidden fruit
16. Sin leads to more sin. After eating the forbidden fruit, the man deceived God about what had happened.

**1.22 THE BIBLICAL TEACHING ABOUT THE NATURE OF GOD ACCORDING TO GENESIS 1-3**

According to the book of Genesis 1-3 below is the nature of God.

1. God existed before creation meaning he is pre-existent. Before anything came into existence,
2. God was already there,
3. God is the author of life. He is the sole source of life. He breathed life into man and the man began to live.
4. God is powerful. He is capable of creating from nothing. He simply used commands and things came into existence.
5. God is a planner; he is the one who planned everything in the Universe.
6. God is the author of marriage. He created both male and female, told them to go, produce, multiply and fill the earth.
7. God is all knowing (omniscient) he knew that man was not happy living alone. He even knew that man had eaten the forbidden fruit.
8. God is in trinity-three in one - the father, the son and the Holy spirit as seen in Genesis 1:26 when he said that "...and now we shall create..."
9. God is unpredictable in his appearance. He can appear in any form, as a spirit, as a molder,
10. God hates sin. He punished Adam and Eve for eating the forbidden fruit.
11. God is a designer - he created man and designed for him what to eat, like animals and designed leafy plants for them,
12. God loves man. He made him the summit of his creation and provided him with all the necessities.
13. God is omnipresent that is; ever present. He is always present and always seeing. He saw Adam eating the forbidden fruit.
14. God is holy. This is the reason he created man to be holy.
15. God is merciful. He did not allow them to die.
16. God is caring he gave Adam animal skin and clothed him and his wife.
17. God is forgiving, he dressed up man after they had sinned

**3 THE NATURE OF MAN ACCORDING TO GENESIS 1-3**

Man's nature is described as below:

1. Man is both male and female. God created both male and female (Adam and Eve).
2. Man was created out of soil/dust. God got dust and formed man.
3. Man is a co-creator. He continues to help God in the creation process.
4. Man is a pro-creator. God instructed him to go and produce and multiply.
5. Man is the overall controller of all the other creatures. God entrusted man with the duty to control and rule over creation.
6. Man is in the image of God. He was created in a special way in the image of God.
7. Man is naturally a sinner. Adam sinned in Genesis 3 by eating the forbidden fruit.
8. Man dos not want to accept his mistakes instead of accepting that he had made a mistake be blamed the wife.
9. Man is disobedient; he does not want to follow orders.
10. Man is weak. He is liable to temptations and fails to control himself.
11. Man dies and goes back to soil from which he was created.
12. Man is never satisfied with what he has. He always wants more than he has been given.
13. Man is naturally ambitious. He always wants to be higher than where he is and this normally leads him to mistakes.
14. Man has knowledge. He can differentiate between what is good and what is bad. Adam realized he was naked.
15. Man always becomes ashamed and guilty after sin. Adam and Eve sewed fig leaves and covered themselves to hide their shame and nakedness.
16. Man is curious. He is always inquisitive about new things.
17. Man is a social being. He is not happy when lonely and always needs company. God realized that man was lonely and created a companion for him.
18. Man is born to suffer, he was punished by God
19. Man is guilty and shy whenever he sins
20. Man is rebellious a gained God
21. Man curious he desires to find out more about God
22. Woman is subordinate to Man
23. Man is unfaithful before God
24. Man is disobedient he ate forbidden fruit

**1.25 GOD'S REACTION UPON THE SNAKE, WOMAN AND MAN IN GENESIS 3.**

The snake

* God gave the following punishment to the snake;
* It was cursed to crawl on its belly for as long as it lived.
* It was to eat dust as its food all its life.
* The offspring's of the woman were to crush the head of offspring's of the snake.
* There was to be enmity between the snake and the man.

The woman

* The woman was to have increased pain while bearing a child.
* She was to have troubles during her pregnancy.
* Yet even besides this she would have excessive desire for husband.
* She was to be subordinate to the man.
* The snake was to bite the heels of her off springs.

The man

* The ground where the man was to cultivate was cursed to produce weeds and thorns.
* Man was to toil/sweat to get what to eat.
* Man was to die and be buried in the soil from which he was created.
* He was to be an enemy with the snake.
* Man was chased out the Garden of Eden.

**1.26 THE CONSEQUENCES OF MAN'S DISOBEDIENCE TO MANKIND TODAY**

The mistake of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden still followed man up to date as seen below

1. Man dies and is buried in the soil from which he was created.
2. The ground is cursed. It now produces thorns and weeds which makes life difficult when cultivating.
3. Man has to sweat / toil before he gets what to eat.
4. Work which was initially a blessing is now a curse.
5. Man has been separated from the presence of God and no longer has a close relationship with God.
6. Sin has increased grip on the human race and the world is now full of sin.
7. Man always feels shy and ashamed whenever he sins.
8. The woman is subordinate to the man e.g. she is under the man.
9. Marriage which was a relationship intended for mutual love is now characterized with fights and quarrels.
10. The woman gets problems during delivery - e.g. she produces in pain.
11. The relationship between man and man has also been lost e.g. Man fights fellow man.
12. The relationship between man and other creatures is sour. Man is for example an enemy to wild animals.
13. Man's attitude to work has changed. Man no longer wants to work and has resorted to stealing.
14. Man murders fellow man like; shading of innocent blood.
15. Drought, famine and starvation being experienced today is as a result of man's sin in Genesis
16. Man now suffers from incurable diseases like AIDS.
17. There are now rampant natural disasters and calamities like floods, earthquakes, storms.

**1.27 THE BASIS/REASONS/CAUSES/FACTORS FOR MAN'S SUFFERING OR MISERY IN GENESIS 3-4**

* It was because of man eating the forbidden fruit.
* The Greedy man had eaten more than he was allowed. It was because of man's greed.
* It was due to abuse by man of God given wisdom.
* It was Due to man desire to usurp or take control God's powers'
* Man's rebelliousness to God's laws.
* Man's failure to control his wife.
* Man's desire to act independent of God.
* Man respected his wife and the snake more than God
* Man told a lie to God.
* Man's disobedience to God's law
* Man's failure to ask forgiveness or repentance from God.
* Man lost faith n God
* Man did not trust in God
* Man hiding from God
* Man acting with pride/He was proud.
* Man wanted to equate himself to God.
* Man had sinned against God
* Man had become selfish
* Man had failed to consult God about the things the snake was telling him

**1.28 THE FALL OF MAN AND THE PUNISHMENT THAT FOLLOWED DID NOT MEAN HIS END. (REASONS FOR GOD CLOTHING MAN WITH ANIMAL SKINS IN GENESIS 3)**

1. It was not the end of man because despite the sin God still loved man.
2. He made clothes for them from animal skin and clothed them this showed that God still had mercy upon them.
3. By providing them with items this was a sign that he had forgiven them.
4. He did not kill them the same day as he had promised.
5. It showed that God was not ready to abandon man since there was hope that man would realize his sins and still come back to God.
6. It portrayed God's willingness to help sinful man to get out of his sinful nature.
7. It showed that God wanted to bring the sinful man to himself.
8. It showed that man and woman still shared a unique relationship with God.
9. It proved God as a loving father who does not wish to destroy his creatures but to save them.
10. It signified the beginning of God's saving act to sinful man from destruction.
11. It showed that God that earlier on intended to live peaceful with the man he had created.
12. God called Abraham to renew the relationship between him and man.
13. He even called Moses to liberate the Israelites when they were enslaved in Like Egypt.
14. God later sent prophets to warn the Israelites and bring them back to himself.
15. In the New Testament, God sent Jesus Christ to save mankind from sin. Jesus did this by dying on the cross to save man.

**1.29 THE MEANING OF GOD CLOTHING MAN IN GENESIS 3:21**

**Summary**

1. It meant that God was ready to forgive man.
2. It implied God's attempt to look for sinful man whenever he was.
3. It meant that God was willing to help sinners out of their sin.
4. It meant that God still loved Adam and Eve despite their rebellion and sin.
5. It revealed that God was still concerned about man's wellbeing.
6. It promoted the relationship that had been distorted.
7. It showed that God does not forget sinners.
8. It showed that man fears shame as he feared the nakedness he was in.
9. It showed that God was kind to man.
10. It implied that God was a designer.
11. It reflected God's ability to provide to man.
12. It reflected that God is perfect.
13. It showed the beginning of salvation plan.
14. It showed that man is a subordinate of God.
15. It showed that God is a creator.
16. It showed that God reconciles with sinners.
17. It implied that man is dependent on God.
18. It demonstrated that man still God's representative on earth despite sin.
19. It implied that God gives man a second chance.
20. It revealed that God cared for man.
21. It showed that God punishes to correct not destroy
22. It showed reconciliation.
23. It showed God as a father who caters for his rebellions children.
24. He showed that God hates sin but not the sinner.

**1.30 THE RELEVANCE OF THE FALL OF MAN TO MODERN CHRISTIANS**

1. Christians should obey God's commandments unlike Adam and Eve who disobeyed God by eating the forbidden fruit.
2. Christians should follow the rules and regulations given to them.
3. Christians should be patient unlike Adam and Eve who rushed and were impatient.
4. Christians should follow advice given to them by others.
5. Christians should tell the truth at all times unlike Adam who told lies.
6. Christians should control and master creation unlike Adam and Eve who allowed creature to control them.
7. Christians should humble themselves before God unlike Adam and Eve who were proud.
8. Christians should trust and have confidence in God's providence.
9. Christians should be contented with what they have unlike man who was greedy.
10. Christians should have faith in God and all words unlike man who lost faith in God.
11. Christians should depend on only God for everything unlike man who acted independents of God.
12. Christians should have accepted the position of God as the creator.
13. Christians should try to be busy and active because an idle mind is the devils workshop.
14. Christians should seek God's view before doing anything.
15. Christians should be repentant of their sins unlike Adam who blamed the wife and was punished by God.

**1.31 THE EXTENT TO WHICH THE SERPENT CONTRIBUTED TO THE FALL OF MAN TO A SMALL EXTENT,**

Role of the serpent

* Serpent told Adam and Eve that God did not want them to eat the fruit because they would become wise.
* The serpent lured the woman into eating the forbidden fruit in the absence of man.
* The snake's deception made the tree and its fruits look beautiful and good to the woman.
* The serpent deceived the woman into believing that they would be like God and know what is good and bad.

Other factors

From Adam and Eve

* Man was rebellions against God's command.
* Man was arrogant and proud in his response to God by blaming God for having given him a woman whom he accused of giving him the fruit to eat.
* Man expressed greed. God had allowed them to eat the fruit of any tree from the Garden of Eden except the one in the middle of it which they went ahead and ate.
* Man acted independently of God. He did not consult God.
* Man tried to hide away from God's presence.
* Man betrayed God for they preferred to listen to the snake's lies.
* Man was unrepentant as evident from their attempt to deny responsibility of their actions.
* Man abused the wisdom that God had given them.

The woman (Eve)

* She gave the fruit to Adam to eat.
* Failure of the woman to control the serpent.
* She doubted God's providence
* She refused to repent.
* She showed pride and greed.
* She accepted to be deceived by the serpent yet she knew the truth.

**1.32 THE CONSEQUENCES OF SIN/DISOBEDIENCE FROM GENESIS 3 TO MANKIND.**

1. Mankind was chased from the Garden of Eden. Gen 3:23-24. He lost all the benefits of peace, joy and happiness that had been given to him by God.
2. Death as a punishment set in Gen 3:19 says, you were made from soil and you will become soil again". This meant that man`s possibility of living forever was terminated.
3. The original equality between man and woman faded and was replaced with man`s superiority over the woman and so the man has a lot of authority over the woman.
4. The original peace and harmony between man and other creatures was lost. The snake became an enemy of man and since then so are the other creatures.
5. Work which had been given to man as a blessing became a curse, it became harder and difficult. I.e. man was to toil and till the soil throughout his life.
6. Land was cursed to produce thorns, thistles and weeds.
7. The snake was cursed to crawl on its belly and to eat dust.
8. As a result of sin the woman was to suffer from labor pains. This meant that pro-creation which was originally a source of blessings became a painful exercise to the woman.
9. The woman was to have great desire for the man despite the troubles and the pains she would pass through.
10. Man to man relationship became sour. There was hatred between man for instance in Gen 4, Cain killed Abel because of jealousy and greed which came as a result of sin.
11. Sin resulted into shame. On seeing their nakedness man hid away from another and from God.
12. The relationship between God and man became sour after man`s disobedience, because of sin, man started to hide away from God.

**1.33 THE BIBLICAL TEACHING/UNDERSTANDING OF SUFFERING ACCORDING TO GENESIS 3**

Everything that God created in the beginning was good and there was no suffering at that time.

* Suffering only entered the world after man (Adam & Eve) disobeyed God.
* Suffering comes as a punishment for sinning. The man and woman were to suffer for the sinthey had committed.
* Suffering is not everlasting; it will always come to end.
* After sinning, suffering replaces all favors from God.
* While suffering man always accuses others as being the cause of their suffering - the man blamed the woman and woman blamed the snake.
* Suffering increases the gap between man and God.
* Suffering spoils relationship between man and other creatures e.g. man cutting trees to get charcoal to earn a living.
* Sin of one person causes suffering to many people. Adam's sin caused suffering to the entire human race.
* Man can overcome suffering by depending on and obeying God's instructions and laws.

**1.34 THE RESTORATION AND RECONCILIATION (THE PATRIARCHAL RELIGION OF ABRAHAM, ISAAC, JACOB AND SONS)**

The call of Abraham (Gen 11:27-12:9)

* Abraham's original name was Abram and his wife's original name was Sarai and later it was changed to Sarah.
* He was a son of a man called Terah who was an original inhabitant of Ur but later moved to Haran where he died at the age of 205 years.
* Abraham received his call while in the land of Haran when God told him to leave his country, his people and his father's home to a new land he was going to show him.
* God made many promises to Abraham that he would make him into a great nation, bless him, make his name great, bless those who bless Abraham, curse those who curse Abraham and bless all the nations of the earth through him.
* Abraham was 75 years when he took his wife Sarai, his nephew Lot and all their possessions they had acquired in the land of Haran and set off for the land of Canaan.
* At this time the Canaanites still occupied the land of promise to Abraham and when Abraham reached Shechem the Lord appeared to him and told him that he would give his descendants that land.
* Abraham then built an altar for the Lord there.
* He then moved to Bethel and again built an altar for the Lord there.

**1.35 THE FACTORS THAT LED TO THE CALL OF ABRAM/REASONS PORTRAYING THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN A CALL OF ABRAHAM AND THE FALL OF MAN IN GEN: 3**

1. Man had sinned in Genesis 3 and so it was an attempt to restore the fallen man.
2. God called Abraham because of the need to reconcile with the fallen man.
3. God wanted to begin the salvation of mankind.
4. God also called Abraham to show his love to mankind.
5. God called Abraham to restore man's image which had been lost in Genesis 3 following the fall of man.
6. God also wanted to restore the lost trust of man in God.
7. It was also due to the need to restore man's faith in his creator.
8. It was due to the need to restore man's original holiness.
9. Man had disobeyed God in Genesis 3, so God wanted to restore man's obedience to God.
10. God wanted to enter a new relationship with man based on faith.
11. God wanted to identify with mankind once again.
12. He also wanted Abraham to begin a new kingdom of believers.
13. He wanted to form a new people who could be a model to others.
14. God wanted to initiate a Godly kingdom through which man would come to know God,
15. God called Abraham in order to create a monotheistic society which could worship only one God.
16. He wanted to prepare a people who would receive the messiah.
17. God wanted to save man from his sins which had separated him from God.
18. People had completely turned away from God worshipping creatures and so God wanted to show man the true way of worship.
19. God wanted to bless mankind through Abraham
20. God called Abraham in order to test his faith / To restore the faith man had lost.
21. He wanted to bless Abraham, bless those who bless Abraham and curse those who curse Abraham.
22. He wanted to give him a son of his own who would be his heir.
23. He wanted to give him a new land flowing with milk and honey.
24. God wanted to reveal his character through the things he was going to do to Abraham.
25. God also wanted to show that his call does not depend on one's background i.e. he can call anybody regardless of status or background.
26. He wanted use Abraham to demonstrate to the rest of mankind the importance of faith and obedience.
27. He called Abraham in order to make his name known to all nations.
28. God called Abraham to make a Covenant with him.
29. He wanted to remove the curses he had placed on mankind.
30. He wanted to make some promises to him.

**1.36 THE LESSONS MODERN CHRISTIANS LEARN FROM THE CALL OF ABRAHAM**

* Modern Christians should be ready to change when called by God just as Abraham changed from polytheism to monotheism.
* Modern Christians should respond positively to God's call.
* Modern Christians should pray to God for blessings.
* Modern Christians should be ready to undergo suffering for the sake of God.
* Modern Christians should contribute towards construction of worshipping places as Abraham constructed Altars.
* Modern Christians should have faith in God as Abraham manifested it.
* Modern Christians should be patient especially when praying to God for any requests.
* Modern Christians should have confidence and trust in God.
* Modern Christians should always worship only one God as Abraham abandoned

1.**37 THE PROMISES GOD MADE TO ABRAHAM**

1. God promised Abraham a land flowing with milk and honey.
2. God promised that he would make Abraham into a great nation.
3. God promised to bless Abraham and to make him a source blessing to others
4. God promised to make Abraham's name great.
5. God also promised to make Abraham famous.
6. God also promised to bless those who bless Abraham and curse those who curse Abraham,
7. God promised to bless all nations through Abraham.
8. God promised to shield / protect Abraham from any danger.
9. God promised to give Abraham a great reward.
10. God promised to give Abraham a son of his own who would be his heir.
11. God promised to give Abraham many descendants as many as the stars in the sky.
12. God promised that Abraham's descendants will be strangers in a foreign land where they would be treated as slaves.
13. God promised that he would liberate Abraham's descendants from slavery.
14. God promised to punish the nation which would have enslaved Abraham's descendants.
15. God promised that as Abraham's descendants would be leaving that foreign land they would come out with great wealth.
16. God promised Abraham to live up to a ripe old age.
17. God promised that when Abraham died he would die in honour and be buried.
18. God promised to make Abraham the father of nations and that kings would come out of him.
19. God promised to be his God for ever.

**1.38 HOW THESE PROMISES WERE FULFILLED.**

1. Abraham's descendants got the land of Canaan which was flowing with milk and honey.
2. Through Abraham a great nation of Israel was formed.
3. God blessed Abraham and Abraham became a blessing to others.
4. Abraham's name became great and is still being referred to up to date.
5. God always blessed/blesses those who bless Abraham and cursed/curses those who curses Abraham.
6. All nations of the world were blessed through Abraham.
7. God protected Abraham from any danger throughout his life e.g. while in Egypt when God punished the Pharaoh for taking Sarah as his wife and he gave her back to Abraham.
8. Abraham got a son of his own whom he named Isaac.
9. Abraham received many descendants e.g. all Israelites are Abraham's descendants.
10. Abraham's descendants (Israelites) were enslaved for four generations in Egypt.
11. God sent Moses to liberate the Israelites which he did. The Israelites were liberated from slavery.
12. God punished the Like Egyptians with the plagues for having enslaved the Israelites.
13. When the Israelites were leaving Egypt they left with a lot of wealth-silver and gold.
14. Abraham lived up to a ripe old age of 175 years.
15. He died in peace and was buried in honor by his sons Isaac and Ishmael.
16. God was always with Abraham and remained his God forever.

**1.39 THE UNIVERSAL NATURE OF GOD'S PROMISES TO ABRAHAM.**

1. Abraham was given a promise that he would be blessed. All people who follow Christ are blessed.
2. Abraham was promised an everlasting covenant .In the New Testament, Jesus established an everlasting covenant.
3. Abraham was to be a source of blessing; therefore Abraham is a source of blessing to a nations.
4. Those who curse Abraham were to be cursed. Likewise those who curse believers and those who are sinners are cursed by God.
5. Those who bless Abraham would be blessed and those who curse him would be cursed. This is fulfilled in the fact that those who disobey God's orders fall under a curse.
6. Abraham's descendants would possess the land of Canaan, Christians hope for the land in heaven.
7. Abraham was promised a son and according to Paul, this son is a son of faith, Jesus.
8. Abraham's descendants were to suffer in Egypt but be released; Christians sometimes suffer even when they have not sinned. If they persevere, they come out victorious.
9. Abraham's descendants were to be as many as sand on the sea shore; those who believe in Jesus are many.
10. Abraham was to be made into a great nation the Christians are a great nation of God.
11. Abraham's name was to be made great; the spread of faith makes his name great today.
12. Salvation comes from Jesus who is a direct descendant of Abraham.
13. Abraham's name changed to Abraham, many Christians today change their name at baptism. For instance in the New Testament, Paul and Peter had their name changed from old ones.
14. The Holy Spirit, part of the blessings come after Jesus' resurrection. Thus Abraham promise laid a background to the coming of savior. (Christ Jesus) in the world.
15. Abraham was promised a line of king. These are religious leaders in the whole as they take responsibility of those who follow Abraham's faith.
16. Abraham's promises were meant to make him change his characters. In same way, believers do change their behaviors and get transformed in order to attain what God promised those who serve him
17. All families of the earth are blessed through accepting Jesus who is the descendant of David.
18. God would bless those who blessed Abraham. In the New Testament, those who bless Jesus are blessed.
19. Abraham was promised salvation and meant to carry God's message beyond boarders. Believers also are assigned a similar duty like that of their ancestor to have salvation.

* Despite all the promises that God had made to Abraham, he did not yet own any land and had no children of his own.
* The only child was Ishmael who he had got from Haggar, a slave girl. His nephew Lot who would inherit him was living in Sodom and the most likely heir of Abraham was his servant, Eliezer.
* God addressed this disappointment by making a covenant with him and the covenant had the following features/characteristics.

**1.40 THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ABRAHAMIC COVENANT (GEN: 15, 16, and 17)**

The features of the Abrahamic covenant is analyzed in the following ways:

1. The covenant was a dialogue between Abraham and God.
2. The covenant was sovereign, involving two unequal parties i.e. God the superior and Abraham the inferior.
3. There was a sacrifice of a ram, a goat, cow each three years old, a dove and a pigeon.
4. Promises were made to Abraham, to protect and rescue Abraham's descendants from slavery.
5. God promised Abraham a son who would inherit him and his property.
6. The covenant reflects obedience, trust and confidence in God by Abraham.
7. Abraham fell into a deep sleep and a great darkness fell upon him.
8. God appeared in form of a smoking pot and a flaming torch.
9. The covenant also involved change of names from Abram to Abraham and Sarai to Sarah.
10. Abraham was told to circumcise himself and all the males in his household as a sign of the covenant.
11. God communicated directly to Abraham e.g. there was no mediator.
12. There was shedding of blood from the cut pieces of the animal sacrifice.
13. The covenant involved faith. Abraham responded with blind faith.
14. God promised to shield/protect Abraham from any danger.
15. Abraham was also promised a great reward.
16. The covenant involved Abraham putting his trust in the Lord.
17. Vultures attempted to snatch the sacrifices but Abraham drove them away.
18. The covenant involved fear and terror. Abraham experienced fear during the covenant making.
19. The covenant was initiated by God. It was God's own initiative to make the covenant.
20. The covenant was unilateral since only God was committed to carrying out its terms.
21. The covenant was eternal-it was an everlasting covenant.
22. The covenant involved monotheism - i.e. worship of only on God.
23. The covenant involved building alters.
24. The covenant was unconditional without any "if" demands.

**1.41 THE SIGNIFICANCE OF ABRAHAM IN THE NEW TESTAMENT**

This can be seen in the times and ways when Abraham is cited in the New Testament or the mention of Abraham in the New Testament.

1. Abraham is named in the list of Jesus' ancestors (Mathew 1:1-17).
2. In 2nd Corinthians, Paul considers himself as a descendant of Abraham.
3. John the Baptist referred to Abraham in a way that he challenged the Jews about the true descendants of Abraham (Mathew 3:9 and Luke 3:8).
4. In the parable of Lazarus and the rich man Abraham is seen in great honour in heaven.
5. Abraham is referred to as one of the patriarchs of Israel who are also products of God (Acts 3:25).
6. James used Abraham as an example of faith and actions acceptable before God (James 2:23.25).
7. Paul in his letter to the Galatians gives an example of Abraham who won blessing from Go because of faith.
8. Jesus called sinners like the Pharisees to come to him and respond the way Abraham did.
9. Paul in his letter to the Hebrews also praises the faith of Abraham.
10. Stephen in his last speech refers to Abraham as a person to whom the glory of God appeared before he left his native land.
11. Jesus teaches that those who have faith are descendants of Abraham.
12. Jesus' teachings refer to Abraham as one who is in heaven with God.
13. Abraham is considered as faithful man and a great believer and thus accredited as righteous 1 (Romans 4:2-3).
14. Peter appeals to wives to be submissive to their husbands just as Sarah obeyed and respected Abraham and called him master (1 Peter 3:6).
15. Those who behave like Abraham become the faithful of God.

**1.42 THE WAYS IN WHICH ABRAHAM SHOWED HIS TOTAL COMMITMENT/FAITH TO GOD.**

1. Abraham is known as a man of faith because of his trust and obedience to God.
2. Braham accepted God`s call even when he was not aware of God before but because of his faith, he accepted which showed his faith in God.
3. When he was called by God to leave his homeland, people and culture to go to unknown land, he accepted which showed his faith in God.
4. Abraham was a worshipper of many gods (polytheist) and a moon worshipper but accepted to leave all of them, and started worshipping only one God hence a man of faith.
5. He accepted to change his name form Abram to Abraham and that of his wife from Sarai to Sarah which showed that he was a man of faith.
6. Abraham accepted to make a covenant with God whom he had never seen before in the shortest period hence reflecting his faith in God.
7. When he reached Bethel and she/he, he built altars to worship Him as it's indicated in Gen 12:6-8 which showed him as a man of faith.
8. Abraham believed God in everything for example he believed all the promises God made to him such as having a child at an old age, having many descendants as many as stars and it was reckoned upon him as righteous.
9. He allowed circumcision and also circumcised hid descendants as an acceptance of his call and covenant with God. Gen 17:1ff
10. He always worshipped God at the altar he built which showed him as a man of faith.
11. He always offered sacrifices to God where he built altars like she/he and Bethel and offered the best to God. Gen 12:10
12. Abraham always prayed to God in difficult circumstances for example as a man of faith he prayed to God to spare Sodom and Gomorrah.
13. As a man of faith Abraham accepted to send away his slave wife (Hagar) and his son Ishmael at God`s command.
14. After he had received a son (Isaac), God tested Abraham`s faith by asking him to offer Isaac as a sacrifice and he was ready to sacrifice him. Gen 22
15. Though at an old age of 75years, Abraham moved for long distances from his homeland to the land which God gave him without excuse and endured all the difficulties hence a reflection of faith.
16. Abraham abandoned his visible gods to follow an invisible God which was a manifestation of Abraham`s true faith.
17. He always trusted God in all conditions for example even in famine that forced him to Egypt, Abraham had faith in God. Gen 12:10

**1.43 THE CIRCUMSTANCES UNDER WHICH CHRISTIANS PORTRAY THE FAITH OF ABRAHAM.**

* Through respecting God's commands and instructions.
* By being prayerful.
* Through interceding on behalf of others.
* Through repenting whenever one sins.
* Through responding to God's call whenever called.
* When showing mercy to other people.
* When having faith in God.
* By being faithful to their partners.
* Through participating in the construction of worshipping places.
* By believing in one God - monotheism.
* By always glorifying God's name.
* By accepting to go to places and vocations where God sends them.
* By always offering to God.
* By foregoing their best for the snake of serving God.
* Through visiting the sick.
* By accepting to suffer for the snake of God.
* By being honest in all their dealings.
* Through accepting baptism and other sacraments.
* Through accepting Jesus as their personal savior.

**1.44 THE IMPORTANCE OF ABRAHAM TO THE ISRAELITES.**

* Abraham was significant to the Israelites in the following ways:

1. Due to Abraham's positive response to God the Jews received salvation.
2. Faith and trust in God among the Jews can be traced from Abraham.
3. Israel earned blessings from God due to Abraham's positive response to God.
4. Abraham begun the worship of God through offering sacrifices
5. The call of Abraham started the theme of divine election as a Jews community
6. The call of Abraham led to the call of Moses
7. Abraham is the founder of the Jews nation
8. The Israelites were liberated from Egyptian bondage as a fulfillment of the promise God had made to Abraham.
9. The Israelites practiced monotheism (worship of one God) which they copied from Abraham).
10. Abraham started circumcision of male Jews as assign of identification with their God
11. He pioneered the importance of obedience when he entered into a covenant with God
12. The Jews also became God's chosen nation as a result Abraham's relationship with God.
13. The Jews refer to Abraham as they teach the young generations.
14. The Jews were able to acquire the promised land of Canaan because of the way Abraham related to God.
15. The Israelites came to know the nature and character of God through the way he related with Abraham.
16. Through Abraham's positive response the Jews became assured of God's protection.
17. Israelites obedience to God is also traced from Abraham.
18. Sacrificing to God among the Jews which became important also started with Abraham.
19. Circumcision as a Jewish custom/sign of identity among the Israelites also started with Abraham.
20. Building of alters for the worship of God among the Israelites was begun by Abraham when constructed alters at Bethel and Shechem.

**1.45 THE MEANING OF ABRAHAM'S RESPONSE TO GOD FOR HIMSELF**

* Abraham acquired blessings and he became a blessing.
* Abraham got the promised land of Canaan which was flowing milk and honey.
* Abraham became great and throughout the world he is regarded as the father of the faithful
* Abraham was able to get a son of his own, Isaac, who became his heir.
* Abraham also got many descendants. E.g. all Israelites are Abraham's descendants.
* Due to his obedience he entered into a covenant with God.
* God used Abraham's family to bring salvation to the rest of mankind i.e. Jesus who brought salvation is a descendant of Abraham.
* Abraham realized the need to worship one God - monotheism.
* Abraham was able to live up to ripe old age of 175 years due to his positive response to
* Abraham died in peace and was buried in honor by his sons, Isaac and Ishmael.
* Abraham won God's protection i.e. God always protected him from any danger.
* Abraham's name became famous and is still being used as a reference up to date.

**1.46 THE RELEVANCE OF ABRAHAM'S LIFE TO CHRISTIANS TODAY**

* Christians should always respond positively whenever God calls them.
* Christians should offer to God with one heart.
* Christians should accept missionary journeys and accept to go to places that God send them to.
* Christians should accept to leave whatever they are doing to follow God.
* Christians should worship one God - monotheism.
* Christians should accept God's premises even if they seem impossible.
* Christians should believe in the miracles of God.
* Christians should believe in God in everything.
* Christians should always pray to God in times of difficulty.
* Christians should intercede for others Abraham prayed to God to spare Sodom.
* Christians should participate in construction of worshipping places for God.
* Christians should repent and completely turn to God. Abraham changed from worshiping many Gods to worshipping only one God.
* Christians should follow God's commands and orders. Abraham accepted when God told him to send away his son Ishmael.
* Christians should accept baptism as a sign of membership to Christianity as Abraham accepted to circumcise himself and all the males in his household.

**1.47 THE FEATURES OF THE RELIGION ABRAHAM AND HIS DESCENDANTS PRACTICED**

The patriarch's religion had the following characteristics:

1. It was monotheistic - like Belief in one God.
2. The patriarchs built alters from where they sacrificed to God e.g. at Bethel, Shechem.
3. The patriarchies had inner personal relationship with their God,
4. Through God's manifestations, they received God as being the God of their ancestor (God
5. Abraham, Isaac and Jacob).
6. It was a religion of believing in a powerful God, the provider, protector thus a religion of theocratic community.
7. Their religion involved circumcision e.g. Abraham and his descendants went through ritual of circumcision.
8. The God of the patriarchs was a God of promises and a guiding God, trusted in him and obeyed him.
9. There was a adoration of the almighty God.
10. They took God as watching whatever they were doing.
11. There were vows/oaths made during the covenant making.
12. It was a religion of faith among the descendants of Abraham.
13. It involved God's appearance/theophany,
14. It involved curses/punishments.
15. There was prayer and worship.
16. It involved the dedication of the first born sons.
17. It was a religion of prophecies.
18. It was characterized by priest-hood.:
19. They took God with great respect, fear or honor.
20. It was a Judaism religion started by Abraham or patriarchal or Jewish.
21. It involved change of names.
22. Their God was a God of miracles as revealed in their religion.
23. Changes of names
24. Feasts and festivals

**1.48 THE WAYS IN WHICH THE PATRIARCHAL RELIGION IS SIMILAR TO THE TRADITIONAL AFRICAN RELIGION?**

1. Both had knowledge of God thus they knew God by whatever He could do to them.
2. Like the patriarchs who called God by different names, also Africans had names for God e.g.Katonda (creator).
3. Both religions involved sacrifices during worship.
4. In both, the creator could never be approached anyhow by anybody.
5. To approach him, in both, they had to pass through intermediaries e.g. priests.
6. In both, prayers were involved.
7. They considered the existence of the creator as mysterious in both.
8. In both religions, holy places were built. They both had worshipping places.
9. Both involved, respect of the ancestors.
10. In both, some items were considered to be holy e.g. mountains, rocks, alter..
11. Both considered the almighty as the source of life, provider, powerful, good, all knowing..
12. Both involved curses/punishments in case of disobedience.
13. In both religions, leaders were chosen by God.
14. In both, there was observance of important days.
15. In both, there was dedication of children to the creator.
16. Both involved vows/oaths making.
17. Both involved visions from God.
18. Both experienced miraculous happenings.

**CASE STUDY REVISION QUESTIONS:**

1. (a) Discuss the importance of the creation accounts to mankind.

(b) How has mankind lived up to the responsibility assigned to him by God?

1. (a) Comment on the means of the creation of man in God's image

(b) In what ways have people today failed to live up to God's image

1. (a) Discuss the meaning of God's command to man to be fruitful and multiply.

(b) How has man failed to live according to the above statement?

1. (a) Examine God's plan for mankind as portrayed in Genesis 1 and 2

(b) To what extent has man failed this plan?

1. From your knowledge of Genesis 1-3. Comment on the biblical understanding of the

1. Nature of God 2. Man

1. Then God said "let us make man in our image after our likeness" (Gen 1:26)
   1. Explain the meaning of creating man in God's image mod
   2. How should Christians today live up to God's image
2. (a) Examine the importance of Abraham in the life of Israelites

(b) Examine the relevance of Abraham's experience to Christians today

1. (a) Examine the characteristics of the religion followed by Abraham and his descendants

(b) How has this religion been retained among the Christians Today?

1. Examine the relationship between the Old Testament and the New Testament.
2. Analyze the circumstances leading to the creation of human beings as recorded in Genesis
3. Examine God's plan for mankind at creation in Genesis 1 and 2
4. Comment on the biblical understanding of the nature of God and man from your knowledge of Genesis 1 and 2
5. Examine God's purpose in creating man in His own image and likeness as recorded in the book of Genesis?
6. Suggest ways in which man should live in the image of God
7. In which ways can mankind today maintain the image and likeness of God?
8. How has man failed to live in the image of God?

17. Examine the problems that have risen from the misinterpretation of the rib story

18. Compare the stories of creation as recorded in Genesis 1 and 2

19. Account for the inconsistences in the two creation stories

20. What do these creation stories teach us)

21. Examine the teaching of Genesis 1 and 2 about marriage

22. Discuss the New Testament understanding about marriage

23. Discuss the nature of sin according to Genesis 3

24. Account for the punishment that God pronounced upon man and woman in Genesis 3

25. Discuss the meaning of the story of Adam and Eva eating the forbidden fruit.

26. Discuss the consequences of the sin in Genesis 3 on mankind today

27. Discuss the implication of the fall of man in Genesis 3 for Christians today

28. Examine the consequences of the rebellion in Genesis today.

29. "The lord God made garments of skin for Adam and his wife and clothed them" (Genesis 3:21ff) Discuss the meaning of this statement with reference to the story of the fall of man

30. To what extent did serpent contribute to fall of man as derived from Genesis

31. Account for Israelite's betrayal of God in the promised Land.

32. Examine the ways in which Abraham's life was a reflection of faith.

33. Analyze the factors/reasons that led to the call of Abraham

34. Examine the relationship between the fall of man and the call of Abraham.

35. Discuss the main features of Abraham's covenant with God.

36. Comment of the characteristic of God's covenant with Abraham

37. Analyze the significance of Abraham to the Israelites

38. Of what importance is Abraham to the Jews in the Old Testament?

39. Discuss the importance of Abraham's relationship with God

40. Examine the type of religion practiced by Abraham and his descendants

41. In what ways was the patriarchal religion similar to the traditional African Religion?

42. Examine the significance of Abraham in the New Testament

43. What do Christians learn from Abraham's relationship with God?

44. Analyze the significance of Abraham's call to Christians today.

45. Justify Moses' authority of the Pentateuch.

46. To what extent are Genesis 1 and 2 complementary

47. Comment on the creation of man in Genesis 1 and 2

48. To what extent have human beings today lived up to the expectation of God?

49. Discuss the hindrances of obstacles to God's command in Genesis 1:28.

50. Discuss the nature of the following from the book of Genesis 1-3

(a) God (b)Man (c) Marriage

51. Examine the origin of man's problems as derived from Genesis 3.

52. Justify God's judgment and punishment on Adam and Eve.

53. Discuss the views that man and woman were punished not merely because of eatingforbidden fruit towards man's actions in Genesis3

54. Examine God's reaction towards man's actions in Genesis 3.

55. What were the consequences of the fall of man in genesis 3: 14″

56. In what ways did man sin against God by building the tower of Babel

57. Discuss the relationship between the call of Abraham in Genesis 12 and the fall of man in Genesis 3

58. In what ways was Abraham a model to those who seek to know God?

59. Comment on Abraham's response to God's call: man of faith.

60. Examine the content/ characteristics of Abrahamic covenant

61. Analyze the importance of Abraham to Jews.

**THEME:2.0 THE BOOK OF EXODUS (EXODUS1,2,3,4,7,8,9,11,12,14,16,19,20,21,24,32,34)**

The word Exodus is used to mean the movement of the Israelites from Egypt where they were working as slaves to the promised land of Canaan. It meant the actual coming out of Egypt by the Israelites.

At the end of the book of Genesis we discover how the Israelites finally settled in Egypt. Joseph, one of the sons of Jacob (referred to as Israel) was sold by his brothers to slave dealers from Egypt.

While in Egypt Joseph rose to a great position as the second in command to the pharaoh in the land of Egypt.

Due to a great famine the entire family of Jacob left Canaan and went and settled in Egypt. They were treated well and given land in the district of Rameses and they settled there.

However a pharaoh who did not know how good Joseph had been in Egypt came to power and started to oppress the Israelites making them slaves.

In this way they were made to suffer to the extent that the pharaoh even ordered for the outright killing on any Israelite new born son by the birth attendants.

**1.1 THE CHALLENGES ISRAELITES FACED WHILE IN EGYPT.**

1. They were forced to take on the new belief of the Egyptians and so they abandoned their God.
2. As slaves, they were denied food that is to say their food was locked in stores until they had finished their tasks.
3. They were subjected to forced labor under harsh conditions, for instance they had make bricks and burn them using reeds.
4. They were publicly declared slaves and this had a lot of psychological and emotional problems on the Hebrews.
5. The population size was reduced because they had their baby boys thrown into Nile, so that their numbers could reduce.
6. Many become poorer and poorer even though they were in position to do well.
7. They were jailed after accusing them falsely for example Joseph.
8. The Hebrew girls were forced to get married to the Egyptians men.
9. They suffered hatred from the Egyptians
   1. **THE BIRTH OF MOSES (EXODUS 1-2)**

* Moses was born at the time when the pharaoh had ordered for the killing of Israel new boys. By the grace of God he survived death and was raised at pharaoh's palace after he had been picked and adopted by the pharaoh's daughter.
* While at the palace Moses was given all the honour and privileges as a son to the princess but he never forgot fellow Israelites.
* He in particular hated the oppression and suffering of his fellow Israelites to the extent that heat one time killed an Egyptian he found fighting an Israelite and hid the body in sand.
* When it was learnt that he had killed an Egyptian he fled Egypt to the land of Midian where he eventually settled in the home of Jethro the priest of Median and even married his daughter Zipporah.

**2.4 THE WAYS IN WHICH THE BACKGROUND OF MOSES WAS A PREPARATION FOR HIS FUTURE LEADERSHIP.**

* Moses experience right from childhood to the time of his call prepared him to be a good leader.

1. He was born in a priestly family of Levi and this prepared him to lead others spiritually.
2. He was born a fine child not as a weakling and this prepared him for hard tasks ahead.
3. He miraculously survived death when he was rescued from the river. This distinguished him as a person for whom God had a purpose.
4. His stay with the pharaoh equipped him with the knowledge of weaknesses and strength of the pharaoh's palace. It also equipped him with administrative skills which he exploited later.
5. He grew up witnessing the suffering of his fellow Israelites and this made him develop feelings for them.
6. His harsh desert experience while looking after his father in laws flock prepared him to lead the Israelites through the desert.
7. His work as a shepherd prepared him to shepherd God's people.
8. His rescue encounter with desert robbers prepared Moses to rescue his people later.
9. His living with Jethro- a priest of the median prepared him to learn a lot about priest hood and religions life.
10. He killed an Egyptian - thus showing his spirit courage and nationalism
11. Moses went to Mt Sinai, while taking care of his father in law sheep which prepared him to receive the Ten Commandments on the same mountain.
12. He was taught by scribes how to read and write while at pharaoh's place hence preparing him to read and write the Ten Commandments in future.

**2.5 THE LESSONS POLITICAL LEADERS LEARN FROM MOSES'S LEADERSHIP**

* Political leaders should encourage the worship of only Yahweh
* Political leaders should be ready to suffer for the people they lead
* Political leaders should accept tasks given to them by God to serve perfectly
* Political leaders should listen to peoples complains as Moses did to the Israelites
* Political leaders should be sympathetic to their subjects just as Moses sympathized with the Israelites.
* Political leaders should defend the people they lead at all cost just as Moses defended the Israelites
* Political leaders should be patient in their leadership as Moses patient especially when the Israelites were always complaining during the Exodus.
* Political leaders should serve people under them without hesitation
* Political leaders should be honest to the people they lead
* Political leaders should follow Gods laws by consulting Him.

**THE MAIN FEATURES OF THE CALL OF MOSES/THE MESSAGE/CONTENT CONTAINED IN EXODUS 3-4.**

1. Moses received his encounter with God when he had taken the flock of his father-in-law Jethro to graze, a job he had been doing as a way of mobilizing the bride price for marrying Zipporah.
2. While there the angel of the Lord appeared to him in a flame of fire from the middle of the bush.
3. Moses saw that the bush was on fire and yet it was not being eaten up and was surprised.
4. He then decided to move closer to see this strange thing for himself.
5. As he was moving nearer the Lord called on to him telling him not to move any closer.
6. The Lord also told him to remove his sandals because he was standing on a holy ground.
7. God then told Moses that he was the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.
8. Moses fell with his face/head on the ground because he was afraid to look at the Lord.
9. God then told Moses that he had seen the suffering of his people Israel in Egypt and indeed heard their cries.
10. The Lord told Moses that he was concerned about their suffering and so he had come down to rescues them.
11. He told Moses that he was sending him to the pharaoh of Egypt to bring his people out of the slavery.
12. But Moses belittled himself that he was a nobody and felt he could not manage to bring the people out of Egypt.
13. God promised to be with Moses and that when he brings them out of Egypt he will bring them at this mountain (Horeb/Sinai) for them to worship him.
14. At this moment Moses demanded to know the name of God and God told him that his name was "I am who I am".
15. God told Moses that the pharaoh will not let Israelites out of Egypt until the Lord had forced him to and that he was to perform wonders there.
16. He told him that he will make the Israelites leaves that country with great wealth.
17. Moses at this moment wondered what he could do just in case the people did not listen to him.
18. God then gave him miraculous powers first turning Moses' walking into a snake, then a leprous hand and just in case they did not believe him with those two signs then he was to take some water from the Nile, pour it on the ground and it would turn into blood.
19. At this moment Moses again gave another complaint that he was a poor speaker, slow and hesitant.
20. The Lord then gave him his brother Aaron to act as his spokesman and Moses was then to act as God.
21. Moses went back to his father-in-law, Jethro and bid him farewell and then left for Egypt together with his wife and sons.

**THE FACTORS THAT NECESSITATED GOD TO CALL MOSES.**

* God called Moses for the following reasons.

1. Moses was called because God had heard the cries of his people and wanted Moses to go and rescue them.
2. God wanted to prove his greatness to Moses
3. It was because God had seen how cruelly the Israelites were being treated by the Egyptians.
4. God wanted his people to go and worship him.
5. It was because God wanted to give the Israelites the land of Canaan.
6. God wanted to show that he was stronger than the Egyptians gods.
7. God wanted to fulfill his promises to Abraham.
8. God wanted to show that he was a true God and Living.
9. God wanted to make Moses a leader of his people.
10. God wanted to make a covenant with the Israelites.
11. God wanted to show that he was universal that’s why he called Moses in a desert area.
12. God wanted to make the Israelites his special people.
13. God wanted to show that he was a living God.
14. God wanted to punish the Egyptians for oppressing the Israelites.

**2.8 THE IMPORTANCE OF MOSES' CALL TO THE ISRAELITES.**

1. The event transformed the career of Moses from a shepherd to a leader in Israel.
2. It showed the Israelites that God is holy and hence the need also to be holy.
3. It showed them that God is loving as he showed love and care by appearing to Moses and sending him to rescue the Israelites.
4. It marked the beginning of God's attempt to liberate the Israelites from Egyptian bondage.
5. It showed them that they were God's chosen people as reflected in the phrase "my people”
6. It also portrayed God as a God of justice as seen in the way he was going to punish the Egyptians for having enslaved the Israelites.
7. It showed them that God's appearance is not limited i.e. he can appear in any form as it was as the time he appeared in a bush on fire.
8. It proved to them the mystery of God that his appearance cannot be explained in human words. This is why he told Moses that "I am Who I am."
9. It showed them that God has power of nature. The bush was on fire but it was actually being eaten up by the fire.
10. Through the incident Moses became a humble servant of God.
11. It showed them that God was faithful to his promise. By sending Moses to liberate
12. Israelites, he was fulfilling the promise he had made to Abraham that he would liberate descendants.
13. The event helped the Israelites to see God as a God of history as he identified himself as the God of their ancestors Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.
14. He showed them the need to worship one God - monotheism as seen in the name "I am “ which meant that he was the same today, yesterday and forever.
15. It showed them that God's choice does not depend on the background or status. Moses was a sinner, a wanted criminal who had killed someone but was still called by God.
16. The status of Moses was elevated from a wanted criminal to an important figure who w now to serve God in different capacities as a priest, prophet, leader
17. It led to the restoration of the relationship between God and the Israelites.
18. They came to learn that their liberation was out of God's initiative and not man effort.

**THE REASONS FOR GOD LIBERATING THE ISRAELITES FROM EGYPTIAN SLAVERY.**

1. God's act of liberating Israel from Egypt was influenced by the following factors:
2. God wanted to fulfill the promise he had made to Abraham that he would liberate descendants.
3. God wanted to show that he had power over the Egyptian pharaoh and God.
4. God wanted to rescue the Israelites from the suffering they were undergoing while serving slaves.
5. God wanted to revenge on the Egyptians for having enslaved the Israelites.
6. God wanted to give the Israelites their own land, a land rich and flowing with milk and hone
7. God wanted to show that he was universal i.e. he even controls the Egyptians.
8. God wanted to create a model nation which would respect and worship him.
9. God wanted his name to be known by the wonders he was going to perform.
10. God intended to demonstrate to all nations that faith and obedience is important.
11. It was in his attempt to continue with the reconciliation between him and mankind.
12. God also wanted to show that disobedience to his orders results into disaster like the Egyptians were punished by the plagues.
13. God also wanted to show that he is powerful and nothing is impossible before him.
14. God wanted to pass on to the Israelites the blessings he had promised to their ancestor Abraham.
15. God also wanted to show that he can use any one for any special purpose he intends, the reason he used Moses who was a wanted criminal.
16. God wanted to show his continued existence by appearing again to the people.
17. God wanted to reveal his name and character to the Israelites so that they respect and worship him in a special way.
18. God wanted to show his nature, that he can appear in different forms, he is caring and a person who hates injustices.

**2.10 THE NATURE AND CHARACTER OF GOD ACCORDING TO THE BURNING BUSH INCIDENT (EXODUS 3 AND 4)**

1. God is holy. He told Moses to remove his sandals because he was standing on a holy ground.
2. God is powerful. He appeared in a fire not eating up the bush.
3. God is miraculous. The bush was on fire yet it was not being eaten up.
4. God is a God of history. He told Moses that he was the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.
5. God is a liberator. He sent Moses to liberate the Israelites from Egypt.
6. God is ever present. He appeared to Moses while in the bush.
7. God does not depend on background. He appeared to Moses despite being a sinner who had even killed an Egyptian.
8. God is a God of justice. He was going to punish the Egyptians for mistreating the Israelites.
9. God is a faithful God. He was fulfilling the promise he had made to Abraham.
10. God is a protector. He promised to give Moses protection.
11. God is mysterious. He can appear in any form e.g. bush, voice.
12. God is a listening God. He said he had heard the cries of the Israelites.
13. God is a merciful God. He felt mercy for the Israelites who were suffering in Egypt.
14. God is monotheistic. He identified himself as "I am who I am".
15. God is a provider. He provided Moses with a helper, Aaron.

**2.11 THE NEW TESTAMENT UNDERSTANDING OF THE NATURE OF GOD.**

In the New Testament God is described in the following ways:

1. God is given as God incarnate in Jesus he took on the nature of man
2. God is portrayed as God the father of Jesus and all believers
3. God is a spirit, one from whom the Holy Spirit proceeds
4. God is a loving God, one who was willing to surrender his only son for the salvation of
5. God is identified as a king, one with a Kingdom sinners.
6. John relates to God as the word (John 1:1) one who was there from the beginning.
7. God is referred to as one who will judge mankind at the end of the world.
8. God is all powerful by whom miracles were performed and who makes believers more than conquerors.
9. God is merciful, one who forgives those who repent.
10. God is tolerant-one who tolerates sinners and seeks for them
11. God is one who makes this sun shine on the righteous and evil doers.
12. God is the one who must be obeyed
13. God is a good shepherd.
    1. **HE REASONS FOR MOSES INITIALLY RESISTING GOD'S CALL**
14. Moses resisted because he did not want to abandon the flock of his father in law, Jethro.
15. God had appeared to him in a threatening way which scared Moses.
16. Moses had never had any encounter with God so it became hard for him to accept instantly.
17. Moses looked at himself as being incapable to take on the task as he had referred to himself as a no body.
18. Moses wanted to be assured of God's protection first before he could accept to go.
19. Moses did not know the person who was sending him and so it became difficult for him to accept before knowing him.
20. Moses wanted to know the name of God so that he could use it as defense and to explain to the people to whom he had been sent.
21. Moses feared that the people would not listen to him or even accept what he was telling them.
22. Moses had stayed at the pharaoh's palace and knew how tough the Pharaoh was and so he was fearing to face him.
23. Moses was a wanted criminal back in Egypt so he was fearing that he could be arrested if he risked to go back. He had killed an Egyptian while still in Egypt.
24. Moses was a poor speaker, slow and hesitant so he was resisting because he knew he lacked the ability to convince anybody.
25. Moses feared to go alone, the reason he accepted when the Lord gave him his brother Aaron to help him.
26. Moses feared that the task was too big for him.
27. Moses had no proof that he was being set by God.
28. Moses knew and feared the strength of the Egyptians so he did not want to risk the lives of the Israelites
29. Moses thought it needed an army to do the job which army he was lacking.
30. Moses feared the long distance from Median to Egypt.
31. Moses did not want to leave his family and wealth he had accumulated to Median.
32. Moses had not seen the person sending him.

**2.13 THE RELEVANCE OF THE CALL OF MOSES TO MODERN CHRISTIANS.**

1. Christians should immediately respond positively to God's call although Moses tried to resist, he eventually accepted.
2. Christians should be fair to others. The Egyptians were going to be punished because of having mistreated the Israelites.
3. Christians should love the God because God loves them. He loved the Israelites the reason he was sending Moses to liberate them.
4. Christians should have faith in God because he never fails.
5. Christians should be faithful to God because God is also faithful. By sending Moses to liberate the Israelites he was fulfilling the promise he had made to Abraham that he would liberate descendants.
6. Christians should try to seek knowledge of God. Moses demanded to know the name of God.
7. While in trouble, Christians should cry and pray to God because he always answers. He had heard the cries of the Israelites and was coming down to the rescue them.
8. Christians should strive to be holy because God is holy. He told Moses to remove his sandals because he was standing on a holy ground.
9. Christians should ask for God's help whenever they foresee difficulty. Moses asked and the Lord gave him his brother Aaron as a helper.
10. Christians should worship only one God because he is one, the same today, yesterday and tomorrow as reflected in the name "I am who I am".
11. Christians should accept to go for missionary journeys for the purposes of serving God. Moses accepted to leave Median and go back to Egypt to rescue the Israelites.
12. Christians should put their trust in God and completely rely on him since he is a miracle performer. He can make the impossible to be possible.
13. Christians should respect the will of God. Moses tried to evade his task but he eventually yielded.
14. Christians should humble themselves in the presence of God. Moses fell on the ground with his face downwards.
15. Christian should accept their weakness just like Moses did by saying that he was a poor speaker.

**2.14 THE REASONS FOR MOSES' DESIRE TO KNOW THE NAME OF GOD DURING HIS ENCOUNTER WITH GOD.**

1. Moses demanded to know the name of God who was calling him in order to know what to tell the children of Israel in case they asked him.
2. Moses wanted clarity of the God who was calling and sending him.
3. Moses had never heard the voice of God as he wanted to know the owner of the voice calling him.
4. It was simply because he was fearful and simply wanted to give excuses to evade the task.
5. God's appearance was mysterious, so he wanted to know the name of this mysterious being.
6. Moses asked for the name of God because the knowledge of the name would give him encouragement.
7. It was difficult to take instructions from a person he did not know and that is why he demanded to know his name.
8. Moses knew the Israelites would not trust his words if he was not to tell them God's name.
9. Moses demanded to know the name of God to confirm how genuine the God sending him was.
10. It was characteristic of the Jews to ask for the name before any relationship would be entered.
11. Moses wanted to know God's name so that he would use it to convince the pharaoh.
12. Moses wanted to know the name of God because the name always revealed the character and hence wanted to know the character of God.
13. Unlike other gods, Yahweh was invisible so Moses wanted to know him through his names.
14. God's visions were rare since the time of Abraham so Moses least expected the appearance of God.

**THE IMPLICATIONS OF THE NAME "I AM WHO I AM" AS REVEALED TO MOSES.**

* The following are were the meanings of the name:

1. It implied that God is omnipotent i.e. very powerful.
2. It implied that it is God who gives protection. He promised to be with Moses and to protect him.
3. It meant that God is eternal and self-existing, the Alpha and Omega.
4. It meant that God is universal. He is not only a power in Israel but also other nations. He was now going to punish the Egyptians meaning that he controlled them too.
5. It implied that God is unique. His name suggested that he is different from other gods whohad names.
6. It meant that God is dependable in times of crisis. He came to save the Israelites amidst their suffering.
7. It also implied that he is the creator of everything and had control over it. The bush was on fire yet it was not burning up.
8. It meant that God is mighty and out matches everybody the pharaoh was going to bow down to the demand of God.
9. It also implied that God is holy. He told Moses to remove his sandals because he was standing on a holy ground.
10. It meant that God is a God of history as he identified himself as the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.
11. It implied that God was a liberator. He was sending Moses to liberate the Israelites from slavery in Egypt.
12. It meant that God can call anybody regardless of background and status. He appeared to Moses who was a wanted criminal and a no body.
13. It also meant that God cannot be expressed in human terms. He is over and beyond humans and goods.
14. It implied that God can cause anything to happen. He was going to stretch out his hand and punish the Egyptians with disasters and wonders.

**2.19 THE PASSOVER RULES AND REGULATIONS THAT GUIDED THE ISRAELITE DELIVERANCE FROM EGYPT (EXODUS 12)**

* The word Passover here is used to mean the time when God spared the Israelites while killing all the first born males of the Egyptians.
* During that night the angel of death passed over the Israelites house while destroying all the first born males in the Egyptians households.
* This was the last plague and upon seeing what had happened the pharaoh sent for Moses and
* Aaron and this time ordered them to leave his country with their animals as they had requested.
* The Israelites were commanded to celebrate this event every year in remembrance of their deliverance from slavery and God's saving act.

**2.20 THE INSTRUCTIONS AND REGULATIONS THAT GUIDED THE ISRAELITES DELIVERANCE FROM EGYPT (LAST PLAGUE/PASSOVER FEAST)**

1. God told Moses and Aaron that this was to be the first month of the year for the Israelites.
2. On the tenth day of this month each household was to pick a lamb or goat.
3. The lamp picked was to be a male, one year old and without any defect or blemish.
4. If a household was too small to finish the entire animal, they were to share it with their next door Israelite neighbors taking into account the number of people and the amount each person could eat.
5. On the fourteenth day each household was to slaughter the animal.
6. They were then to take some blood and smear it on the door posts of the houses in which they were to eat the animal.
7. They were to eat the meat roasted not raw or boiled.
8. They were to accompany the meat with bitter herbs and unleavened bread.
9. They were to eat everything including the head, legs and internal organs.
10. Nothing was to remain till morning and if anything remained it was to be burnt.
11. They were to eat in a hurry, readily dressed for their journey with their walking sticks in their hands, and sandals on their feet.
12. No Israelites was to leave his house until morning. They were to stay indoors that night.
13. No bone of the animal was to be broken.
14. It was to be eaten by only circumcised Jews.
15. At midnight the angel of death came and killed all the first born males in the Egyptian households while sparing the Israelites. This was the Passover which they were to celebrate every year in remembrance of God's saving act.

**2.22 THE IMPORTANCE/MEANING OF THE PASSOVER AS INSTITUTED BY MOSES TO ISRAEL.**

**THE IMPORTANCE OF THE PASSOVER TO THE ISRAELITES**

1. The event promoted monotheism and the Israelites started worshipping God and abandoned the Egyptian powerless gods.
2. It broke the arrogance of the Egyptian pharaoh who had refused to set free the Israelites. It was this event that forced him to send them away as soon as his first born son was killed. Exodus 12:31
3. The event showed the Israelites that faith and obedience in God pays. They trusted in God`s instructions of putting blood on their door posts which saved them from death.
4. The Israelites learnt that God is a liberator. It was solely out of his divine intervention that they were liberated.
5. It led to the divine election of Israel as a nation of God. Many Egyptians were killed and all the Israelites were saved.
6. It showed to the Israelites that God fights for his people. It therefore became an assurance to them that God would continue protecting them from any oppression.
7. It was a confirmation to the Israelites that God is faithful and trustworthy. This is because all the promises he made to Abraham came to pass.
8. It showed God`s divine love for the children of Israel. He loved them so much and that's why he punished the Egyptians and saved the Israelites.
9. The event prepared the Israelites to meet God at Mount Sinai. After the event the Israelites went straight to Mt. Sinai to meet God.
10. The event ushered in an era of peace, joy and happiness among the Israelites. It relieved them of the suffering and oppression they faced in the land of the Egyptians.
11. The event reflected to both the Jews and Egyptians the true characters of God. He was seen as kind, caring, patient and violent.
12. The event stimulated the element of unity among the Israelites whom had been divided along tribal lines. The event therefore brought them together as believers of one God.
13. It led to the birth of religious festivals in the Jewish society. The Passover festival and the day of unleavened bread which became more pronounced in the Jewish society.
14. The event marked the beginning of the Jewish calendar. They were meant to celebrate this day from time to time.

**NEW TESTAMENT VIEW ABOUT THE PASSOVER**

1. At the time of feast the Passover had become a tradition and celebration among the Jews. It was a feast to make the Jews remember the suffering of their ancestors in Egypt.
2. Christ recognized and observed this feast e.g. at the age of 12 he went to Jerusalem with his parents to celebrate the Passover feast (Luke 2:14 following). Also during his ministry together with his disciples went to celebrate the feast in Jerusalem.
3. From the above examples it means that Christ had a positive attitude about the Passover. But unfortunately the Jews had misinterpreted and commercialized the Passover feast. This is why Christ in Mark 11:15 following had to drive out money changers and those who were buying and selling animals in the temple.
4. In the cleansing of the temple Christ wanted to give a new meaning to the Passover celebration and show its holiness he therefore interpreted the Passover feast to mean the following;
5. Christ transformed the feast into a new covenant relationship to mean the new Israelites - Christians who are to remember their deliverance from the slavery of sin. Therefore this means that Christ replaces the old covenant lamb who brings a new relationship between man and God.
6. The death of Christ on the cross is presented as a sacrifice like the death of the animals whose blood was smeared on the door posts of the Jews which saved them from the angle’s destruction and marked the beginning of their liberty or freedom.
7. The death of Christ also came during the Passover (last supper with his disciples). This implies that he is the replacement of the sacrificial lamb bringing salvation to mankind.
8. Christ interpreted his last supper as the ritual of the Passover where he called the bread his body and the wine his blood. With this, his followers had to eat and drink for their salvation just as the Israelites had to eat the Passover meal. Before their liberation.
9. The blood of the sacrificial lamb united all the Israelites while in Egypt celebrating the Passover. Similarly the blood of Christ and his body unites all Christians making his family.
10. Christ as a sacrificed lamb was crucified once and for all on the cross and the new life gets on its climax on Easter day celebration. This means that the resurrection of Christ is the beginning of a new life in spirit. Similarly after the Passover, the Jews set out for a new life of freedom.
11. For Christians Christ becomes the leader of believers replacing Moses. Christians are therefore called upon to live according to the new Passover which has made them free from being enslaved by their sin.
12. The crucifixion, death and resurrection of Christ became an opening way for Christians to the Promised Land which is heaven. Similarly after the celebration of the Passover, the Jews set out their journey to the Promised Land which was Canaan.

**THE IMPORTANCE OF HOLY COMMUNION TO THE CHRISTIANS**

1. It reminds Christians of Jesus' life here on earth. Do this in memory of me" therefore Christians come together to remember Jesus as one who is present with them.
2. The holy communion renews man`s relationship with God and so it should be practiced regularly.
3. It reminds believers of Jesus' death which death brought about life after death to many believers.
4. It further reminds about the second coming of Jesus Christ. Therefore Christians are required to remain pure by practicing it until he comes back.
5. The Holy Communion enables believers to renew their faith in Jesus Christ. Whenever they participate in it, they are consolidating their faith in Jesus.
6. It promoted a spirit of unity among Christians and thus it should be encouraged.
7. It further enhances love and cooperation among believers. This is because Christ castigated fellowship without love.
8. It is an avenue of transmitting the good news to those who had not yet received it.
9. It stimulates the belief in one God-God the almighty and so Christians are encouraged to make use of it.
10. Holy Communion gives believers a chance to repent for their sins and also seek for forgiveness from God, and so Christians always partake the bread and cup.

**RELEVANCE OF THE PASSOVER TO CHRISTIANS TODAY**

1. Christians to be faithful to Christ and show obedience to him for having saved them from their slavery of sins just as the Jews had faith in their leader Moses.
2. Christians should always celebrate the Eucharist as instructed by Christ himself just as the Israelites had to celebrate the Passover.
3. There is a need for Christians to enter into a close relationship with God through Christ who saved them from being enslaved by their sins.
4. Christians should acknowledge the crucifixion, death and the resurrection of Christ as an opening gateway to the Promised Land, which is heaven.
5. Christians should be united to each other through the blood and body of Christ.
6. Christians should live holly lives so as to obtain the salvation Christ brought through shading his blood on the cross that washed away their sin.
7. Christians should celebrate good Friday i.e. the day Christ died that marked the beginning of their deliverance from the slavery of sins.
8. There is need for Christians to keep the new covenant which Christ started by shading his blood at Calvary.
9. Christians also celebrate Easter day that marked the beginning of a new life in spirit.
10. Christians should give material support to the church that forms the family of Christ for it to grow.
11. Christians should depend on God through his only son Christ for their survival just as the Israelites depended on God through Moses for their deliverance.
12. There is need for Christians to accept God’s call in the service of others. Christ as well as Moses accepted God’s call to serve others.

**THE ISRAELITES MEET GOD AT MOUNT SINAI EXODUS 19**

**2.29 THE PREPARATIONS MADE BY MOSES BEFORE MAKING THE SINAI COVENANT (EXODUS 19, 24:1-8)**

1. People camped near the mountain.
2. Moses went up the mountain and God spoke to him what he was to report to Israelites.
3. God reminded the Israelites how he had rescued them from Egyptians and bore them on his wings like an eagle to himself.
4. He told that if they obeyed his voice and kept his covenant, they shall be his own possession among all people.
5. They shall be a kingdom of priests and they shall be a holy nation.
6. Moses was to consecrate the people for two days.
7. They were to wash their garments.
8. A boundary was set so that the people do not go up the mountain or touch it.
9. Anybody who crossed the boundary was killed either by stoning or shot with arrow.
10. They were to refrain from sex.
11. They were to be ready on the third day..
12. On the third day God manifested his presence through, thunder, lightning and thick cloud upon the mountain loud trumpet blast was also heard.
13. Moses then brought the people out of the camp to meet God and they look their stand at the foot of the mountain.
14. The mountain was covered in smoke and the Lord came down in fire and smoke of it went up.
15. The mountain quacked greatly.
16. The sound of blast grew louder and louder.
17. Moses spoke and the lord answered him in thunder.
18. Then God asked Moses to go down and bring with him Aaron but the priests and the people were to stay at the foot of the mountain.
19. Then God gave Moses the Ten Commandments which were to guide people in their relationship with God (1-4) and with one another (5-10).

**2.30 THE WAYS THE ISRAELITES WORSHIPED GOD IN WILDERNESS FOR 40 DAYS AS A COMMUNITY OR PRIVATE PERSON.**

* Covenant-prayers five times a day at home.
* Sacrifices - the golden bull, birds, sheep.
* Meal offering/drinks offering
* Gift offering/animal sacrifices
* Festivals like Passover, feast of week
* Alters structures for meeting between God and people.
* Tent of meetings/tabernacle this was a portable structure that Israelites carried with them whenever they wondered in wilderness.
* Observance of Sabbath as a way of rest.
* Ark of covenant (wooden box)
* Observance of the Ten Commandments to guide them in their relationship with God.

**2.31 THE MANIFESTATIONS OF GOD'S POWER DURING THE EXODUS EVENT**

God showed His power during the Exodus in the following ways:

1. Faithful to his promise, God led the Israelites he had rescued to the Promised Land.
2. He protected them against their enemies in the desert.
3. Through God's power, Moses used a piece of wood and purified the bitter water.
4. God sent them manna and quails when they complained for food.
5. Moses struck the rock and people were able to get water to drink.
6. The Israelites defeated the Amalekites on the way to Canaan.
7. God entered a covenant with the Israelites and they were given laws to follow.
8. The Egyptians army, chariot and drivers got drowned in the sea.
9. The pillar of cloud gave the Israelites light and darkness to Egyptians.
10. Using Moses' stick, water divided and the Israelites were able to cross the sea safely.
11. He fought on behalf of the Israelites.
12. He led them out of Egypt under the pillar of fire.
13. The Israelites left with a lot of wealth of the Egyptians.
14. He made the king (pharaoh) stubborn and he continued to pursue the Israelites.
15. Through God's promise, Moses did not reach Canaan.
16. God also appeared to them in a form of a dazzling light on the Mountain after a thick cloud that covered the Mountain.
17. When the trumpet was blown, people trembled with fear and stood along way off the mountain.
18. God appeared to them in form of thunder, lightning.. at the mountain Sinai

**2.32 THE DECALOGUE/ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF THE TEN COMMANDMENTS (EXODUS 20:1-17)**

The word Decalogue is used to mean the Ten Commandments that the Lord handed down to the people of Israel through Moses at mountain Sinai/Horeb.

These commandments were at two level; the first to guide the relationship between God and the people and the second level to guide the relationship between man and fellow man.

They were written on stone tablets and were absolute with unconditional demands. This meant that obedience to them could bring happiness to God and failure to obey could cause disaster upon them.

**2.33 THE DECALOGUE/ THE TEN COMMANDMENTS AS THE CORE OF THE MOSAIC LAWS**

* They shall not have any other Gods.
* They shall not make a graven image or likeness.
* They shall not take the name of the Lord God in vain.
* They shall remember the Sabbath day and keep it holy.
* They were to Honor their father and mother that their days may be long on earth
* They shall not kill.
* They shall not commit adultery.
* They shall not steal.
* They shall not bear false witness against a neighbor.
* They shall not covet a neighbor's property

**2.34 THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE TEN COMMANDMENTS/DECALOGUE TO THE ISRAELITES**

The Ten Commandments helped the Israelites to promote their relationship with God and one another in the following ways:

These commandments helped to guide the relationship among the people of Israel and their God.

1. They were laws that expressed the demands of God to the liberated people of Israelites at mountain Sinai.
2. They formed Israel`s constitution which guided them to respect themselves as a theocratic nation and also helped them to know the demands of God.
3. They helped the Israelites on how to relate with one another, for example love your neighbor as you love yourself. This helped them to glorify mankind and honor him as God`s representative on earth.
4. They promoted the practice of monotheism and respect and honor for God`s name. For example exodus 20:1-6 called upon them to worship only one God.
5. They helped the Israelites to have respect for one another. For instance the 8th commandment stated not to give false witness against others hence strengthening their relationship with one another. Exodus 20:16
6. They were a fulfillment of God`s promise to Abraham i.e. after the Israelites made the Sinai covenant they set off to the promised land from where they related with each other.
7. They helped the Israelites to respect their parents and realize that God is the source of life. For instance Exodus 20:12 encourage them to respect their parents hence relating with them well.
8. They helped the Israelites to be united. That is it maintained law and order there by bringing harmony and social order in Israel.
9. The Decalogue showed that Israel is ruled by God and is guided by the God given law i.e. it's a theocratic nation which meant they had to relate well in order to keep their position which was to be done through following the laws.
10. The Decalogue showed God`s revelation that is God`s presence where he revealed himself through the laws.
11. The Decalogue helped the Israelites to realize that they were the divine elected nation having a special relationship with God which they had to maintain.
12. The Decalogue helped to morally edify the Israelites i.e. the 7th law Exodus 20:15 discourages stealing and the forth law Exodus 20:12 encourages respect of parent. This helped to strengthen their relationship with one another.
13. The Decalogue guided the Israelites with one another because it stipulated man`s role, responsibility and obligation in the covenant union.
14. They helped the Israelites in a way that it became a basis for other covenant union which guided the Israelites for example Davidic covenant showed who was to build the temple for the lord.
15. They helped the Israelites to cooperate and work hard in order to attain the necessity that is why it condemned stealing.
16. The Decalogue helped the Israelites to respect the Sabbath as a day of resting and praising God. This helped them to share their religious views amongst themselves.
17. They promoted peace amongst the Israelites. For instance Exodus 20:13 discourages killing hence strengthening their relationship with one another.
18. The Decalogue advocated for faithfulness in marriage among the Israelites as it condemns adultery which strengthened the bond between the married and helped in relating with one another.

**2.35 THE NEW TESTAMENT TEACHING ABOUT THE LAW**

Jesus Christ reinstated the law. He tried to look at its grassroots. This is seen in a number of incidences as below:

1. Jesus Christ responded to the questions of the religious leaders who asked him which law that was greatest. Jesus responded by answering that the great of law is the love of God with all one's heart, soul and strength and then the love of one's neighbor as one loves himself. (mark 12:29-31)
2. Jesus called all the believers to obey his father and to him, this was the greatest law.
3. Some people thought that he was a reformer who had come to destroy the Law of Moses. He told them that he had come to make the law and the teachings of the prophets come to fulfillment. (Mathew 5:17)
4. During his youth; Christ lived with his parents in Nazareth and he obeyed them (Luke 2:51).On the cross he asked John to take care of his mother (John 19:26). This means that he honored his Parents.
5. When he healed the man suffering from leprosy he told him to go and perform the prescribed Mosaic rituals. This means that he had respect for the Law of Moses.
6. Jesus Christ also made a few perfections in the Mosaic Law. For instance:
7. On the law of retribution, that is an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth, Jesus stressed reconciliation.
8. Love your neighbor and hate your enemy but I say to you love your enemies..."
9. As a son of God, who gave out the Mosaic Law, he respected it but ignored those parts of the law which were man made.
10. Jesus also advocated for self-commitment, faith, devotion to God than external observance of the law. He was responding to a young man who opposed to those who followed all the laws and that he was looking for a way of how to received external life. Christ's advice was that he should sell what he had and surrender them to the poor as the law of love
11. In the letter of Galatians, St Paul teaches that it is only faith in Jesus Christ, that observance of the law which reconciles a sinful man with God. Paul was reacting against those who were taking the law at fore front (Galatians 3:1ff)

**2.36 THE RELEVANCE OF THE TEN COMMANDMENTS TO CHRISTIANS**

1. Christians should respect their parents as the source of life since they are called to do so in the Ten Commandments.
2. Christians should practice monotheism. They are called upon to worship only one God in the first commandment. Exodus 20:1-6, worship one God and avoid other gods and idols."

1. Christians should live in peace and harmony with other people just as it stressed in the Decalogue. I.e. do not steal and accuse one falsely.
2. Christians should be faithful in their marriages as adultery is against God`s commandments.
3. Christians should cooperate and work hard to attain basic needs of life since theft is discouraged in the Ten Commandments.
4. Christians should live morally upright in relation to one another.
5. Christians should have respect for one another because it's God`s command. Do not accuse someone falsely.
6. Christians should be contented with what they have since admiring is discouraged.

**2.37 THE LAWS CONCERNING THE TREATMENT OF SLAVES (EXODUS 21:1FF).**

* Moses gave the following instructions to the Israelites

1. Male slaves were to be freed after 6 years without the slave having to pay anything.
2. A slave was free to go with his wife on release only if he was married by the time he became a slave.
3. If the master gave a wife to a slave and she bore children, upon his release the slave was to leave the wife and children behind as his master's property.
4. If the slave declares that he loved his wife, children and master, and does not want to be set free, then the master shall take him to the place of worship.
5. At the place of worship, this slave will be made to stand against the door, post, have his ears pierced and become his master's slave for life.
6. If a man sold his daughter as a slave she was not to be set free as, male slaves were.
7. If a woman was sold to someone who intends to make her his wife, but did not like her, then she was to be sold back to her father.
8. If a man bought a female slave to give to his son, he was to treat her like a daughter.
9. If a man failed to fulfill his duties to a concubine, he had to set her free and not receive any payment.
10. Whoever kidnapped someone, either to sell him or to keep him as a slave was to be put to death.
11. If a master takes a stick and beats his slave (whether male or female) and the slave dies on the spot, the slave owner is to be punished.
12. If someone hits his male or female slave in the eye/tooth and puts it out, he is to free the slave as payment for the eye or tooth.
13. If a bull kills a male slave/female its owner shall pay the owner of the slave thirty pieces of silver and the bull shall be stoned to death.
14. Do not be resentful when you set a slave free since he will have served you for 6 years.
15. If fellow Israelites became so poor that he sells himself to someone as a slave, he is not supposed to be forced to do the work of a slave.
16. If a slave runs away from his or her owner and goes to someone else for protection, he should send him back.
17. The Israelites were allowed to buy slaves from the nation around them.
18. The slaves were allowed to share in the Israelite festivals including the Passover.
19. The slaves were allowed to share in the Israelites rituals including circumcision.

**THE COVENANT THAT GOD MADE WITH THE ISRAEL AT MT SINAI (EXODUS 24,34)**

**WHY GOD MADE THE COVENANT WITH THE ISRAELITES AT MT SINAI**

A covenant is a binding agreement that should never be broken. Therefore the Sinaitic covenant was an agreement God made with the people of Israel at Mt. Sinai.

1. God wanted to keep the holiness of the Israelites who had been set aside as God`s special nation. They therefore entered into a covenant which had to be maintained.
2. God wanted to promote the moral righteousness of the Israelites the Israelites were expected to have a unique form of behavior different from other nations.
3. The covenant aimed at bringing the Israelites together as a divinely elected nation. They were expected to remain united after the Mount Sinai event.
4. The covenant was act as a guiding principle for God`s massagers especially the priests and prophets while performing their duties.
5. God wanted to bring social cohesion and peace in the Israelite society. They were expected to respect one another.
6. Through the covenant, love between one another could easily be promoted. Such covenant love was to be expressed daily in the life of the Israelites.
7. It was to serve as a standard measure of Israel`s religious life. The covenant was used to tell those who obeyed God`s law and those who failed.
8. God wanted to encourage the Israelites to develop love in Him (God) alone and such love was to be manifested in their faith in God.
9. The covenant aimed at creating Israel as God`s special nation. This made Israel to be referred to as a theocratic nation (a nation directly ruled by God).
10. God wanted to institute the element of monotheism. The covenant aimed at pulling them back from an apostate situation they had got used to while in Egypt.
11. The covenant also expressed God`s love for his divinely elected people of Israel. Because of his love, He wanted to use the covenant as a means of committing himself before the Israelites.

**HOW GOD COMMANDED MOSES AND THE ISRAELITES TO PREPARE THEMSELVES FOR THE MAKING OF THE SINAITIC COVENANT (Exodus 19: following)**

1. God through Moses first reminded the Israelites of how he carried them out of slavery in Egypt, protected them and brought them to the holly mountain.
2. God called on the Israelites to be obedient to his covenant if they were to remain his children.
3. On coming down the mountain, Moses gathered the elders and told them God’s demand and all the people agreed at once.
4. The Israelites had to purify themselves for worship they were to bath and wash their clothes in order to meet the holly God.
5. The Israelites had to gather on the third day waiting for God to come down where all the people would be able to see him physically.
6. A boundary had to be drawn around the mountain and no one was to cross that boundary. Whoever could cross had to die.
7. The Israelites were to abstain from sexual intercourse. These formed part of the purification process.
8. The Israelites had to go up the mountain after the trumpet was blown. On the morning of the 3rd day mountain Sinai was covered by a thick cloud and then thunder and lightening that was later followed by a loud trumpet blast. This made all the people to tremble with fear.
9. Moses had to talk to God and the Israelites again after God’s appearance. Indeed after the trumpet God spoke to Moses instructing the Israelites to go up the mountain to that Moses objected on the ground that the mountain was holly and therefore the sinful Israelites couldn’t climb.
10. God then instructed Moses to take Aaron up the mountain but to leave all the priests behind.
11. The Israelites had to build an alter at the foot of the mountain where they could sacrifice their animals as they worship God.
12. Moses then built an alter and set up 12 stones one for each of the twelve tribes of Israel.
13. The people burnt sacrifices to the Lord. A half of the blood was put in the bowls and the other half was thrown at the alter.
14. Moses then took the book of the covenant in that God had written his laws and he read it aloud to the people who then promised to obey.
15. To seal the covenant God had made with the people, Moses took he blood in the bowls and threw them onto the people.
16. God also gave commandments/ laws in order to guide the Jews. There were also some laws concerning the treatment of slaves. God thereafter promised to remain their father if they would also remain his people.

**2.40 THE OBLIGATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SINAI COVENANT TO THE ISRAELITES.**

The Israelites were required to uphold the following obligations and duties in their relationship with God.

1. The Israelites were to offer sacrifices to the Lord.
2. The Israelites were supposed to obey and be loyal to God.
3. The Israelites were to put God at the center of their activities.
4. The Israelites were to respect all the laws given to them.
5. The Israelites had to live a theocratic state, always consulting God before acting.
6. The Israelites had to remain holy and this they were to do by avoiding sin.
7. The Israelites had to teach the covenant faith to their children.
8. The Israelites had to make other nations aware of their divine promises and election.
9. The Israelites had to serve God as priests especially the Levite tribe.
10. The Israelites had to worship God with devotion.
11. The Israelites had to worship only one God.
12. The Israelites were not to forget their God. They were to remember him daily.
13. The Israelites had to remember all the good things that the Lord had done for them.
14. The Israelites had to purify themselves before appearing into the Lord's presence.
15. The Israelites were to use only the Lord's name to make promises.

**RESPONSIBILITIES.**

1. The Israelites were not to put God to a test.
2. The Israelites were to completely destroy all the people they found in the land of Canaan (act of Herem).
3. The Israelites were not to enter into agreement with pagan nations.
4. The Israelites were not to marry pagan women.
5. The Israelites were to destroy the gods of other nations.
6. The Israelites were not to fear the pagan nations.
7. The Israelites were not to admire the precious things of the pagan nations.
8. The Israelites were to remember the exodus and all the might acts of God.
9. The Israelites had to acknowledge God's providence.
10. The Israelites had to remain faithful to God.
11. The Israelites had to love their God will all their hearts.
12. The Israelites had to focus on God as their liberator.
13. The Israelites were to love their God as God loved them.
14. The Israelites were to show mercy to the disadvantaged widows and orphans.
15. The Israelites were to extend love to foreigners since they too had been foreigners at one time.

**2.42 A COMPARISON BETWEEN THE ABRAHAMIC AND SINAI COVENANT**

**SIMILARITIES:**

* Both were sealed with blood from the sacrifices
* Both were sovereign between two unequal parties.
* In both covenants God was the superior party.
* In both the worship of one God (monotheism) was a requirement.
* Both were initiated by God. It is God who came up with the idea and not the people that requested.
* In both covenants the people involved did not do anything special to deserve it.
* The people were required to absolutely believe in everything without question.
* Both involved sacrifices. Abraham sacrificed a heifer, goat, ram, dove and pigeon and theIsraelites sacrificed burnt offerings and young bulls for fellowship off springs.
* In both God's appearance was evidence. God appeared to Abraham in a smoking fire put and the Sinai covenant he appeared as thunder lightening and a thick cloud.
* Emphasis in the covenant with Abraham was on circumcision while emphasis in the Sinai covenant was on obedience to the laws (Ten Commandments).
* There was fear in both covenants

**DIFFERENCES**

* The Sinaic covenant was conditional while the Abrahamic covenant was unconditional.
* The Abrahamic covenant was between God and Abraham while the sinaic covenant was between God and many Israelites.
* The Abrahamic covenant was universal while the sinaic covenant was between God and only one nation of Israel.
* In the Abrahamic covenant, there was change of name while in the sinaic covenant Moses maintained his name/identity.
* In the sinaic covenant there was giving of laws/Decalogue while in the Abrahamic covenant there was giving of promises.
* Abraham was already pure before the covenant while the Israelites were to purify themselves before the sinaic covenant.
* There was direct communication in the Abrahamic covenant while Moses acted as a Mediatorin the sinaic covenant.

**2.43 THE MAKING OF THE GOLDEN CALF IMAGE BY THE ISRAELITES AT MT. SINAI. (EXODUS 32)**

* When Moses went up into a cloud to the top of the mountain to receive the store tablets containing the Ten Commandments he stayed there for forty days and nights.
* When the people saw that Moses had taken long without coming back they lost hope and went to Aaron demanding he makes for them gods to guide them claiming they did not know what had happened to Moses.
* Aaron told them to strip the gold jewelry from their wives, sons and daughters.
* The people took off their earrings and brought them to Aaron who made them into an idol in form of a calf and presented it the people telling them that these are your gods who brought you from Egypt.
* Aaron built an altar in front of the calf told the people that the next day the people were to sacrifice to God.
* The people brought burnt and fellowship offerings, they ate drunk and reveled.
* The Lord had already known all that had happened and told Moses to go down because the people had turned back; they had made a calf image and had sacrificed to and bowed worship it.
* The Lord told Moses that he was determined to destroy these people and make Moses into great nation.
* Moses pleaded to God to turn down his anger. That he had to remember the promise he made to Abraham and also that the Egyptians would laugh at them if they heard that he brought them out of Egypt to die in the wilderness.
* The Lord relented and turned down his anger and did not send the disaster he had promised
* Moses and Joshua then came down with the two stone tablets containing the TenCommandments as written by God.
* As Moses was approaching the camp he saw the calf and the people dancing. This made him angry and he threw the stone tablets breaking them into pieces.
* Moses then took the golden calf image burnt it in fire, grounded it into power, scattered it on water and made the people to drink it.
* Moses then asked Aaron what he had done and why he allowed such evil and Aaron explained.
* Moses stood at the entrance of the camp and said that those on the side of the Lord should come with him and the Levites came over to him.
* He then told them to draw out other swords and each of them to go and kill his brother friend and neighbor and in this way about three thousand people died.
* The next day Moses went to plead for the people's sin to God and God allowed to forgive them. God told Moses to go and lead the people to the place, God had told him about.
* God however told Moses that he could not go with them the people were stubborn and they could annoy him and destroy them on the way.
* God told Moses to tell the people to strip off their ornaments and he could see what to do with them and the people obeyed.

**2.44 THE WAYS IN WHICH THE MAKING OF THE GOLDEN CALF IMAGE BY THE ISRAELITES SHOWED LACK OF UNDERSTANDING OF GOD**

1. It showed that the Israelites wanted to have a physical God and not their invisible God Yahweh.
2. It was a show of idolatry which the Lord had already warned them against.
3. It was therefore a disobedience to God.
4. It showed that they lacked faith in God. They did not believe that God could continue guiding them even in the absence of Moses.
5. It showed that they were practicing syncretism by making a god compatible with the Egyptian culture.
6. It showed an act of apostasy which was against the Sinai covenant.
7. It showed that the Israelites were looking for blessings from small gods alongside Yahweh.
8. It showed that the Israelites had broken the covenant and had forgotten the Ten Commandments.
9. It showed that they wanted a god who could immediately respond to people's problems whenever they arose.
10. It showed that they had already forgotten side of Israel. They had only waited for forty days and felt that it was already too long.
11. It showed a sign of Aaron's weak leadership since he succumbed to the people's evil demand.
12. It also showed lack of respect and trust for God.
13. It showed that Moses' patience teaching and courageous leadership had come to nothing.
14. They showed that they were not any better than any other people both morally and religiously.
15. It showed that the Israelites had rejected their moral responsibility of serving God as a priestly nation.
16. It meant that the people now deciding what they wanted to be like.
17. They had usurped God's power of deciding for them.
18. They even involved them in immoralities and drunkenness during this act.
19. They sacrificed to this calf meaning they had started sacrificing to other gods.

**2.45 HOW PEOPLE SHOW LACK OF UNDERSTANDING OF GOD TODAY**

1. People show lack of understanding of God by worshipping other gods than Yahweh.
2. People also consult small gods other than Yahweh.
3. People even sacrifice to other gods in the shrines
4. People look for blessings and riches from other gods and underwater.
5. People carry out practices of polygamy and yet God intended marriage to be monogamous.
6. People wear protective charms and yet they are supposed to depend on God for protection.
7. Many people are involved in prostitution, defiling themselves yet their bodies are God's temples.
8. Many times people are involved in acts of corruption and bribery.
9. People involved themselves in acts of human sacrifice in order to get rich.
10. By disagreeing with the bible saying that what it says is not true.
11. Some people even show lack of understanding of God by saying that God does not exist.
12. By believing that it only science to solve their problems.
13. Many people do not respect the Sabbath.
14. People kill others, rape, steal and show hatred.
15. People still visit diviners, fortunetellers and magicians to solve their problems.
16. Some take security in false objects like money other than God.

**ROLE OF MOSES IN THE EXODUS EVENT**

Moses who received his call from God through the burning bush incident was later commissioned by God himself to go and lead the Israelites out of Egypt. He played some roles in the story of Exodus as a political leader, a priest and a prophet, mediator, law giver, a judge and liberator.

1. Moses led the Israelites in the battle field. Among others Moses prayed to God when the Israelites were attacked by the Amalekites.
2. Moses risked his life and killed the Egyptian slave master. This showed the love Moses had for his people who were suffering.
3. As a political leader, Moses led the Israelites out of Egypt, through out the wilderness defeating all hostile tribes.
4. Moses a military leader recruited people in military services. This was in his attempt to defend the sovereignty of the Israelites (Number 1:24).
5. Moses played the role of a covenant mediator. He acted as a link between God and the Israelites at the foot of mountain Sinai. In this case, after meeting God, he instructed the Israelites among other things to purify themselves and communicated back to God people’s response.
6. As a judge, Moses settled disputes over various issues in order to keep harmony. Among others at Mizpa Moses arranged a camp where he settled people’s differences/ misunderstandings (Exodus 18:13)
7. Moses as a judge promoted justice by doing fair judgment. In other words Moses didn’t favour any one when settling disputes.
8. Moses played the role of a author. He is believed to have been the writer of the first books (Pentateuch).
9. As a priest, Moses offered sacrifices on behalf of the Israelites like that recorded at the foot of mountain Sinai.
10. As a priest, Moses also prayed to God on behalf of the Israelites. He therefore acted as a mediator between God and his people the Israelites.
11. Moses had extra ordinary powers and he performed miracles on behalf of the Israelites. Among others his stick turned into a snake, divided the red sea into two.
12. As a priest, Moses called the Israelites back to God e.g. when the Israelites made a Golden calf at the foot of mountain Sinai to be worshiped. Moses was disgusted and he asked the people to turn back to their own God and prayed to God to have mercy upon them.
13. Moses also had the role of appointing leaders. Among others he appointed judges to help him in the settlement of disputes among the Israelites (Exodus 18:24 -26)
14. Moses as a religious leader had to see that all conditions of the law had to be fulfilled by the Israelites. He was therefore the custodian of the Sinaitic covenant.
15. Moses received led the Israelites to mountain Sinai where they made a covenant relationship.
16. Moses received the covenant law on behalf of the Israelites. In this case God gave him the Ten Commandments after which he read them aloud to the people. This therefore means that Moses was a law giver.

**2.47 THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE EXODUS EVENT IN THE LIFE OF THE ISRAELITES**

The exodus event was important to the Israelites in the following ways.

1. It is through the Exodus event that Israel came to exist as a nation. Before the Exodus every there was no nation called Israel.
2. Through the Exodus event, the Israelites began to regard God as their provider. They saw his providence especially when he gave them food and water in desert.
3. The event marked the liberation of the Israelites from Egyptian slavery especially after the Passover.
4. The event confirmed Moses' authority over the life of the Israelites. With all the wonders he made, the people began to respect them as their leader.
5. The Israelites were able to acquire a set of laws (the Ten Commandments) which acted as their constitution.
6. New festivities emerged out of the Exodus event e.g. the Passover, dedication of the first born males which remained part and parcel of Israelites way of life.
7. The worship of one God (monotheism) was re-affirmed during the Exodus event especially with the giving of the Ten Commandments.
8. The Exodus brought back Jewish cultures which had been forgotten by the people e.g. sacrifice, circumcision, worship and respect of the Sabbath.
9. The event marked the beginning of victory on the side of the Israelites the need to purify themselves before entering God's presence. Before the Sinai covenant Moses told them to purify themselves.
10. It showed the Israelites that Mt. Sinai was a mountain of God and a holy place. It was at this place that God appeared to Moses in a burring bush and at the same place they received the Ten Commandments.
11. The Israelites came to realize that God appears in many forms. He appeared to Moses in the burning bush. At Mt. Sinai he appears in thunder, thick cloud.
12. It showed the Israelites that God hates sin. This is seen in the way he punished the Egyptians for their sin and how he was going to destroy to Israelites for making the golden calf.
13. He came to realize that God does not consider background when choosing his people chose Moses to lead them yet he had even killed a person.
14. It showed them that their God was ever present. Whenever they were moving they could experience God's presence through his wonders.
15. The Israelites were able to acquire their own land, the land of Canaan, flowing with milk and honey through the Exodus event.
16. It showed them that God was faithful to his promises. By liberating them he was fulfilling the promise he had made to Abraham that he would liberate his descendants.
17. It also helped them to realize that they were a specially chosen people of God, as God constantly referred to them as "my people".
18. It helped them to realize and experience God's love towards them. It showed them that indeed God concern for them.
19. It showed them that their God was a powerful God as seen in his appearance to Moses in a bush on the fire yet it was not burning and how he was able to defeat the Egyptian gods.

**2.48 A COMPARISON BETWEEN MOSES AND JESUS**

**SIMILARITIES**

1. Both underwent the Jewish virtual of circumcision before the Passover all the Jews had to be circumcised meaning that by any circumstance Moses was circumcised and Jesus was circumcised on the eight day.
2. Both had missions to restore the fallen relation between God and man.
3. Both had concern for the suffering people Moses at one came to help the Israelites who was beaten by the Egyptian and Jesus came down to help the suffering people e.g. he fed the hungry, healed, the sick, rose the dead..
4. Both put in place important festivals. Moses for example initiated the Passover and Jesus initiated the Lord's Supper.
5. Both started their ministries at an old age. Moses was already married by the time of his call and Jesus began his ministry after baptism when he was already old.
6. Both survived death when they were young. Moses was born at a time when the pharaoh had ordered for the outright killing of new Israelite boys but was only saved when grace and
7. Herod wanted to kill Jesus when he was young and the angel told Joseph to escape to Egypt with Jesus and his mother.
8. Both faced the natural phenomenon of death and were buried. Moses died at river Jordan and was buried by God and Jesus died on the cross and was buried.
9. Both led people to promised destinations. Moses led the Israelites to Canaan and Jesus led the people to the kingdom of God - heaven.
10. Both gave out commandments to people. Moses gave the Ten Commandments to theIsraelites and Jesus gave out the two great commandments of love.
11. They were both miracle performers. Moses performed miracles in form of the plagues and created way for the Israelites to cross the red sea and Jesus performed many miracles like walking on water, raising the dead, turning water into wine...
12. Both were born at a time when the Israelites were under foreign rule and people needed liberation. Jesus was born when the Jews were under the Romans and Moses was born when the Israelites were under the Egyptians.
13. Both were regarded by the people as prophets. Deuteronomy 34:10 says that since then there has never risen a prophet like Moses and John 4:19 a woman said that she could see that Jesus is a prophet.
14. Both had difficult tasks to perform.
15. Both were/are interceders, pleading to people.
16. Both spent 40 days away from the public.
17. Both were referred to as prophets.
18. Both were law givers.
19. Both performed the miracle of feeding people
20. Both liberated people - Jesus liberated people from sin and Moses from Egypt.

**DIFFERENCES**

1. When called, Jesus immediately took up his ministry while Moses first hesitated giving many excuses.
2. Moses liberated the Israelites from slavery in Egypt while Jesus liberated the people from sin
3. Moses' liberation was physical while that of Jesus was spiritual.
4. They led people to different destinations. Moses led the Israelites to Canaan while Jesus leads people to heaven.
5. Moses combined many roles e.g. he was a military political and religious leader while Jesus was purely a spiritual leader.
6. Jesus was a son of God while Moses was a son of human beings.
7. Jesus was conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit (no sexual relations) while Moses was a product of normal sexual intercourse between his mother and father.
8. Jesus reached his promised destination (heaven) while Moses died before reaching the promised land of Canaan.
9. They had different trades before their ministries. Jesus was a carpenter while Moses was a shepherd.
10. Jesus was born on his own territory (the Jewish territory) while Moses was born in Egypt aforeign land.
11. Moses was a married man with children while Jesus was celibate and had no child.
12. Jesus died and resurrected on the third day while Moses died and is still in the grave.
13. Jesus grew up with his parents while Moses grew up in the hands of the pharaoh's daughter.
14. Moses was a sinner he had even killed an Egyptian while Jesus was sinless-he never committed any sin.
15. They existed in different periods. Moses was in the Old Testament while Jesus in the New Testament.
16. Moses married but Jesus remained single up to his death.

**2.49 A COMPARISON BETWEEN THE CALLS OF MOSES AND ABRAHAM**

**SIMILARITIES:**

1. Both were initiated by God. It is God who chose to enter into a relationship with them and they did not request for it.
2. Both of them heard God's voice for the first time during their call.
3. In both calls God wished to re-establish the relationship between him and man.
4. In both God's power was revealed. In the call of Moses God appeared and convinced him to leave his homeland.
5. Both accepted God's sovereignty i.e. between God the superior and Moses and Abraham who were inferior.
6. In both calls faith and obedience were a requirement.
7. Both calls involved moving long distance from the place where they received their call.
8. In both calls God's omnipresence was also realized. God always appeared to them whenever they went.
9. In both God showed concern and love for mankind.
10. In both situations there was no mediator. God spoke to them directly.
11. They both tried to question God.

**DIFFERENCES:**

1. Abraham received his call when he was an old man while Moses was fairly young.
2. Moses first hesitated whereas Abraham took up his ministry immediately.
3. Moses was sent to a place he was familiar with and already knew while Abraham was sent to a place that was foreign/new to him
4. Moses was given powers to perform miracles while Abraham had faith and simply obeyed.
5. Moses was given a helper while Abraham went over his task alone.
6. Abraham was called to be given promises while Moses was to fulfill the promises.
7. God appeared to Moses in form of a burning bush while he appeared to Abraham in form of a voice.
8. Moses already knew that God existed by the time of his call while Abraham believed in many gods and had no idea of God by the time of his call.
9. In the call of Moses God described himself as a God of history while it was not necessary during the call of Abraham because Abraham did not ask many questions

**CASE STUDY REVISION QUESTIONS:**

1. Examine the main features of Moses's call

2.Discuss the encounter between Moses and God in the burning bush

3.Analyze the features of the Mosaic covenant

4.Account for Moses's initial objection to God's call

5. How does the call of Moses reveal the nature and character of God?

6. Account for the liberation of the Israelites from Egyptian bondage by God

7. What was the importance of Moses' call for Israel?

8. Assess the significance of the exodus Event to the Israelites

9. Examine the impact of Moses' response to God's call on the people of Israel

10. Account for Moses' demand to know the name of God who was calling him

11. Explain the implication of the name God revealed to Moses

12. What lessons do Christians learn from Moses' reaction and God's response to him?

13. Examine the relevance of the call of Moses to Christians today

14. Discuss the relevance of the call of Moses to Christians today

15. Analyze the instructions God gave Moses on how the Passover was to be celebrated

16. Assess the importance/ significance of the Passover to the Jews

17. Explain the meaning of the Passover feast as instituted by Moses

18. Analyze the significance of the Passover meal to the Jews

19. Does the Passover meal hold any significance to Christians Today? Defend your position.

20. Comment on the covenant God made with Israel on Mt. Sinai

21. Discuss the obligations and responsibilities of Sinai covenant

22. "The Sinai covenant entailed obligations and responsibilities for the people of Israel". Discuss

23. How did the Ten Commandments guide the relationship among the people of Israel?

24. Discuss the importance of the Ten Commandments in the life of the people of Israel

25. How relevant are the Ten Commandments to Christians today

26. Discuss the contributions made by Moses in the shaping of Israel as a nation

27. Explain the role of Moses in the liberation of Israel

28. Analyze the similarities and differences between the person of Moses and that of Jesus Christ

29. To what extent is Jesus the new Moses

30. Justify the view that exodus is the beginning of Israel as a nation

31. Examine the significance of the Exodus Event in the history of Jews

32. Of what relevance is Exodus to Christians?

33. (a) Examine the nature of Moses's call

(b) What was the importance of Moses's call to Israel?

35. (a) Explain how the Israelites were to celebrate the Passover meal

(b) Examine the meaning of the Passover as instituted by Moses

36. Discuss the Jewish law concerning the treatment of slaves

37. (a) Assess the importance of the exodus to the modern Christian

(b) How did the ten commandments guide the relationship among the people of Israel

38. (a) Analyze the relevance of the ten commandments to Christians in Uganda today

(b) Why was the deliverance from Egypt such an importance event in the life of the Israelites?

39. How is the theme of deliverance used and developed in the New Testament

40. (a) Justify the view that Exodus is the beginning of Israel as a nation

(b) of what relevance is the Exodus to the present Christians

41. To what extent did the Israelites live according to the Sinaic Covenant?

42. (a) Examine Moses' response to God's call in Exodus 3 and 4

(b) Compare Moses and Jesus.

43. Discuss the encounter between God and Moses in burning bush incidence.

44. Account for the burning bush incidence in Exodus 1-3

45. Justify Moses' response to God's call.

46. Examine the importance or significance of the burning bush event to the Jews.

47. Examine the rules for the future remembrance of the Exodus by the Israelites (Exodus 12:1m)

48. Analyse the instructions that God gave Moses concerning the last plague in Egypt.

49. Account for God's instructions to the Israelites to celebrate their first Passover.

50. Examine God's promises o people of Israel during the Sinai covenant.

51. In what ways were the Israelites supposed to behave different from other tribes?

52. Discuss the main content of the Torah/ Decalogue/ Mosaic Law.

53. Show that the Israelite's ways of life were dependent on the Decalogue.

54. Examine the importance of the Sinai covenant to the Jews.

55. Compare the Sinai covenant with the one God made with Abraham.

56. Discuss the role that Moses played in the history of Israel

57. Discuss the meaning/significance/importance of the Exodus (mass movement) went to the Jews.

**THEME: 3.0 THE BOOK OF LEVITICUS (LEV.1-4, 08, 09, 11, 14, 17).**

The book of Leviticus deals with a holy approach towards God. It includes directions about offering sacrifices, consecration or ordination of priests, cleansing of places of worship and people hither to known to be unholy/unclean and gives instructions of continued holiness.

**3.1THE TYPES OF SACRIFICES IN ISRAEL**

* Burnt or holocaust offering (Leviticus 1:3-17 and 6:8-13).
* Grain offerings (Leviticus 2:1-16, 6:14-23)
* Fellowship communion offering (Leviticus 3:1-17 and 7:11-36)
* Sin or confessional offerings (Leviticus 4:1-5, 6:24-30)
* Incense offerings
* Peace offerings for soliciting peace from God.

**3.2 SACRIFICES**

* A sacrifice is an offering to God; usually an animal or bird in a special ritual manner.
* The Israelites were to sacrifice to their God to show loyalty to him and to express their gratitude for what he had done for them.
* There were many forms of sacrifice in Israel which include sin offering, burnt offering fellowship offering, grain offering and incense offering.

**3.3 THE IMPORTANCE OF SACRIFICES/OFFERINGS IN THE RELIGION OF THE ISRAELITES**

Sacrifices were essential so they had different motives. So they were used to fulfill different motives and purposes as pointed out below:

1. Sacrifices were given for purification purposes i.e. to cleanse worshipping places and those believed to be unholy e.g. Lepers in Leviticus 14.
2. Sacrifices were given as a way of asking for forgiveness. Whenever the Israelites realized their sin they could offer sin offering.
3. Sacrifices were used to thank God for what he had done for them e.g. after a good harvest they could offer a grain and harvest offering.
4. Sacrifices were given as a way of showing their allegiance and loyalty to God.
5. Sacrifices were given on the ordination of priests and consecration of holy places.
6. Sacrifices were also given on the enthronement of kings.
7. They were given as a way of asking for success e.g. before going to war a sacrifice had to be offered.
8. Sacrifices were given for the upkeep of priests. The priests were to keep a share of the sacrifice for their use.
9. Sacrifices were used to recognize God as a source of life. Blood represented life and this is why blood from the sacrifice was smeared on the sides of the altar.
10. Sacrifices were given for fellowship with each other and with God. They could come together into sharing during sacrifice.
11. Sacrifices were a way of pleasing God for example, in incense offering it is believed that the pleasant smell would reach God and make him happy.
12. Sacrifices were used to restore relationship between the Israelites and their God to ensure a strong bond of love with their God.
13. Sacrifices were a form of worship in Israel and as a command from God.
14. Sacrifices were used to mark important anniversary celebrations and religious historical events e.g. during the Passover, sacrifices could be made.
15. Sacrifices were also used as a way of asking for peace from God and for peace with Neighbors
16. Sacrifices were offered as a way of asking God for victory in war 1 Sam 7:9
17. Sacrifices were offered as a way of acknowledging God as the creator. Deut 26
18. Sacrifices were offered as a way of giving back to their God what he would have given to the people for example the tithe.

**3.4 THE CIRCUMSTANCES UNDER WHICH SACRIFICES FROM THE ISRAELITES WERE ACCEPTED BY GOD.**

1. If they were offered by the priest chosen by God
2. If they were offered by people with sincere hearts
3. If they were clean without any defects
4. Incase such sacrifices were treated with respect
5. In case they were offered wholeheartedly
6. In case they were offered to God alone but not to other pagan gods
7. If they were offered by people who had love for one another
8. If the sacrifices offered were genuine
9. In case the sacrifices were offered by repentant people
10. Incased the people who offered were obedient to God and his laws
11. Assuming the Israelites were faithful and committed to the regulations of Leviticus concerning holiness

**HOW ISRAELITES ABUSED THE SACRIFICIAL SYSTEM DURING THE PROPHETIC PERIOD.**

***Or why Prophets condemned the system of sacrifices.***

1. Those who offered did so but with insincere heart and this could not make the Prophets happy.
2. They even sacrificed animals with blemish and gave inferior parts to God.
3. Some were sacrificing animals they had stolen.
4. People who were not priests also began to offer to God e.g. king Saul during the war with the philistines.
5. They had started offering unacceptable sacrifices like human beings.
6. The people were sacrificing from any place e.g. mountains, shady trees and not necessarily the altar of the Lord.
7. Some were sacrificing just to show off. They could sacrifice simply to show their riches.
8. The sacrifice had become more of external religious observance other than internal purity.
9. The offerers were hypocrites. They could pretend to be offering to God yet their hearts were far away.
10. The people who offered were at the same time involved in immoral activities like fornication, adultery which was a sin of syncretism to combine immorality and the worship of God.
11. The offerings were made by people whose hands and hearts were tainted with sin, some were even murders.
12. The officers were at the same time involved in cultic worship e.g. temple prostitution.
13. The people had erected idols at the places of worship and hence however much they offered
14. God could not be happy which made the prophets to criticize them.
15. They were offering for formality which was a kind of lip service not allowed by God.
16. Sacrifices made were accompanied with shallow repentance. They could sacrifice, repent and then repeat the same mistake.
17. People turned sacrifices into celebrations and drunken orgies.
18. Some priests disrespected the Lord's sacrifice. They could even take the parts reserved for God e.g. the sons of Eli.
19. The poor were discriminated during sacrifice. The priests preferred sacrifices from the rich because they were big.
20. The Israelite could offer from any place e.g. under big trees on rocks.

**THE IMPORTANCE OF SACRIFICES IN THE AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY.**

1. They were used for removal of curses; e.g. if one was cursed by an auntie or uncle he/she could sacrifice to remove the curse.
2. Before going for journey one could offer a sacrifice to prepare for fortune.
3. They were given as a way of thanking their ancestors e.g. after victory during battle or a good harvest.
4. They were given as a way of seeking courage ahead of any difficult task e.g. war, circumcision.
5. They were used as a way of seeking for help from their ancestors.
6. Sacrifices were used to rid society of some evil influences e.g. human sacrifice where twins could be murdered because it was believed that they were carries of misfortune.
7. They were given to appease elders and ancestors.
8. They were also given to avert crisis which could otherwise come as a result of drought, or any epidemic.
9. They could offer to the ancestors as a way of acknowledging that whatever they had comes from them.
10. They sacrificed with intentions to be cured from some illness.
11. Sacrifices always accompanied prayers for prosperity, childbirth.
12. They could be given to avert crisis which could otherwise come up as a result of sex deviations like incest.

**WHY DON'T CHRISTIANS OFFER ANIMAL SACRIFICES TODAY?**

It's because of the following arguments and beliefs raised by Jesus

1. Jesus condemned those who consider that they have satisfied the demands of God by offering sacrifices. People by Jesus time could intentionally sin knowing that their sin would be removed by offering sacrifice. That's why prophets like Hosea challenged sacrifices and emphasized the idea of love desired by God. (Hosea 6:6).
2. The sacrifice of Christ removes all sins. This gives to believers the confidence that the can now approach God.
3. Jesus' blood was used for the sacrifices of human blood. It cannot be compared to the Old Testament sacrifice which were of animal blood.
4. One can further say that the Old Testament sacrifice lacked the moral element. The participates of the sacrifices were passive. The New Testament sacrifices demand that everyone is involved. a person goes directly to God and offers himself Sacrifice is unique and everlasting.
5. The Old Testament sacrifices were temporary and subject to constant repenting, Jesus death.
6. Equally to note, there is no sacrifice above that Christ. Anyone who under looks the sacrifice of Christ has no more sacrifices to be offered for him. Such as person is condemned to eternal sacrifice and there is no greater sacrifice than that of Jesus.
7. The Old Testament sacrifices ware replaced by the sacrifice of Christ thus Jesus is the living

**THE CIRCUMSTANCES THAT SURROUNDED THE ORDINATION CEREMONY OF AARON AND HIS SONS AS PRIESTS (LEVITICUS 8)**

1. The Lord told Moses to bring Aaron, his sons, their garments, anointing oil, a bull for sin offering, two rams and a basket of unleavened bread.
2. He told him to assemble the people at the entrance of the Lord's presence (tent).
3. Then Moses brought Aaron and his sons forward and washed them with water, put tunic, tied the sash and dressed Aaron with the robe and put the Ephod and turban on him.
4. Moses then took the anointing oil and anointed the tabernacle, sprinkled some oil on the alter seven times and poured some on Aaron's head to anoint him.
5. He then brought Aaron's sons put tunics on them, tied sashes around them and put headbands on them as the Lord had commanded.
6. Moses then presented the bull for the sin offering and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on its head.
7. He slaughtered the bull, dipped his finger in the blood and smeared it on the corners of the alter and poured the rest of the blood at the base of the alter.
8. He then took the fat and both kidneys and burnt them on the altar.
9. He took the remaining part of the bull, the hide, its flesh and offal's and burnt it outside the camp as the Lord had commanded.
10. Moses then presented the ram for the burnt offering and Aaron and his son laid their hands on its head. He slaughtered it sprinkled the blood on the alter, cut it into places and burned the head the pieces and the fat.
11. Moses then presented the other ram for ordination. He slaughtered the ram put some blood on the lobe of Aaron's ear, on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot. He did the same to Aaron's sons.
12. He gave a wave offering then burnt them on the altar as ordination offering.
13. Moses took some anointing oil, some of the blood from the altar and sprinkled them on Aaron and his sons and their garments.
14. The commanded Aaron and his Sons to cook the meat at the entrance of the tent of the Lord'spresence and eat it.
15. They were then to burn up the rest of the meat and the bread.
16. The ordination was to last for seven days and they were not to leave the entrance for the Lord's presence until those days were over or else they would die.

**AARON THE HIGH PRIEST AND HIS VERY FIRST OFFERING (LEVITICUS 9)**

1. On the eight day after the ordination of Aaron and his sons, Moses summoned them together with the elders of Israel
2. He told them to bring a bull for a sin offering and a ram for burnt offering all without defects.
3. Aaron was to tell the Israelites to bring a goat for sin offering, a calf and a lamb each a year old without defect for burnt offering and an Ox and a ram for fellowship offering together with a grain offering mixed with oil.
4. Moses told Aaron to come to the altar and make his sin and burnt offerings.
5. Aaron came to altar, slaughtered the calf for his sin offering, his sons brought the blood, he dipped his finger in the blood and smeared it on the corners of the altar and poured the rest of the blood on the base of the altar.
6. He burnt the fat, the kidneys and liver on the altar and burnt the meat and or skin, hide outside the camp.
7. He then presented the burnt offering, his sons brought the blood and he sprinkled it on all the sides of the altar.
8. He burnt the meat and the head on the altar. He washed the internal organs and likes and burnt them on top of the burnt offering on the altar.
9. He then took the offering of the people. He slaughtered the goat for the sin offering of the people and did as he had done for his sin offering.
10. Then he brought the burnt and grain offering of the people and burnt it.
11. He slaughtered ox and ram as fellowship offering the people and waved the breasts and right thigh before the Lord as a special offering.
12. Aaron then lifted his hands towards the people blessed them and stepped down.
13. Aaron and Moses went into the tent of the Lord's presence and when they came out the Lord's presence appeared to all the people and a fire came and consumed the burnt offering and fat on the altar.
14. When the people saw all this they shouted with joy with their faces to the ground.

**3.10 THE MOTIVES/INTENTIONS OF THE SACRIFICE THAT AARON THE CHIEF PRIEST HAD IN (LEVITICUS 9) AFTER THE ORDINATION CEREMONY.**

The Intention Aaron and sons had of offering the first harvest sacrifice to God after ordination was to show the following:

1. Aaron offered the sacrifice in Leviticus 9 to show God's holiness.
2. Aaron's sacrifice was meant to ask God for forgiveness on the part of the priest and the people.
3. Aaron aimed at ensuring fellowship with God and amongst people.
4. It was for purposes of worship.
5. He had a motive of promoting community sharing among the people.
6. He wanted to produce a sweet smell so as to attract God to the altar. That is why incense offering was given.
7. Aaron wanted to acknowledge God as a source of life. He burnt all the fatty parts on the altar.
8. Aaron aimed at removing people's sins and that is why he offered a sin offering.
9. The motive was to ask for success in everything he was doing.
10. It was for the purpose of cleansing the places of worship and the people.
11. Aaron wanted to request for God's blessings upon himself and people.
12. He aimed at dedicating the nation of Israel to God.
13. Aaron was aiming at showing his gratitude to God upon his appointment as a priest.
14. Aaron wanted to encourage his people to fellowship with one another.
15. He wanted to ask for peace among the Israelites.
16. Aaron wanted to show the nature and importance of God to his people.
17. He aimed at preparing to receive God's appearance.
18. It was for atonement of his sins.
19. He wanted to emphasize sacrifice as a ritual among the Jews.

**3.11 THE IMPORTANCE OF PRIESTS AMONG THE ISRAELITES IN THE OLD TESTAMENT**

1. Priests were in charge of the covenant box and God to protect it..
2. Priests were the only ones allowed to present people's offering to God.
3. Priests carried the Ark of the Covenant in cases of danger e.g. war.
4. Priests interceded on behalf of the people to the Lord which helped to avert God's anger in many cases.
5. Priests introduced and led people into worshipping the Lord.
6. Priests anointed leaders after being chosen by God e.g. Samuel anointed Saul and David.
7. Priests cleansed (made holy) people who were hitherto known/regarded to be unholy e.g. lepers, women after child birth.
8. Priests cleansed places of worship whenever they had defiled.
9. Priests took care and protected places of worship.
10. Priests announced God's fate upon the people either blessings if they had pleased God of curses is they had disobeyed the Lord.
11. Priests acted as mediator between God and the people delivering God's messages people and sending people's pleas to God.
12. Priests also worked as judges. They settled people's disputes.
13. Priests were responsible for teaching the people the word of God.
14. Priests were to promote morals in society. This they were to do by living exemplary lives.
15. Priests guided people into holiness by giving directions for the avoidance of sin.
16. Priests acted as counselors and advisers to leaders and kings.

**3.12 THE ROLES OF PRIESTS TODAY**

The priests today are God's servants, they include, Catholic priest, reverends in the Anglican Church, pastors. the roles played by the priests today are not different from the roles of priests in the Old Testament. Therefore, below is an outline of the roles played by the priests today.

* Priests lead people into prayers
* Priests promote monotheism
* Priests teach and emphasize God's laws (Decalogue)
* Pray for peace to prevail in the country
* Assist the needy by providing food, medical care, and shelter..
* Anoint the sick
* Officiate fellowship sacrifices
* Mediate between God and the Christians
* Take care of the church land church property
* Preach the word of God
* Live exemplary lives
* Preside over ceremonies, for example confirmation, baptize Christians.

**THE FOOD REGULATIONS/PROHIBITIONS ACCORDING TO MOSES IN LEVITICUS 11.**

* In all societies there are food regulations where people are told what to eat and what not to eat.
* These regulations however, have no logical or scientific explanation but they are simply put to give a purity code and many times to control greed.
* The Israelites were given regulations about what they should eat and what they should not eat.
* Among the Israelites it was believed that eating or even touching a prohibited food would cause unholiness and hence a person would be separated from God.

**3.15 GOD GAVE MOSES AND AARON THE FOLLOWING DIETARY LAWS AS A MEASURE OF HOLINESS:**

Moses ordered/commanded the Israelites to observe the following food laws:

1. The Israelites were commanded to eat only land animals that chew the cud and have divided hoofs e.g. goats, cows.
2. The Israelites were ordered not to eat camels and rabbits because whereas the cud they don't have divided hoofs.
3. The Israelites were ordered not to eat pigs because whereas they have divided hoofs, they chew the do not chew the cud.
4. The Israelites were ordered not to eat the prohibited animals or even touch their dead bodies.
5. The Israelites were ordered not to eat any water creature that lacked either fins or scales or even to touch its dead body.
6. Of the creatures living in water they were to eat only those that have fins and scales.
7. The Israelites were ordered not to eat birds of prey e.g. eagles, owls, hawks, pelicans, kites.
8. The Israelites were ordered to eat insects with jointed like that hop and fly e.g. locusts, grasshopper and crickets.
9. The Israelites were ordered not to eat any winged insect that crawled on the ground.
10. The Israelites were ordered not to eat moles, rats, mice, lizards, chameleons.
11. The Israelites were ordered not to eat any animal that died before slaughter.
12. The Israelites were ordered not to eat any animal that moved/crawled on its belly.
13. The Israelites were ordered not to eat any animal that moved on many like e.g. millipedes, centipedes.
14. The Israelites were ordered to eat animals that moved on their paws e.g. dogs, cats, lions.

**3.16 THE REASONS FOR GOD GIVING FOOD REGULATIONS TO MOSES AS RECORDED IN LEVITICUS 11 TO BE DELIVERED TO THE ISRAELITES:**

1. It was because eating the forbidden foods would cause un holiness so that the people would not worship God.
2. It was because eating it would separate a person with God.
3. It was because touching the forbidden food would cause one's relationship with God to be severed.
4. To maintain holiness, they were allowed to eat animals with divided hooves and chewed cuds.
5. It was because food regulations were given as form of purity codes.
6. It was because forbidden foods would make someone to be cut off from the society:
7. Eating animals that only chewed cuds or only have divided hooves would cause one not to approach a holy God.
8. They were allowed to eat animals that had, fins and scales because they would make one ritually clean.
9. It was because water animals that had no fins and scales if eaten would cause un-holiness.
10. Among birds, Israelites were not to eat birds of prey because they would cause un-holiness.
11. The Israelites were to eat insects that hop and fly because they would cause holiness.
12. They were not eat crawling animals or those that move on paws for they were unclean and could cause un-holiness.
13. Food regulations were given for hygienic reasons.
14. They were intended to separate the Jews from pagan gentiles who were using them for food.
15. Israelites were not to eat animals with many legs because they were seen as unclean and could cause un-holiness.
16. Animals that die of natural cause were not to be eaten because they were unclean and could Cause un-holiness.

**3.17 THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE FOOD REGULATIONS TO THE ISRAELITES**

* Food laws had the following implications to the Israelites

1. These regulations were intended to show which animals were clean and hence suitable to be used as food.
2. They were intended to show which insects were clean and those that were not.
3. They were intended to show which animals were holy and hence fit to be used for sacrifice to God.
4. They were intended to give the Israelites a purity code, which could be a standard to govern the Israelites way of life.
5. They were intended to prevent the Israelites from touching the dead bodies of the prohibited animals because it could also make them unclean.
6. The regulations were aimed at establishing code of conduct to govern Israel's purity.
7. They helped the Israelites to worship God. They were to only worship God when they were holy.
8. They guarded the Israelites from diseases and death because some foods were poisonous.
9. The regulations were intended to prevent Israelites from eating birds of prey because they ate meat with blood yet blood represented life and reserved for only God.
10. They were aimed at establishing a culture for the Israelites which was to involve religions safeguards.
11. They were intended to separate the Israelites from other nations since they were God's specially chosen people.
12. The regulations were also for hygienic reasons some animals were actually dirty, like pigs, frogs and hence unfit to be eaten.
13. Some animals like pigs were being eaten by pagans during sacrifices and hence superstition surrounded them and were not fit to be eaten.
14. There was a belief that eating the forbidden animals could cause un-holiness and hence helped them to guard their relationship with God.
15. It was also intended to control the greed of the Israelites.

**3.18 THE EXTENT TO WHICH DIETARY LAWS WERE A MEASURE OF HOLINESS IN ISRAEL.**

To a small extent food laws were a measure of holiness in Israel:

* Animals which chewed the cud and had divided hoofs were eaten because they were holy.
* Animals which chewed the cud but didn't have divided hoofs were unholy.
* Animals that had divided hoofs but did not chew the cud were unholy.
* Touching a dead animal made a person unholy to approach God in worship
* Fish that had scales and fins were holy.
* Sea animals that did not have scales and fin were unholy.
* Touching the dead bodies of unholy animals made one unholy.
* Birds of prey were declared unclean and unfit for consumption.
* All winged insects were unclean except those that hop.
* Crawling animals were forbidden, declared unclean.
* All four footed animals were with paws were declared unclean.
* Rodents were considered unclean.
* Snakes and lizards (reptiles) were unholy and unfit.
* However to a large extent holiness was viewed in other ways.
* People with skin diseases were considered unholy.
* Women were unholy after child birth.
* The Sabbath day was holy, reserved for worship.
* Religious festivals such as Passover, were holy.
* The tent of God's presence was holy.
* The Ark of the Covenant was a holy item.
* Altars on which Israelites sacrificed were holy.
* Priests in Israel were considered holy, ones that reached God.
* Blood was a sign of holiness, reserved for God.
* The temple was a holy place according to Israel.
* The holy of holies, where the covenant was kept is holy.

**3.19 THE NEW TESTAMENT TEACHING CONCERNING FOOD LAWS (MARK 7:14/1ST COR:8:1FF)**

1. In the New Testament there is no much emphasis on food prohibitions.
2. Jesus challenged the Pharisees who were over emphasizing food prohibitions and said this was upholding man made laws and ignoring God.
3. He said that what goes inside the person does not make him unholy or unclean.
4. He emphasized that it is what comes out of the person that makes him unholy.
5. That what comes out of a person in form of evil thought like murder, deceit, immorality and theft that makes one unholy
6. Jesus therefore declared all foods clean and fit to be eaten.
7. He recommended his disciples to stop upholding the mosaic laws and to immediately change their behaviors.
8. Paul said that food cannot determine a person's relationship with God.
9. He said that one loses nothing and equally gains nothing spiritually by eating particular foods.
10. He said that idols do not exist, so there is no food offered to idols and therefore people were free to eat food offered to idols.
11. He however, said that if eating such food stumbles the faith of a weak brother then it is better not to eat it.

**3.20 AN UNDERSTANDING OF FOOD PROHIBITIONS IN THE AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

1. Almost all societies especially clans have food prohibitions in the form of totems.
2. It is regarded as a taboo to eat one's totem and believed to cause disaster not only to the individual but the community at large.
3. If someone ate a prohibited food consciously then he had to undergo ritual purification.
4. If such a person failed to undergo purification he could cause harm to himself and the entire society.
5. If one ate the prohibited food unconsciously he stood a chance of escaping disaster.
6. However, if it was realized later that the person had eaten a prohibited food then had to undergo ritual of purification or else disaster could come upon and the community.
7. Some animals were not eaten for hygienic reasons e.g. frogs, snakes, pigs.
8. Some societies simply had a natural dislike for certain foods e.g. the Itesos disliked the jack fruit.
9. Some animals were regarded as domestic and hence not eaten out of respect that they were part of family e.g. dogs, cats.
10. Women were discriminated and refused to eat certain foods like chicken, like eggs, honey, sweet bananas.
11. Among the Bahima, women were not allowed to eat grasshoppers, like eggs, and honey with a claim that their cows will not produce enough milk hence lead to hunger.
12. Food prohibitions in the African society were out of greed by men and at times the superstition that surrounded certain foods were artificial (were not real).

**3.21 WHAT CONTAMINATES/DEFILES/MAKES A PERSON RITUALLY UNCLEAN/UNHOLY ACCORDING TO JESUS**

Jesus observed the following of what defiles God's relationship with a person in the New

Testament.

* Failure to obey one's parents.
* evil desires from the bottom of the heart
* Judging others
* Greed for worldly things
* Immorality, incest
* Lust, envy and revenge
* Hypocrisy
* Lack of faith in God.
* Evil ideas e.g. murder, hatred
* Failure to obey God's laws
* Not observing the Sabbath
* Failure to control the tongue
* Failure to acknowledge one's sins and ask for forgiveness makes one unclean.
* One's failure to help those who are in need like the orphans, widows.

**3.23 THE PURIFICATION PROCESS OF THE LEPERS ACCORDING TO LEVITICUS 14:1-32**

* A leper among the Israelites was a person who had a dreaded, unattractive skin disease and not necessarily the leprosy as it is known today.
* Lepers were isolated and separated from shouting "leper, leper" or "unclean, unclean" to alert others so that they do not contaminate them.
* When one was identified as having such dreaded skin infections he had to undergo treatment and after it was believed that he had cured he had to be brought to the priest for examination.

**3.24 REGULATIONS MOSES GAVE THE PRIEST CONCERNING THE PURIFICATION OF LEPERS**

Moses instructed the priest to observe the following steps.

1. On the day a leper was to be declared clean he was to be taken to the priest for examination to prove that the disease had been cured.
2. The priest would take him outside the camp and examine him.
3. If the priest found out that the person had been healed, he would order him to bring two ritually clean birds (pigeon or dove), a piece of cedar wood, scarlet yarn (red cord and a spring of hyssop.
4. The priest could order for the killing of one of the bird over clay bowl containing fresh spring water.
5. The priest could then dip the live bird, piece of cedar wood, scarlet yarn (red cord) and hyssop in the pot (bowl) containing the mixture of water and blood.
6. After this he was free to go back to the camp but was to stay outside his tent for seven days.
7. On the seventh day he was again to wash his clothes, shave off all his hair and have a bath.
8. On the eight day he was to bring two male lambs, one ewe lamb, one year old each without defect, fine flour mixed with oil and olive oil.
9. The priest could then sprinkle the blood mixed with water on the person to be cleansed seven times and pronounce him clean.
10. The priest was then to release the live birds to fly over the fields.
11. The victim could then wash his clothes, cut off his hair and have a bath.
12. The priest would then take him together with his offering to the presence of the Lord. The priest would then offer the sacrifice and the person would not be clean.
13. If he was poor and could not afford he was to bring one male lamb, fine flour mixed with oil and two birds.

**3.25 THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THESE REGULATIONS FOR PURIFICATION OF LEPERS TO THE ISRAELITES**

1. Isolation of the victim meant that the person was ritually and spiritually unclean.
2. It also meant that if allowed in the community he could contaminate others.
3. Moving with bells and shouting was done in order to alert others so that he could not contaminate them.
4. He was cleansed in order to be able to go back to the community and to God.
5. He was presented to the priest and this meant that the priest was the only one with the authority to declare him clean.
6. The release of the live bird meant departure of the evil spirit that had caused the disease.
7. They were considered spiritually and physically unclean.
8. No one wanted to come near them because it was believed that they would contaminate and defile them.
9. They were to keep shouting "leper or unclean" to alert others.
10. Whoever touched a leper was to undergo ritual cleansing.
11. These sanctions made lepers social outfits (outcasts) and were to be cut off from the community.
12. Even the few healed ones would find it difficult to rejoin society.
13. They were considered unholy believed to have sinned before the Lord.
14. Whoever heard a bell or the shouting from the leper had to run away.
15. Any skin disease was considered leprosy and hence unattractive.

**THE ISRAELITES ATTITUDE/TREATMENT OF LEPERS**

* They were considered spiritually and physically unclean.
* They were discriminated.
* They were isolated.
* They were meant to stay in camp.
* Tied bells around their neck
* They were meant to shout while moving.
* They were told to bring 2 ritually clean birds.
* They were smeared with blood 7 times.
* They were meant to share off hair.
* Meant to bring 3kgs of flour mixed with olive oil and 1/3 a litre of olive oil.
* Meant to bring 2 male lambs and female each one 1 year old without any blemish to signify the holiness of God.
* A leper was not allowed to serve God or the community.
* A leper was taken as an outcast and lived a difficult life.
* Those who had touched upon the leper had to take religions rituals of cleansing.
* They were not allowed in places of worship.
* Lepers were not allowed to stay or visit their relatives.
* They were not allowed in public place.
* They were supposed to stay in gazetted areas.

**THE MEANING OF THE MANNER IN WHICH JESUS DEALT WITH LEPERS. (MARK 1:40 FF)**

1. It meant that Jesus was a divine being he could just command and a leper could be cleansed.
2. It meant that Jesus is a source of hope for those who have lost it. He was able to restore them back to normal.
3. It shows that physical impurity does not make one unclean. He even touched them.
4. It shows that Jesus was stronger than the Old Testament priests and the Jewish law because
5. Jesus would heal and yet for them they couldn't.
6. It meant that Jesus was the promised messiah because it was believed that the messiah would defeat all evil forces.
7. It showed that salvation of Jesus was for all (universal) including those regarded to be sinners.
8. It exposed the power of Jesus over suffering and sickness.
9. It implied that God's love through Jesus was a gift to all including those regarded to be social outfits.
10. It showed Jesus' love and compassion especially to those in suffering situations.

**JESUS ATTITUDE TOWARDS UNCLEAN.**

These were taken to include leper, children, taxi collectors, and women. So Jesus treated them in the following ways

* Jesus touched them e.g. he touched the lepers.
* Jesus felt sympathy for them e.g. he had meals with the children
* Jesus would cure and heal them.
* Jesus would have meals with them like the children, tax collectors.
* Jesus called upon such people of those who needed healing.
* Jesus associated with all kinds of unclean people e.g. Prostitutes.
* Jesus would require them to follow the law like the adulterous woman.
* After curing the lepers he required them to go to the priest.
* Jesus would even enter their houses.
* Jesus required them to go to the public and pronounce about what the lord had done for them.
* Jesus defended them like he defended the adulterous woman.
* Jesus forgave them of their sins like the adulterous woman.
* Jesus emphasized that physical impurities did not mean unclean.
* Jesus allowed his disciples to eat with unclean hands....
* Jesus further said that he came for all and salvation was for all including the unclean.

**SACREDNESS OF BLOOD AMONG THE JEWS IN THE OLD TESTAMENT (LEV. 17:1FF)**

It had the following Significances to the Israelites.

1. Blood brought about salvation e.g. during the Passover.
2. Blood symbolized protection God had given to protect the Israelites.
3. Blood showed that life was in blood and life belongs to God.
4. Blood signified holiness and not to be eaten.
5. Blood revealed the bond that existed between God and man and between man and man.
6. Blood implied that blood was used to seal covenants and making of agreements.
7. Blood resulted in love.
8. Blood brought about forgiveness for all sinners.
9. Blood showed that those who disrespected blood would no longer be considered members of the community.
10. Blood meant in fringing on the rights of God.
11. Blood meant rituals.
12. Blood implied that blood was used in cleansing of people.
13. Blood is a sign of commitment in human relationships.

**3.30 THE SIGNIFICANCE OF BLOOD IN THE NEW TESTAMENT**

1. The blood shed by Jesus Christ meant love for mankind.
2. It showed reconciliation between God and man.
3. It brought about forgiveness for all sinners.
4. The blood of Jesus cleanses man's sins and signified holiness.
5. It showed God's protection to those who believe in Jesus.
6. The shedding of blood by Jesus was an act of atonement for sin.
7. The blood of Jesus sealed a new and everlasting covenant between God and man.
8. The blood of Jesus is the basis for the existence of the church.
9. Jesus became the sanctified lamb so that man's sins could be taken away.
10. The blood of Jesus meant that those who believe in Jesus Christ are saved from sin.
11. The blood of Jesus meant that by Jesus Christ death salvation was brought to those who believe in him.

**3.31 THE IMPORTANCE OF BLOOD ACCORDING TO AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

1. It showed assign of commitment of the Africans to their God in their relationships
2. Blood promoted blessings between living and the living deeds
3. Blood could be used to appease God and the spiral beings
4. Blood was also used for purification purposes that is washing away peoples sins
5. It could be used to prevent people from future misfortunes like barrenness
6. It was used for reconciliation purposes in case of conflicts of a given community
7. Blood meant good life for the Africans
8. It was a way of rewarding the living dead through libations

**3.32 THE THEME OF HOLINESS AS PRESENTED IN THE BOOK OF LEVITICUS**

1. Holy sacrifices and offering were to be presented to God in adoration, gratitude and confession of sin.
2. Directions were given for cleansing of what was seen as unholy in community life.
3. Blood of any living creature was seen as holy and therefore not to be eaten.
4. Sacrifices and offerings were to be presented to God in a holy way.
5. The Israelites were to worship God in holiness and purity without offending him.
6. The place where people met with the presence of God was set apart as holy.
7. God's words were seen permanently as holy by his community.
8. People who were selected by God to serve him became holy themselves.
9. The theme of holiness therefore did not refer to God alone but everything associated to him.
10. God was holy and so the sinful people had to organize themselves to approach him.
11. The ark which was to be kept in the tabernacle was to be taken as holy because God's words were kept there.
12. Even touching in clean creature's alive or dead caused un-holiness.
13. Animals that moved on the ground or those that had many legs or crawling creatures were seen as unholy.
14. Some insects that could cause un-holiness are mentioned e.g. all winged insect. Expect those that hop
15. Among birds those that could make one unholy are mentioned e.g. birds of prey such as vultures.
16. In Leviticus 11 animals that lived in water and cause un-holiness were mentioned.
17. Priests were set aside and consecrated to the service of God to mediate between God and mankind. Priest wore special clothes and their day to day life to avoid contact with what was unholy.
18. Priests were given a special role of offering sacrifice on the altar on behalf of the people.
19. People who were victims of leprosy or skin diseases were seen unclean/unholy.
20. For one to become holy had to undergo a process of purification.
21. Playing sex with beasts was seen unholy.
22. A woman was considered as unclean after giving birth.
23. The tent of the Lord's presence and later the temple were seen as holy places.

**3.33 THE WAYS IN WHICH CHRISTIANS OBSERVE HOLINESS TODAY**

It is carried out through during the following practices:

* Having personal prayers such as reciting the rosary, reading scriptures.
* Observing and celebrating church feasts such Easter.
* Observing and accepting the church rules.
* Receiving the sacrament. I.e. Holy Communion.
* By living exemplary lives
* By repenting
* Accepting Jesus Christ as one's personal savior.
* Seeking reconciliation after of conflict.
* Respecting and putting on sacred objects such as rosary.
* Observing the vows of poverty and obedience in religions communities.
* Being faithful to matrimonial vows.
* Accepting Lord's call to be religious leaders.
* Extending God's love to others.
* Preaching God's

**CASE STUDY REVISION QUESTIONS:**

1. Why were the prophets critical of Israel's sacrifices?

2. Explain the reasons why prophets at times preached against the offering of sacrifices

3. Why were the prophets in Israel not happy with sacrifices the Israelites offered?

4. Justify the condemnation of the sacrifices offered in Israel by the Old Testament prophets.

5. Comment on the 1st sacrifice that Aaron offered

6. Examine the motives of the sacrifice that Aaron the chief priest offered in Leviticus 9

7. What kind of animals, birds, and insects were the people of Israel allowed or not allowed to eat

8. Comment of the regulations concerning food prohibition in the book of Leviticus

9. What was Jesus' teaching about food prohibition?

10. Explain the teaching about food prohibition in the New Testament

11. Examine the theme of holiness as presented in the book of Leviticus

12. Discuss the ways in which Christians observe holiness today.

13. Discuss the steps the Israelites could take to be cleansed of leprosy

14. What was Jesus' attitude towards physical uncleanliness?

15. Comment on the various forms of sacrifices in the book of Leviticus.

16. To what extent did sacrifices in Israel's religion

17. To what extent did sacrifices fulfill their purposes in the Old Testament?

18. Assess the role of priests in the history of Israel.

19. Discuss the motives of Aaron's first sacrifice he offered after ordination

20. Discuss the meaning/ significance of the purity code Dietary laws/ food prohibitions t Jews

21. How was food prohibitions a form of approach to God?

22. Analyze Jesus' teaching about what makes a person ritually unclean.

23. Examine the laws regarding a person cured of a dreaded skin disease as recorded in Leviticus 14

24. Discuss the meaning of purification ceremony after leprosy.

25. Discuss Jesus' attitude towards lepers/ Physical impurity or uncleanliness.

26. Comment on the sacredness/ sanctity of blood in Israel.

**THEME: 4.0 THE BOOK OF DEUTRONOMY (DUET 6, 7, 11, 26, 28, 31, 34)+**

The book of Deuteronomy is a collection of the last summons and instructions that Moses gave to the Israelites just before crossing river Jordan to the Promised Land.

Deuteronomy puts emphasis on love and obedience to the law. It shows how God loved Israelites and hence a call on them to show love to fellow man and God.

It emphasizes that as an elect of God, the Israelites had a choice to make. The choice was between death and life. If they obeyed God they would receive and continue to enjoy God's blessings but if they chose to disobey they would be cursed.

**GOD'S CONCERNS AND MESSAGE OF THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY TO ISRAEL**

In this book God's aim was to remind the Israelites about the great event of the exodus for the past 40 years with Moses as their leader.

1. Moses appeals to them to be loyal and obedient to God in the new land of Canaan.
2. Moses called upon the people to remember how God had led them through the wilderness.
3. Moses reveals the Ten Commandments mainly the first one where he challenges them to be devoted to God alone.
4. Moses reveals the various laws that were to govern the Israelites life in the Promised Land
5. Moses emphasizes to them the importance of God's covenant with them at Mount Sinai.
6. Moses calls upon Joshua to be the next leader after him.
7. Moses also emphasized the obligations and responsibilities than the Israelites were to maintain among themselves and with God.
8. Moses challenges them to be faithful to God if they were to receive blessings.
9. Moses reminds them of the greatest theme of the book as love and obedience in God that is if they disobeyed the reward will be curses.
10. The book also contains the words that Jesus called the greatest of all the commandments "love the lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul and with all your strengths.

**THE COMMANDMENT OF LOVE: DEUTERONOMY 6**

In this theme God instructed Moses to practice the following concerning love:

1. Moses instructed the Israelites to show love to God and fellow man and to regard love as the greatest commandments. He therefore raised the following issues about the commandments of love.
2. The commandment was to be passed on to the young and future generations. They were to constantly teach them until they internalize it.
3. That God loved the Israelites which he showed in liberating them from Egypt where they were serving as slaves.
4. That their love to God should be sincere and not out of fear for punishment.
5. They were to love God with all their hearts, soul and strength.
6. The signing of the Sinai covenant was out of God's love because he did not want themreceive punishment for disobeying.
7. They were to reflect this love in their daily actions i.e. in whatever they did.
8. They were to talk about them when they sit at home, when they walk along the road, when they lie down and when they get up.
9. They were to tie them as symbols on their hands and bind them on their fore heads.
10. They were to write them on the door frames of their houses and theirgates.
11. They were required to obey all the commands of God so that they go along well with him and also increase in number in their new land.
12. When they became rich in the new land they were not to be proud and forget the Lord and think it was out of their efforts.
13. They had to show love to God by worshipping him alone. Worship of idols and other gods could deprive them of God's love.
14. Their choice as a special elect of God was out God's love for them.
15. They were to be faithful to God because he had been faithful to them by fulfilling the promise he had made to Abraham to liberate them.
16. They were to extend love to fellow man or else they could also lose God's love.
17. They were to show love to foreigners because they too had been foreigners at one time.
18. They were to extend love to the disadvantaged orphans and widows.
19. God had unique love for them that he had protected them in the wilderness and provided them with manna.

**THE WAYS IN WHICH THE ISRAELITES FAILED TO LIVE UP TO THE TEACHING OF LOVE AMONG THEMSELVES.**

* The Israelites practiced polytheism / worshipped many other gods.
* The Israelites carried and practiced syncretism - worshiped Yahweh and other goods.
* The Israelites practiced idolatry.
* Israelites erected pagan places of worship.
* The Israelites oppressed the poor amongst them.
* The Israelites made agreement with pagan nations.
* The Israelites broke the covenant that they had made with their God.
* The Israelites ignored God and did not trust him.
* The Israelites murdered others.
* The Israelites committed adultery.
* The Israelites did not carry out the act of Herem.
* The Israelites intermarried with foreigners.
* The Israelites disobeyed God's prophets

**THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE RELIGION OF THE HEART IN THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY (DEUT 6, 11)**

The Israelites were commanded as follows:

1. If the Israelites obeyed God's command, then God would show them His love.
2. Moses instructed the Israelites to always regard love as a great commandment.
3. He emphasized that Yahweh loved His people so much that He liberated them.
4. That the Sinai covenant was a symbol of God's love for Israel.
5. The Israelites were called upon to practice monotheism in order to get God's blessings.
6. Moses teaches about love as the greatest command.
7. The promises God made to the Israelites like protection were a manifestation of God's love.
8. They were to show love to God through obedience and faithfulness.
9. They were to teach the commandment of love to the future generation.
10. That their love was to be genuine and not out of fear for punishment.
11. They were expected to extend this love even to the foreigners.
12. The choice of Israel as a special nation was out of strong love for them.
13. That they were to show that kind of love to fellow man and strangers.
14. They were to reflect this love daily.
15. That God demands sincere love from Israelites through following this command.
16. That if they obeyed, God were to protect and extend his blessing.

**THE THEME OF LOVE IN THE NEW TESTAMENT/JESUS TEACHING ABOUT THE LAW OF MOSES. (MK12:28, JOHN 3:16, LUKE 6:27. JOHN 16, JOHN 6:27)**

Jesus used and developed the theme of love in the new testament in the following ways

1. According to Jesus blessings are only for those who have inner love.
2. God showed love to mankind by sending his only son to die so that he can save man from his sins.
3. Jesus himself showed love to mankind by accepting to come and save them from their sins.
4. Jesus' death on the cross is a manifestation of his love for man.
5. To Jesus of all commandments, the love of God is the greatest commandment.
6. The second greatest commandment according to Jesus is the love of your neighbors as you could love yourself.
7. Jesus commanded all who believe in him to love their enemies contrary to the teaching of
8. Moses which emphasized "an eye for an eye". Mathew 5:44.
9. He also told the people to pray for those who persecute them. Mathew 5:44.
10. He criticized the Pharisees for emphasizing love based on hypocrisy.
11. He taught about love for foreigners in the story of the Good Samaritan.
12. He showed love for children whom the disciples were driving away and he told them to leave the little children to come to him.
13. Jesus fed the hungry which showed his love for mankind in suffering.
14. His healing miracles also showed his love for those who were in distress.
15. His love was not based on offering animal sacrifice but purity of the heart.
16. Jesus referred to himself as good shepherd as a sign of love. John 10
17. Love is permanent and does not keep record of wrongs.
18. A gape love as emphasized. 1 Cor 13
19. To Paul the greatest of all the gift of the Holy Spirit is love.
20. Peter calls for love to override in all family affairs.

**THE ACT OF HEREM (DEUTERONOMY 7 AND 8).**

* When the Israelites were about to cross the Promised Land, Moses gave them the instructions from the Lord to totally destroy all the people they found in the promised land together with their possessions.
* They were not to intermarry with them or make any political alliance with them.
* They were also totally destroy the gods and shrines that they could find in the new land
* It was a harsh instruction to them but they had to follow it and do as the Lord had commanded.

**THE REASONS FOR GOD'S COMMAND TO ISRAEL TO CARRY OUT THE ACT OF HEREM**

God's command to the Israel to carry out the act of Herem was due to the following factors:

1. They were to destroy all the people and their possessions so that there was no infiltration of the people they found and their religions practices into theirs.
2. If they allowed this to happen then it would anger God because it could be counted as disobedience.
3. It was to serve as a warning to the Israelites to show what would happen to them in case they also disobeyed God. He would destroy them.
4. God wanted to show them that he had no compromise with pagan practices.
5. He also wanted to make sure that there was no room for reliance on pagan or their religions.
6. God wanted Israelites loyalty towards him.
7. It was aimed at showing the universality of Yahweh to the Israelites and pagan nations.
8. They were to destroy all the gods they found so that they can worship only one God -monotheism, without influence from other gods.
9. God wanted to show his hatred towards idolatry. The people were to be destroyed because they worshiped idols.
10. If they spared the people and their possession Israelites would be influenced in syncretism, so God wanted to save them from practicing syncretism.
11. If spared, these people would in future influence the Israelites to abandon their God.
12. God wanted the Israelites to be special among all the nations in that region.
13. Herem was commanded to discourage the spirit of materialism among the Israelites to control greed.
14. He wanted to prove to nations around that he was powerful and hence had to respect him and his people - Israel.
15. God wanted to fulfill his promises to Abraham. I will curse whoever curses you and will protect your descendants.
16. It meant that the Israelites had entered an everlasting covenant with God and they alone were his people.
17. This very instruction was given to Saul against the people of Amalek, as revenge for what the Amalekites had done to the Israelites on their way to the Promised Land.

**THE CHRISTIAN ATTITUDE TOWARDS THE ACT OF HEREM.**

They are positive and negative attitudes:

Positive values

1. Herem leads to the suffering of the innocent people.
2. Paul calls for love (1 Cor. 12) so, Christians should discourage Herem.
3. Christians should love their enemies Luke 6:27).
4. Christians should pray for their enemies.
5. They should forgive their enemies as Jesus forgave those who crucified him.
6. Christians should endure abuses and all kinds of rebukes.
7. Christians should reconcile with those who hate them.
8. Christians should show kindness to others.
9. They should be patient with them instead of destroying.
10. They should advise them to repent.
11. They should point out the wrongs those people do.
12. Destroying the enemy's property is illogical because houses, plants and livestock have committed no sin.
13. In the New Testament suffering may be used by God to educate Christians, so even innocent Christians suffer.

**Negative attitude**

1. However a Christian may kill an enemy in self-defense.
2. A Christian can also destroy shrines of devil worshippers who are ready to join Christianity..
3. Christian soldiers in war have no option but to shoot the enemy.
4. Christians can also fight against dictatorial regimes.

**THE WAYS IN WHICH CHRISTIANS SHOULD TREAT THEIR ENEMIES.**

* They should forgive them.
* They should pray for them.
* They should reconcile with them.
* They should be patient with them.
* They should respect their lives other than killing them.
* They should show them love.
* They should preach to them the good news of Jesus Christ.
* They should advise them towards a holy living.
* They should advise them to repent.
* They should treat them with compassion.
* They should point out the wrongs those people do.
* They should destroy those things that distort their relationship.
* They should tolerate them.

**THE CONCEPT OF THE ELECTION OF ISRAEL AS GOD'S CHOSEN PEOPLE (DEUTERONOMY 11)**

In this chapter it is showed that Israel was a great nation because they were chosen by God and their choice carried with it obligations and responsibilities. As a divine elect of God they were to fully uphold the covenant faith by obeying all God's commands.

1. As an elect of God they would receive his blessings if they obeyed all God's laws and commands.
2. However, if they disobeyed, God's anger could come upon them and they would receive curses.
3. God promised them the land of Canaan flowing with milk and honey from the time of Abraham as his own chosen nation.
4. As an elect of God it meant that they were supposed to be the theocratic nation, with God their king.
5. It also meant that they had a choice to make i.e. Obey and live or disobey and be destroyed.
6. Israel did not do anything special to deserve God's choice but it was purely out of God's initiative (free grace).
7. They were to uphold monotheism i.e. to worship one God if they were to remain God's chosen people.
8. All the special and great things that the Lord had done for Israel indicated the He and chosen them as a special people.
9. They were to live exemplary lives, to serve as a model nation so that other nations could come to appreciate God.
10. It also meant that of all nations of the world Israel had a special consideration from
11. Being God's chosen, people they were to serve him as priest, teaching the people the word of God and introducing them to prayer.
12. Being a chosen nation they were always to remember God's goodness.

**4.11 THE CHRISTIAN VIEW ABOUT AN ELECT/SPECIAL PEOPLE OF GOD**

1. Being an elect of God means being chosen by God and Christians are an elect of God because they have been made God's people through baptism.
2. Whenever they pray to God he answers them. The fact that they can talk to God through prayer means that they are his people.
3. Just as the Jews were promised blessings, Christians are also promised blessings when they obey God's commands.
4. Christians are God's people because they enjoy a special relationship with him through his son Jesus Christ.
5. Christians receive God's pardon and forgiveness whenever they repent meaning that God has special attention to them and hence his people.
6. Christians have unique wisdom from the non-believers. They can choose between what is good and what is bad and all this wisdom has been given to them by God.
7. On the Day of Judgment, Christians will have to answer to the Lord meaning that God expects accountability from them and hence being his people.
8. Christians are an elect of God because they are the light of the world in whatever they say and what they do.
9. Christians expect the same treatment as God gave the Israelites and this makes them children of God.
10. Christians are promised heaven as their destinations just as the Israelites were Promised Land of Canaan which makes them God's people.
11. Christians receive punishments in form of disasters and misfortunes whenever they sin before God meaning that they are his people since he can even punish them.
12. The great things that God has done to the Christians community indicate that they are his people.
13. Christians construct churches as worshiping places for God just as Israelites put altars and temples for God meaning they are his people.

**THE FIRST HARVEST OFFERING (DEUTERONOMY 26)**

* Moses gave the Israelites the instruction to offer some of their first harvest after taking possession of the Promised Land and settling there.
* They were to pick the very first fruit from each the crop they had grown, put it in a basket and go to the place of worship and hand it over to the priest.
* The priest was then to take the baskets from them, set them down in front of the altar of the Lord and then they were to declare God's power in multiplying them, the mistreatment they received in Egypt and God's saving act by liberating them.
* After all this they together with the priests were to rejoice for all the good things God had done for them.

**THE REASONS MOSES GAVE THE ISRAELITES FOR OFFERING THE FIRST HARVEST**

* It was intended to test Israel's obedience in God.
* God wanted to test their faith in him.
* He wanted to test their loyalty in Him.
* To test their love towards Him.
* God wanted to bless them.
* God wanted to be honored.
* To show that they had defeated the pagan nations.
* It was a sign of respect to God.
* It was a sign of unity among the Israelites.
* God wanted to fulfill the promises He had made to the ancestors.
* God wanted to show His power over them.
* God wanted to prove that they were a special nation.
* God wanted to promote the relationship between Him and His people.
* God wanted to show that He was the source of providence.
* To show the importance of places of worship like alters.
* God wanted to guard the Israelites against foreign influence and depend on God alone.
* To prove to them as a special tribe of priests who were to offer sacrifices to Him.
* God intended to cater for the welfare of the priest house, widow, orphans, levites etc..
* It was aimed at acknowledging God as their own God.
* It was a sign of self-denial.
* Thanking God/appreciating God for what He had done for them.

**THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE ISRAELITES OFFERING THE FIRST HARVEST TO GOD.**

1. The act meant the following to Israel & God
2. It showed God's role in multiplying them into a great nation.
3. It was to acknowledge the power of God, how he had helped them to enter and take possession of the Promised Land.
4. It was a way of sharing among the people and with their God.
5. It was a way of showing that the Israelites were descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob because they too had done the same.
6. It was a form of worship that they had to follow. It had been given to them as a divinecommand.
7. It was a way of acknowledging that God is the sole provider and that they had received all that through God's efforts and providence.
8. It was to show their faith in God and so they had to allow him to taste the very first harvest in the new land.
9. It was to show the love the Israelites had towards their God.
10. It was to show how much the Israelites were devoted to their God.
11. It was also intended to show their loyalty to God.
12. It was to prove the fact that the Israelites were God's first borns and having a special relationship with him.
13. It was to show their confidence that God would continue to fulfill his promises.
14. It was to appreciate the blessings that God had poured upon them.
15. It was a way of re-affirming God's responsibility in choosing them, delivering and guiding them all the way from Egypt to their new land.
16. It was also to acknowledge what God had done for them so far.
17. It was a way of remembering their first Passover especially in remembrance of how God spared them death that night.
18. It was a show of rededication of Israel to God.
19. It was to show that God was always victorious and hence deserved the very first harvest.
20. Reasons of offering the first harvest.

**4.15 THE RELEVANCE OF THE ABOVE COMMAND TO CHRISTIANS TODAY**

* Christians today should thank God for the new things they receive in life.
* Christians today should appreciate whatever God gives them.
* Christians today should pay tithe as an obligation in order to receive more blessings.
* Christians today give offertories in church with one heart.
* Christians today should offer their best. The Israelites were to offer their very first harvest.
* Christians today should ask for blessings from God because he has them in plenty.
* Christians today should be grateful to God whenever he does for them something good.
* Christians today should offer to God with sincere hearts because all they get comes from him.
* Christians today should always share their joys with others and with God.
* Christians today should spare sometime for a special purpose of God the Israelites had to spare that time to take their first harvest to God.
* Christians today should show genuine love to God and fellow man.
* Christians today should always pray for the new things they acquire in life.
* Christians today should demonstrate the worship of God by giving him whatever they have.
* Christians today should acknowledge the power of God.
* Christians today should acknowledge God as the sole provider and solver of all their needs.
* Christians today should have faith in God because nothing is impossible before him.
* Christians today should be devoted and loyal to God.
* Christians today should always remember the good things that God does for them.

**4.16 THE CONCEPT OF BLESSINGS AND CURSES AS TAUGHT BY MOSES TO THE ISRAELITES (DEUTERONOMY 28:1-68)**

* As an elect of God, the Israelites had a choice to make, to obey God and receive blessings or to disobey and receive curses.
* This chapter clearly shows that blessings come as a result of obedience to God and the Israelites would be blessed if they obeyed God.
* However, curses are a result of disobedience and if the Israelites disobeyed God they would receive curses.

**4.17 MOSES' INTERPRETATION AS A BLESSING OF OBEDIENCE TO GOD**

1. If the Israelites obeyed all the laws of God in their new land of Canaan God was to set them above all nations in the world. They would be greatest of all nations.
2. Their town and cities would grow and prosper.
3. God would bless their fields and the crops they grow in them and they would not suffer from famine.
4. God would make them strong and they would defeat all their enemies.
5. All nations would fear them as a nation of God.
6. They would prosper in their new land and the Lord would bless everything they do.
7. The Lord would make them multiply in number and they would become numerous.
8. The Lord would also multiply their livestock and they would be productive.
9. They would send them rain at the right time when they needed it.
10. They would become lenders and never borrowers.
11. They would bless them with abundant wealth.
12. The lord would continue being their Lord.
13. God would grant them protection against their enemies.
14. He would bless them with good health and they would not have to suffer from incurable diseases.
15. They would be leaders amongst all nations.

**CURSES/DEATH AS A RESULT OF DISOBEDIENCE TO GOD AND HIS LAWS**

However, if the Israelites disobeyed God and refused to follow his commands and laws curses would be fall them in the following ways;

Their towns and cities would be destroyed they and would never prosper.

1. God would curse their fields. They could grow crops but never harvest from them and they would have to suffer from famine.
2. He would make them weak and they would be defeated by their enemies.
3. They would lose respect and no nation would have to fear them.
4. They would never prosper in their new land and God would curse everything they do.
5. They would not grow in number. God would make their women barren and they would not be able to produce children. Even the few who would produce would not be able to nurse their babies.
6. Instead of rain at the right time they would receive dust and sand storms.
7. They would become borrowers and never lenders.
8. The Lord would abandon them and they would no longer be his people.
9. The Lord would make them poor and they would suffer with poverty.
10. The Lord would withdraw his protection from them.
11. Their health would go back and they would suffer from incurable diseases.
12. They would be taken into yet another exile where they would suffer.
13. When they died they would not be buried and instead birds and wild animals would eat up their bodies.
14. God would send them disaster, confusion and trouble in form of earthquakes and drought.
15. They would keep animals but never eat of their meat and their donkeys and sheep would be taken over by their enemies.
16. They would be defeated by other nations. They would always run away from other nations.

**THE IMPACT OF OBEYING AND DISOBEYING GOD'S COMMAND TO THE ISRAELITES IN DEUTERONOMY 28**

1. If the Israelites chose to obey God's commands they would get blessings.
2. The Israelites would receive God's protection if they obeyed the law.
3. They were to succeed and have safety if they obeyed the law.
4. They would multiply and have well established families.
5. They were to prosper and be wealthy so long as they obeyed God's command.
6. They would be respected by their neighbor's power and fame would be theirs if they obeyed the law.
7. They were to have many animals and high drop yields.
8. They would get food, health and better life.
9. They would receive rain from God which rain would ensure high yields for them.
10. If they obeyed God's laws and commands they would be made the leaders among nations andother nations would be followers (subordinators).
11. They would be blessed with stable and sound incomes such that they would not need toborrow from anyone but instead they would be the ones to lend many nations.
12. They would be blessed with prosperous towns and fields.

**However if the Israelites chose to disobey God's laws and commands the following would be the impact.**

1. They would experience food shortage and in the long run would suffer from famine.
2. They would face natural catastrophes such severe drought, food..
3. They would be inflicted with incurable diseases.
4. They would lose all their things through earthquakes and their lives would be meaningless.
5. Their women would suffer with barrenness, no children.
6. They would have poor yields in their crops gardens.
7. They would suffer from poverty and their lives would be miserable.
8. They would lose battles to their enemies.
9. For their disobedience they would die and their bodies would be eaten by birds and wild animals.
10. God would withhold rain and their land or ground would become as hard as iron.
11. They would lose their sons and daughter and they would be taken away as prisoners of war.
12. The Lord would take away the Israelites and their king to a foreign land.
13. The Israelites would be oppressed and robbed all the time and they would have no one to help them.
14. The foreigners would gain more and more power as the Israelites would lose power.
15. The Israelites would start borrowing money from the Israelites.
16. The Israelites would lose their animals, thus sheep, donkey, cattle and they would have no one to help them get back their animals.
17. They should sow plenty of seed but reap only a small harvest because their crops would be eaten by locusts.
18. The vineyards that they would plant and care of would not give them wine.
19. The Israelites would be struck with blindness such that they would not see in broad day light.
20. For their disobedience, the lord would curse their crops and fields (they would not prosper).
21. The corn crops and the food prepared from them would not be good.
22. The crops grown would also not do well.

**4.20 HOW JOSHUA BECAME MOSES' SUCCESSOR (DEUTERONOMY 31)**

Moses continued speaking to the people of Israel and told them that he was too old to continue being their leader and he would not cross the R. Jordan. But the Lord himself would accompany them to destroy the nation leaving them to occupy the land. However, Joshua would be the next leader and the lord would help them to defeat their enemies like the Canaanites, Amorites, philistine's perizzites..

**CASE STUDY REVISION QUESTIONS:**

1. (a) Comment on the theme of love as taught in Deuteronomy 6.

(b) What did Jesus teach about love?

2. Discuss Moses' teaching of God and Baal as reflected in Deuteronomy 28

3. (a) Discuss the meaning of the act of Herem in the Old Testament

(b) As a Christian, show your position in the act of Herem

4. (a) Account for Israelites betrayal of God in the promised land

(b) Comment on the effects of their settlement in Canaan

5. (a) Account for the development of syncretism among the Israelites

(b) Examine the ways through which Christians today practice syncretism

6. (a) Examine the problems faced by the Israelites in the newly acquired land of Canaan

(b) Comment on the characteristics of the Canaanite religion

7. (a) Examine the role of judges in Israel

(b) What are the challenges of judges today?

8. (a) Discuss the circumstances under which Samuel was born

(b) What lessons do Christians learn from Samuels's birth?

9.How is the theme of love developed and used in the New Testament?

10. Analyze the significance of the offering of the first harvest to God in Deuteronomy 26

11. How relevant is this command to Christians today?

12. Discus the teaching of blessings and curses on the children of Israel in Deuteronomy 28?

13. Discuss God's expectations from the children of Israel.

14. Comment on God's command to destroy everything by the Israelites.

15. Comment on the act of Herem in ancient Israel.

16. Account for the act of Herem in ancient Israel.

17. To what should Christian participate in the act of Herem?

18. Analyze the concept of divine election of Israel as contained in Deuteronomy 11

19. Comment on Lord's greatness as derived from Deuteronomy 11

20. How were Israelites supposed to act as special people of God?

21. Discuss the significance of the first harvest by Israelites (Deut 26)

22. Comment on the concept of blessings (God/ Life) and curses (Baal/ Dealt) in Israel (Deuteronomy 28)

**SECTION B**

**THEME 5.0 HISTORICAL BOOKS (1 SAMUEL AND 2 SAMUEL, 1 KINGS AND 2 KINGS)**

**5.1 CONQUEST AND SETTLEMENT OF THE ISRAELITES IN THE PROMISED LAND OF CANAAN (JOSHUA 1:1FF)**

After Moses’ death the one who had began the military expeditions for conquering the land of Canaan, Joshua was made his successor.

Therefore, the Israelites reached the Promised Land under the direction of Joshua and other leaders.

Conquering the land of Canaan was not easy. It was slow and difficult. It involved challenges whereby the Israelites had to fight and some parts suffered violent destruction during the attack. Many Israelites lost their lives before they finally settled in the Promised Land. The strongest Canaanite city, Jerusalem did not become possession of Israel until king David’s time in the 10th century although the attack began in the 13th century BC.

**THE COVENANT RENEWAL AT SHECHEM (JOSHUA 24:1FF).**

Before his death, Joshua called for a meeting at Shechem. All the Israelites converged together to listen to Joshua. This meeting was called for the following reasons;

1. Joshua wanted to remind the Israelites of their covenant relationship and their responsibilities as they were outlined in the mosaic covenant.
2. He also wanted to remind them of their sacred duty and the sacred history of their ancestors who once lived in Egypt. Thus through the assembly Joshua reminded them of their entire history from Abraham up the conquest which seemed to be fading away from people’s memory.
3. He wanted to inform them that God was instrumental in their liberation from Egypt up to Canaan. They thus had a duty of worshiping him alone.
4. He wanted to stop them from worshiping other gods whom their ancestors used to worship before they knew God.
5. This meeting was to renew the covenant with God. Joshua challenged the Israelites to remember whether they would worship God the almighty or the gods of the Canaanites.
6. He wanted the Israelites to be guarded against pagan practices like idolatry, apostasy, syncretism etc.
7. He wanted the Israelites to remain faithful despite the challenges they were bound to face in the newly acquired land.
8. At Schechem he made a covenant for the people that day and he gave them laws and rules to follow. The laws were written in the book of the law of God. The big stone around acted as the witness.
9. It served as a pillar of unity for the covenant which unity would be vital in fighting their enemies.

**RELIGIOUS SYNCRETISM IN ISRAEL**

Syncretism literally means worshiping of God alongside other gods. It can also be refered to as the intermixture of religious beliefs with the motive of benefiting from either gods/religions.

On reaching Canaan, the Israelites found themselves at crossroads either to worship Yahweh as the covenant held it, or to worship he Canaanite gods. This was because in Canaan it was a very common practice for one worship more than one god.

As such, the Israelites found themselves adopting this new socio-religious set up.

**FACTORS WHICH LED THE ISRAELITES INTO PRACTISING SYNCRETISM**

**The following factors were responsible for the out break of syncretism among the Israelites;**

1. Poor leadership; the leaders by then led the people into syncretism. They were weak and not interested in the spiritual development of the people for example the sons of Eli; ie. **Hophine and Phinehas**
2. The Canaanites imposed a lot of influence over the Israelites and with time this caused syncretism.
3. The change of their mode of work; on reaching the Promised Land, they changed from pastoralism to land cultivation. Then they were convinced by the Canaanites that, they had to worship Baal as the Canaanites were doing since that god had influence over land unlike Yahweh.
4. The Israelites had greed for material gains, this compelled them into syncretism. They were convinced that if they were to get a lot of wealth, they had to worship the Canaanite gods.
5. Lack of faith led to syncretism. Many Israelites lost ultimate faith in God the almighty. They resorted to double standards, believing in God the almighty and the Canaanite gods.
6. The search for physical gods led to syncretism. The Israelites were demoralized by the invisible nature of Yahweh and they started looking for the visible Canaanite gods.
7. The presence of the young generation at the time of entering Canaan led to syncretism. The young people did not know the greatness of Yahweh, therefore, they were easily convinced by the Canaanites and they turned to syncretism.
8. The intermarriages led to syncretism. On reaching the Land of Canaan, many Israelites intermarried with the Canaanites which made them to succumb to the culture of their partners.
9. The Israelites found God’s demands too difficult to fulfill yet when they compared with the demands of the pagan gods they were abit light, therefore, they resorted to syncretism.
10. Lack of biological knowledge led to syncretism./ the Israelites were convinced by the Canaanites that they had to worship the gods of fertility in case they were to produce children. Therefore, they resorted to syncretism.
11. They practiced syncretism because God used to take long to answer their prayers forgetting that they had to pray to Yahweh with a lot of patience. The Canaanite gods used to answer people’s prayers within a short time which led the Israelites into practicing syncretism.
12. Outright disobedience led to syncretism. The Israelites just disobeyed God’s laws and commandments because they were forbidden from worshipping pagan gods.
13. God’s visions had disappeared from the people. When He took long without appearing before the Israelites they resorted to syncretism.
14. There was moral decay; the religious leaders by then were not exemplary. Therefore, they did not mind whether people sinned or not. They did not regularly warn the people against their wickedness which promoted syncretism.
15. The failure of the Israelites to obey the Act of Herem led to syncretism. Since they did not completely destroy the Canaanites, they befriended them ad some Israelites were compelled to practice syncretism.
16. The Israelites were led into syncretism because of the presence of the false prophets. These prophets misguided God’s people and influenced them into paganism alongside the true worship of God.
17. The prosperity and military strength of the pagan nations led the Israelites into syncretism. They were convinced that once they followed the pagan gods, they would be strong.
18. The two religions had some similarities and the Israelites looked at them as more less the same.

Therefore, they practiced syncretism.

**THE MANIFESTATIONS OF SYNCRETISM IN ISRAEL**

**(THE FORMS OF SYNCRETISM IN ISRAEL)**

**The following are the forms of syncretism in Israel or the manifestations of syncretism among the Israelites.**

1. The Israelites worshiped God the Almighty and at the same time they worshipped the Canaanite gods.
2. The Israelites were sacrificing to Yahweh and at the same time they sacrificed to the pagan gods who at times demanded human sacrifices.
3. The Israelites were having Jewish names and at the same time they were having Canaanite names and names belonging to the Canaanite gods.
4. They used to celebrate Jewish festivals like the Passover, the day of atonement etc and at the same time, they would celebrate Canaanite festivals.
5. They used to consult the true prophets of God and at the same time they consulted the false prophets. For example King Ahab consulted Zedekiah the false prophet and Micaiah the true prophet of God. 1Kings 22:1ff.
6. The Israelites constructed worshipping places for God the Almighty and at the same time constructed worshipping places for the pagan gods. For example, King Solomon constructed the Jerusalem temple for Yahweh and at the same time he constructed worshipping places for the pagan gods 1 Kings 6:1ff and 1 Kings 11:7-8.
7. They used to perform miracles using God’s powers and they believed in God’s miraculous powers and at the same time they believed in the powers of magic.
8. They trusted and had confidence in God and therefore prayed to Him. And at the same time, they trusted and also had confidence in the pagan gods and therefore prayed to them.
9. They believed in God the Almighty and had faith in Him and at the same time, they believed in pagan gods and had faith in them.
10. In case of trouble they used to seek for protection from Yahweh and at the same time they sought protection from the pagan gods.
11. They dedicated their houses and children to God at the same time dedicated them to Baal.

**Reasons why prophets condemned religious syncretism in Israel**

1. The God of Israel was for a long time a jealous God who did not like being worshiped alongside others gods.
2. The Israelites were supposed to maintain absolute monotheism; they had to worship one God.
3. Syncretism was a violation of the stipulated laws of God in the covenant.
4. Turning to syncretism was a show of disobedience to Yahweh the creator of the universe.
5. Syncretism was condemned because it was a reflection of lack of commitment to their God when they mixed his worship with other gods.
6. It also manifested their lack of faith in God the almighty
7. It was condemned because it showed that the Israelites had forgotten the pledge they made with their God at Mt. Sinai.
8. It was a reflection of their lack of appreciation for the lord who had liberated them from the Egyptians.
9. By condemning it the prophets wanted to shape the morals standards of the Israelites as a divine community.
10. It was aimed at guarding God’s people against any punishments from their God.
11. Practicing syncretism would deprive them of the divine blessings, thus total condemnation from prophets.
12. It was condemned because the Israelites were meant to be exemplary however they behaved contrary.

**THE FORMS OF SYNCRETISM TODAY**

**Today syncretism is manifested in the following ways;**

1. Christians worship God the Almighty and at the same time they worship the pagan gods.
2. Some people have Christian names and at the same time they have names belonging to the African gods for example John Mukasa, Ddungu Joseph, and Kiwanuka Simon.
3. Some people give tithe to God for example they give tithe in church and at the same time they sacrifice to the pagan gods, give “**bigali**”etc.
4. Some people consult God’s prophets that is to say the religious leaders and at the same time they consult the mediums, fortune tellers, witch doctors etc.
5. Some people pray to God the Almighty and at the same time they pray to the pagan gods for example Jjaja Mukasa, Kiwanuka, Musoke among the Baganda.
6. Some people seek protection from God the Almighty and at the same time, they seek protection from watchmen, dogs, fences and they believe that without such they cant survive.
7. Some people construct worshipping places for God the Almighty while others contribute towards the construction of churches and the same time they build shrines at home where they worship the pagan gods.
8. Some people bear external signs to prove that they are Christians for example the bibles, rosaries, medals etc and at the same time, they have sticks, bangles, banners of certain colours etc.
9. Some people pray to God before eating anything and at the same time they give libation to the ancestors to enjoy.
10. Some people accept sacraments like Baptism, Confirmation etc and at the same time they get involved in funeral rites, rituals of twins etc which involve pagan practices.
11. Some people believe in God’s miraculous powers and at the same time they believe in magical powers.
12. Some people have body cuttings where charms are fixed and at the same time they believe in God the Almighty.
13. Some people dedicate their children, houses, to God the Almighty and at the same time they dedicate them to the pagan gods.

**CAUSES OF SYNCRETISM IN THE PRESENT SOCIETY**

1. Delay of the parousia
2. Competition among religious leaders.
3. Greed for material things.
4. Lack of spiritual growth.
5. Influence from other countries.
6. Influence of permissive society.
7. Presence of other local beliefs.
8. High poverty levels in the country.
9. Lack of self control.
10. Influence of the press.
11. Invisible nature of God.
12. God takes so long to solve people’s problems.
13. Lack of role models in some churches/homes. **Consequences/results/outcomes of syncretism on Christians today**
14. Some Christians have abandoned Christianity and turned into atheists.
15. It has led to the emergency of false cults like kibwetere incident in Kanungu 2000.
16. It has increased suffering of the people resulting from God’s anger to Christians.
17. It has led to backsliding of some Christians for example some have abandoned their Christian names in favor of traditional ones.
18. Some people have lost trust and faith in their God the creator.
19. It has increased the problem of idolatry among Christians.
20. Child sacrifice has increased of late as a result of syncretism.
21. Some Christians have adopted polygamous practices with all its associated problems.
22. It has affected the number of Christians going to the church as many have completely abandoned God.
23. It has increasingly made some people to question the existence of God and thus people have turned to other gods.
24. Some Christians have adopted both Christian names and at the same time they have names of the Africans gods.
25. **Positively** some people have confessed for their sins and joined the Christian fraternity.
26. It has made religious leaders intensify their activities of preaching the good news.
27. Many churches have established and preachers have increased the rate of preaching the gospel.
28. Some people have volunteered to join religious vacations as priests, pastors and nuns in order to fight syncretism.

**COMPARISON BETWEEN THE ISRAELITE AND THE CANAANITE RELIGION**

The two religions have both differences and similarities. The differences are as follows:

**The similarities were as follows;**

1. Both religions involved a sacrifice, that is to say both demanded sacrifices from the people which were made to God the Almighty and the Canaanite gods respectively.
2. In both religions forgiveness was expected from God the Almighty and the Canaanite gods in case one repented.
3. In both disobedience would bring about punishment and curses from God to the Israelites and to the Canaanites from their gods.
4. In both religions, obedience would yield blessings from God to the Israelites and from the Canaanite gods to the Canaanites.
5. In both people were expected to repent for the sins committed and ask for forgiveness from God and the gods respectively.
6. Both religions had prophets. The Israelite religion had the true prophets of God who ensured the will of God among the Israelites and the Canaanite religion had trust in their false prophets.
7. Both religions involved worshipping a super natural beings for example the Israelites worshipped Yahweh and also the Canaanites had their super natural beings they worshipped e.g. Baal, Asherah, Dan etc.
8. Both religious emphasized prayers. That is to say to God the almighty and to the Canaanite gods respectively.
9. In both religions, festivals were common and emphasized. For example the Israelites celebrated the day of atonement, the Passover festival etc and the Canaanites had different festivals.

**Differences**

1. The Israelites religion emphasized monotheism that is to say worshiping of one God while the Canaanite religion emphasized polytheism that is to say worshipping of many gods.
2. The God of the Israelites was easily manipulated because he was only divine while the Canaanite gods would easily be manipulated.
3. The Canaanite religion was natural and it emphasized physical needs while the Israelite religion was beyond the natural needs because God the Almighty aimed at spiritual perfection.
4. The Canaanite gods were visible. Most of them were in form of human beings who would even marry and have children while the Israelite God was invisible because He was believed to be a spirit.
5. The Israelite religion was historical that is to say it had an origin for example it originated from Abraham, Isaac and Jacob while the Canaanite religion had lacks historical heritage.
6. The Israelite religion emphasized faith in God the Almighty while the Canaanite religion put emphasis on physical needs of the people.
7. The Israelite God was associated with many strange miracles which revealed His powers while the Canaanite gods had weak miracles though the Canaanites used magic to perform the same miracles.
8. The Israelite God was associated with the making of covenants. For example the Abrahamic covenant, sinaic covenant while in the Canaanite reliigion covenants missing.
9. The Canaanite religion was cyclic in nature. That is to say the Canaanites followed agricultural seasons while worshipping their gods for example during the sunny seasons they would worship the god of the sun, in case they wanted fertility, they would worship the god of fertility etc. However,the Israelites worshiped their God in all seasons.
10. The Canaanite religion demanded sacrifices to be made from anywhere for example under shades of big trees, near mountains, hills etc while the Israelite religion demanded sacrifices to be made from holy places chosen by God.
11. The leaders of the Canaanites were above the law. Therefore, they had the powers over the law and over human life hence they were free to kill, grab property etc while among the Israelites no one was above the law of God. They all had to respect it.
12. Among the Israelites, religious leaders were chosen by God for example the priests, the prophets etc. while in the Canaanite religion, the leaders were self appointed.

**THE SOCIAL, POLITICAL AND RELIGIOUS PROBLEMS FACED BY THE ISRAELITES IN THE LAND OF CANAAN. [EFFECTS]**

The Israelites faced the following problems in the land of Canaan;

1. They failed to get organized leadership in the new land. Most of the leaders were not exemplary and they misled the people. For example, the sons of Eli who acted as judges.
2. The Israelites were not united as members of one family. They would only unite whenever they were attacked by a common enemy and after fighting the enemy, they would disunite.
3. Many Israelites were misguided and turned to the pagan gods because they believed that they owned the land of Canaan. In order to be successful in the land of Canaan, they had to worship the Canaanite gods.
4. The Israelites found God’s demands too difficult to abide by as compared to the demands of the Canaanite gods. For example the Israelite religion emphasized worshiping of one God, marrying fellow Israelites while the Canaanite religion never had such restrictions.
5. The Israelites were often attacked by foreigners who kept them on the run, therefore, they weren’t settled at all for example they were attacked by the philistines, Amalekites etc.
6. Many Israelites lost their lives as a result of fighting with the Canaanites, philistines, Amalekites.
7. On reaching the Promised Land, they experienced serious drought which resulted into famine.
8. Immorality set in, whereby many Israelites became immoral for example they were involved in cult prostitution, whereby they used to have sexual intercourse while praying to God. Even the priests like Eli’s sons used to practice cultic prostitution.
9. The Canaanites influenced the Israelites to the extent of carrying out child sacrifice which was against the Mosaic Law.
10. The Israelites married foreign women (canaanites) which was against the Law of Moses.
11. The Israelites lacked faith in God the Almighty and they resorted to the Canaanite gods.
12. The Israelites rejected theocracy that is to say God’s leadership yet they were supposed to be led by God the Almighty. They rejected God’s leadership and demanded for a human king whom they thought to be more powerful than Yahweh.
13. They appointed their own priests, which was against the covenant way of life because priests were supposed to be appointed by God.
14. The Israelites started consulting the false prophets instead of consulting the true prophets of God.
15. The Israelites started dedicating their children and property to the pagan gods which was against the covenant way of life.
16. Many Israelites turned to Baal worship because Baal was believed to be the owner of the land of Canaan.
17. God the Almighty used to take long to answer their prayers. They felt abandoned, became impatient and turned to pagan gods.

**HOW THE ISRAELITES DISAPPOINTED GOD WHEN THEY REACHED THE PROMISED LAND**

**The Israelites disappointed God in different ways in the Promised Land; and they did so in the following ways;**

1. They worshipped the pagan gods like Baal, Asherah etc. therefore, practicing polytheism which was against the covenant way of life.
2. They made illegal sacrifices. For example, they carried out human sacrifices which werenot allowed by God.
3. They became immoral and involved themselves in cultic prostitution which was against God’s expectations.
4. They violated the act of Herem. On reaching Canaan they were supposed to destroy the Canaanites but they did not completely destroy them, they spared some of them, hence disappointing God.
5. They neglected the covenant faith and put their trust in other gods and wealth, hence disappointing God.
6. The leaders were not exemplary. Instead of showing a good example to the Israelites by guiding them towards the covenant faith, they misguided them.
7. They forgot the mighty acts of God, rejected Him and began showing no signs of appreciation. They turned to the pagan gods.
8. The Israelites rejected theocracy that is to say God’s leadership and demanded for an earthly king (human king).
9. They enslaved fellow country men which was contrally to the covenant way of life.
10. The Israelites made political alliances with pagan nations yet they were not supposed to associate with pagan people. For example, King David made an alliance with Hiram the King of Tyre.
11. The people of Israel refused to listen to God’s prophets. They even conflicted with them on many occasions. For example, Amos conflicted with Amaziah (Amos 7:10ff).
12. They even sold God’s land which was against God’s expectations. This was done by King Solomon who gave 20 towns of Israel to Hiram.
13. The Israelites built worshipping places for the pagan gods on God’s land (Canaan). For example, 1Kings 11:1ff Solomon built worshipping places for the pagan gods of his wives.
14. The Israelites married pagan women yet the law didn’t allow them to do so for example Solomon.
15. The Israelites especially in the Northern region appointed priests yet the priests were supposed to be from the tribe of Levi (the Levites were special people chosen by God to serve as priests).
16. Syncretism became the order of the day. The Israelites began worshipping pagan gods alongside Yahweh which was a disappointment to God.

**NOTE: Because of the disappointment on God’s side, He decided to withdrawal Himself from his people, His visions became rare, He sent prophets to warn the Israelites and call upon them to change and turn to Yahweh otherwise He was going to destroy them completely in case they failed to turn to Him.**

**HOW THE CHRISTIANS DISAPPOINT GOD TODAY**

Whenever the Christians do what is contrary to God’s expectations, they disappoint Him.

Therefore, in this case we look at all the evils committed by the Christians. Whenever the Christians sin, they disappoint God.

**Hence, below are the ways through which Christians disappoint God;**

* Murder
* Telling lies
* Divisions in church of Christ.
* Discrimination fellow Christians.
* Corruption and bribery.
* Selfishness and individualistic
* Robbery
* Sex abuse e.g. fornication, adultery, incest etc
* Syncretism
* Lack of love for one another.
* Unfaithfulness in marriage.
* Misuse of the tongue.
* Lack of respect for God and those in authority
* Failure to observe the Sabbath as a day of resting and worshiping
* God.

**b Discuss the consequences of the Israelites disobedience to Yahweh.**

* They were exploited by their kings.
* God withdraw his protection and support
* They were defeated by their enemies
* They suffered from numerous deaths.
* They suffered many disasters such as famine, drought e.g. the one at Elijah’s time.
* They became disunited, to the extent of Israel’s nation dividing up into two i.e. south and north.
* With time, they were taken into exile in Babylon where they were subjected to foreign rule.
* There was power struggle in Israel especially between Saul and David.
* It led to the rise of Prophetic ministry in Israel, God had to send prophets to warn the people to change.
* Jerusalem temple was later destroyed and a lot of prophets got destroyed.
* The Israelites got divided alongside classes especially the rich and poor.
* The city of Jerusalem was later destroyed by the enemies e.g. they got involved in many wars.
* There emerged false prophets in Israel e.g. Hananiah.
* The covenant ark was taken away by the philistines.
* God’s vision and messages became rare and few. **SAMPLE QUESTIONS** 
  1. *a) Discuss the meaning of the act of Herem in the old testament.*

*b) As a Christian, show your position on the act of Herem.*

* 1. *a) Account for the Israelites’ betrayal of God in the promised land.*

*b) Comment on the effects of their settlement in Canaan.*

* 1. *a) Account for the development of syncretism among the Israelites.*

*b) Examine the ways through which Christians today practice religious syncretism.*

*4. a) Examine the problems faced by the Israelites in the newly acquired land of Canaan.*

*b) Comment on the characteristics of the Canaanite religion.*

**THE REIGN OF JUDGES**

Judges were God’s representatives. They were chosen by God and they used to deliver God’s message to the people and people’s response back to God.

The judges were chosen by God to act on his behalf in organizing the people of Israel when they had just entered the Promised Land.

The office of judgeship was not supposed to be hereditary but to depend on God’s choice.

The judges were national heroes, most of whom were military leaders rather than judges in the legal sense of the word.

Examples of judges include; Samson, Gideon, Deborah, Eli, Samuel, the last of the great judges etc.

**THE ROLES OF JUDGE**

**The judges played the following roles in Israel;**

1. They ensured that people practiced monotheism. In other words they made sure that all people worshipped Yahweh the sovereign Lord.
2. They led the Israelites into National repentance. Wherever people sinned against God, the judges would organize them for repentance such that their sins would be forgiven.
3. They led people into prayers. It was their duty to ensure that people prayed to God the Almighty by leading the prayers themselves.
4. They acted as seers. They used to predict the future or fore tell which assisted people to plan accordingly.
5. They provided counseling services to the Israelites. In case people had problems, they would go to the judges for counseling and guidance.
6. They acted as king makers e.g. the first king Saul was anointed by Samuel and when he was rejected Samuel anointed David as his successor.
7. The judges were promoters of harmony and co-operation among the Israelites. They used to move from place to place settling disputes among the Israelites.
8. The offered sacrificed to God on behalf of the Israelites.
9. They acted as priests of God. They ensured that people lived according to the covenant way of life.
10. They acted as military commanders. They led the Israelites into war and ensured that they gained victory in wars.
11. The judges acted as intercessors. They used to plead to God wherever he was determined to destroy the Israelites, and in most cases, He listened to their prayers and granted their requests.
12. They promoted Unity in Israel. They tried to ensure that the Israelites lived as one people (in unity) since they belonged to one God.

**SAMUEL**

Samuel was a son of **Elkanah and Hannah** from the tribe of **Ephraim**, who lived in the town of **Ramah** in the hill country of Ephraim. He was a prophet and also remembered as the last of the great judges. He is the one who introduced a monarchy in Israel by anointing the first king i.e. Saul.

**CIRCUMSTANCES THAT LED TO THE BIRTH OF SAMUEL**

**The following circumstances led to the birth of Samuel:**

1. In the town of **Ramah**, there was a man named Elkanah from the tribe of **Ephraim**.
2. He had two wives; **Hannah and Peninnah** 3. Peninnah had children but Hannah had none.
3. Every year Every Elkanah went from Ramah to worship and offer sacrifices to God at **Shiloh** where Eli’s sons Hophine and Phinehas worked as priests.
4. Each time they went to Shiloh, Elkanah made a sacrifice. He would give one share to each of the children.
5. Even though he loved Hannah very much, he would still give her only one share because the lord had kept her from having children.
6. Her plight was made worse by her rival who would torment and humiliate her because of being childless.
7. This situation went on year after year and did not make Hannah any better.
8. Whenever they went to the house of the Lord, Peninnah would upset Hannah and she (Hannah) would cry and refuse to eat.
9. Her husband would ask her why she was crying and failing to eat.
10. One day after their meal at Shiloh; Hannah got up and started crying. She cried bitterly as she was praying to God.
11. Meanwhile Eli the priest at Shiloh was seated somewhere watching Hannah.
12. From there Hannah made a promise and asked the Lord to look at her. Eli asked the Lord to look at Hannah’s trouble and work upon it.
13. She made a promise that incase God gave her a son; she would dedicate him to God for his whole life.
14. He rebuked her to stop making her drunken show and sober up.
15. She responded that she was not drunk but only miserable and desperate praying to God to give her a child.
16. She was blessed by Eli who said that may the God of Israel bless her with what she wanted.
17. Hannah answered by making another request that Eli and God think kindly of her.
18. The following morning Elkanah and his family went back home.
19. There after Elkanah had intercourse with his wife Hannah and the Lord answered her prayers.
20. She became pregnant and gave birth to a son who was named Samuel meaning **“I asked the Lord for him”**

**HANNAH’S PRRAYER OF THANKS GIVING**

QN. (a) ***Comment on Hannah’s prayer of thanks giving in 1Samuel 2:1-11.***

***Hannah’s prayer of thanks giving to God***

1. It was a prayer of joy showing her gratitude to God for having answered her prayer for a child.
2. Hannah expressed her happiness to God that she would afford to laugh at her enemies because God had answered her prayers.
3. In her prayer, Hannah acknowledged the holiness of God; that no one is equal to him.
4. She said that God is omniscient and judges with total justice.
5. Hannah says that God is so powerful that He breaks the bows of strong soldiers and on the other hand makes the weak strong.
6. He is the source of providence for mankind that he even feeds the hungry.
7. Hannah says that God is the giver of children to the once childless mothers and humbles the proud mothers.
8. That God is the controller of life; that he kills and restores people back to life.
9. That God is in charge of the worldly wealth; that makes people poor and to others rich.
10. He humbles some people and makes others great.
11. That God lifts the poor from dust and raises the needy from their misery and put them in places of honor.
12. That God is the controller of the universe, provides protection to the weak people and destroys the wicked.
13. Hannah recognized God as the ultimate judge of the universe that he will give his power to his chosen king that will make him victorious.

**What lessons do Christians draw from Hannah’s prayer?**

1. Christians should be appreciative whenever anything good is given to them just as Hannah did.
2. They should live a hopeful life because God can always come to their rescue.
3. They should have faith in God just as Hannah did.
4. They should pray to God the almighty because he is genuine.
5. While suffering, Christians should surrender their agony to God because he does not forget his people.
6. They should rejoice with all their strength for miracles performed for them.
7. They should have time to praise God for the good things done for them.
8. They should be patient while undergoing suffering because God normally takes time to respond to our problems.
9. They should have confidence in God because he is almighty.

**Ways in which did Hannah demonstrated her faith in God**

Hannah showed her faith in her God in the following ways;

1. Hannah earnestly prayed to God to bless her with a child.
2. Even when she was upset by her co-wife Hannah remained strong in her faith.
3. She made a promise to God of dedicating her son to serve God the rest of his life.
4. Hannah had conviction that it only God to save her of her troubles.
5. She asked God not to forget her concern of a baby. 6. Hannah forgave Peninnah who often offended her.
6. In ecstasy Hannah was construed to be drunk due the faith she had in God.
7. She named her son Samuel “asked the Lord from him”
8. After weaning her baby Hannah fulfilled her promise of dedicating the baby to God.
9. She showed her faith by making a thanks giving prayer to God.
10. She even made a sacrifice to her God thanking him for the gift of a son.
11. In her prayer Hannah recognized God’s holiness and generosity to those in problems.
12. She recognized God as a strong one and one who makes childless mothers happy in life.
13. Hannah’s faith was seen in making aprons for her son now at Shiloh under Eli’s care.
14. She persisted in the state of childlessness until God blessed her with one.

**What should present Christians do to show their faith in God?**

1. Christians should frequently pray to their God as a sign of manifesting their faith in God.
2. They should be humble in the living styles.
3. They should forgive those who offend them just like Hannah forgave **Peninnah.**
4. They should appreciate God as the only source of good things.
5. Christians should dedicate their children to God so as to serve their God.
6. They should genuinely offer to God just like Hannah did.
7. Christians should give Christian oriented names to their children in a way Hannah did.
8. They should also live a hopeful life expecting good things from God.
9. They should also have love for one another including their competitors.
10. They should have a good moment for their God through meditations as Hannah expressed in ecstatic prayers.
11. They should even compose good nourishing songs for their God.
12. They should reflect on the scripture
13. They should fulfill their promises to their God.

**ELI’S FAMILY**

When Eli grew old, he appointed his sons to act as judges. Therefore, he made judgeship hereditary yet judges were supposed to be appointed by God.

On top of that, the sons of Eli were wicked and therefore failed to follow their father’s example.

Because of being wicked the family was rejected.

**FACTORS THAT LED TO THE REJECTION OF ELI’S FAMILY (1 SAMUEL 2:12 FF)**

Eli’s family was rejected because of the following reasons;

1. Eli’s sons violated the regulations governing God’s sacrifices as they were laid down in the book of Leviticus. They would get their share of the sacrifice before God would get his share which was against God’s expectations.
2. The sons of Eli were greedy; they ate the fatty parts which were meant for God. Thus, they had contempt for God. (1 Sam 2:15ff)
3. They treated God’s sacrifices with disrespect. They used to get the meat by force before the fats meant for God would be burnt. (1 Samuel 2:16-17.)
4. The sons of Eli treated the worshippers badly. They were so arrogant and rude to the people. They sent servants to grab the meat by force from worshippers.
5. They practiced sexual immorality. They had sexual intercourse with the women who worked at the entrance to the tent of the Lord’s presence. (1Samuel 2:22.)
6. The sons of Eli did not respect their father. They did not listen to his advice, however much he talked to them about their wickedness.
7. The sons of Eli were blasphemous i.e. they spoke evil things against the Lord (1 Samuel 3:13.)
8. Eli honoured his sons more than God. That is why he even let them father themselves on God’s sacrifices Eli was supposed to honour God alone. (1Samuel 2:29 )
9. Eli appointed his sons to act as judges, therefore, making judgeship hereditary yet the judges were supposed to be appointed by God.
10. Eli as a father failed to control his family. He did not rebuke his sons in strong terms, therefore calling for God’s rejection.
11. The sons of Eli failed to uphold the covenant law. They had no respect for the worshiping place that is why they had sexual intercourse from the Lord’s presence.
12. They never listened to God’s prophet. God sent prophets to warn the whole family of Eli but they did not change.
13. The sons of Eli were unrepentant despite their wickedness, they did not repent and ask for forgiveness from God.
14. The sons of Eli showed a bad example to the people. Being judges, they were expected to be exemplary but instead they were wicked and sinful.
15. The sons of Eli were corrupt. As judges, they were expected to be honest and judge cases honestly but instead they were interested in making money. Therefore they asked for bribes.

**THE PROPHECY AGAINST ELI’S FAMILY**

**(The punishments to Eli’s family (1Samuel 2:27-35)**

**Because of the sins of Eli’s sons, God brought the following prophecy against Eli’s family;**

1. In the prophecy God remarked that sometime back he chose Aaron’s family to be his priests.
2. That the family of Aaron was given a right to be in charge of God’s sacrificial system.
3. However the prophet asked Eli’s family why they looked with greed at the sacrifices people brought to God.
4. In the prophecy Eli was accused of honoring his sons more than God by allowing them to fatten themselves on the best parts of God’s sacrifices.
5. God said that the family members of Eli would be dishonored and treated with great disrespect since they also disrespected God.
6. The family members of Eli would be rejected as God’s priests. They would no longer serve as God’s priests.
7. There would be destruction in Eli’s family and all young men would die violently.
8. It was prophesied that nobody in Eli’s family would live to old age. They would die young men and women.
9. None of them would serve as God’s priests and if one became, he would be blind and hopeless.
10. It was prophesied that Hophini and Phinehas Eli’s two notorious sons would die on the same day. This would be an indication that whatever God said would be fulfilled.
11. That the descendants of Eli were to become beggars and would ask for food and money from the appointed priests.
12. God also prophesied that the sins of Eli’s sons were too terrible that prayers could not remove them. Therefore however much they could pray God would not respond to their prayers.
13. Still however much they would sacrifice, God would not listen to their demands and their sacrifices would not be accepted by God.

**EFFECTS OF THE REJECTION OF ELI’S FAMILY**

1. The rejection of Eli’s family saw the call of Samuel as the last judge and priest of Israel.
2. The rejection of Eli marked the introduction of the institution of prophetism in Israel with Samuel serving as God’s prophet.
3. Samuel was proclaimed priest of Israel and was in charge of all religious activities in the country.
4. With the call of SAMUEL God’s visions and messages re-appeared in Israel; thus God manifested himself to his people.
5. Eli’s family members were rejected from the priestly office in Israel.
6. With the rejection of Eli’s family members, Shiloh which was God’s sanctuary was repaired to suit its religious significance.
7. The rejection of Eli led to the eventual death of his two sons Hophini and Phinehas who died on the same day.
8. The rejection of Eli’s family brought about religious sanity in Israel.
9. Fighting between Israel and Philistia continued and during their wars God’s covenant box was captured by the Philistines.
10. The death of Eli’s sons confirmed to the people that their God was a faithful one.
11. Samuel also assumed some political authority because he started commanding Israel’s army during war.
12. The death of Eli’s two sons shocked the Eli who also fell down and died instantly.

**THE LESSONS RELIGIOUS LEADERS LEARN FROM ELI’S FAMILY.**

**The religious leaders learn the following lessons from Eli’s family:-**

1. Religious leaders should honour God’s sacrifices / offertory unlike the sons of Eli who treated God’s sacrifices with disrespect.
2. Religious leaders should respect the holy places of worship unlike the sons of Eli who disrespected God’s worshiping place unlike they had sexual intercourse from.
3. Religious leaders should have faith in God unlike the sons of Eli who were unfaithful.
4. Religious leaders should have trust in God unlike Eli’s sons who never trusted God.
5. They should be exemplary unlike Eli’s sons who showed a bad example to the Israelites by grabbing God’s sacrifices.
6. They should have respect for the elders unlike the sons of Eli who disrespected their father and failed to take up his advice.
7. They should repent wherever they sin against God unlike Eli’s sons who failed to repent however sinful they were.
8. They should promote justice in society and unlike Eli’s sons who were dishonest while judging cases because of corruption.
9. They should be obedient unlike Eli’s sons who were disobedient to the laws governing God’s sacrifices.
10. They should seek for God’s guidance unlike Eli’s sons who were not guided by God.
11. They should be contented with what they have unlike the sons of Eli who were entitled to a share of God’s sacrifice but they also looked with greed and envy at God’s sacrifices.

**CIRCUMSTANCES UNDER WHICH RELIGIOUS LEADERS SHOULD BE REJECTED TODAY**

The religious leader should be rejected under the following circumstances;

1. In case they become immoral and commit evils like homosexuality, adultery, fornication etc which don’t glorify God’s name.
2. If they just appoint their favourites to serve as God’s messengers without considering merit.
3. In case they swindle church funds for their personal interests which are not in line with God’s expectations.
4. If they use their positions to divide their followers, which may cause chaos in church.
5. In case they don’t show love to the poor and discriminate them forgetting that all people were created in God’s image.
6. If they use the church to cheat the people, then they should be rejected, especially those who demand for money in order to pray for people.
7. When they become corrupt and ask for money in exchange for their services, which are supposed to be free or voluntary.
8. If they breach their vocational vows e.g. the catholic priests marrying when it is against their faith.
9. If they become money minded instead of assisting people to know God they should be rejected.
10. If they begin misguiding God’s people, instead of guiding them towards the covenant way of life.

**THE CALL OF SAMUEL (1 SAMUEL 3:1FF)**

1. In those days when Samuel was serving the Lord under the direction of priest Eli, there were very few messages from the Lord.
2. One night Eli was sleeping and Samuel was also sleeping in the sanctuary where the covenant box was kept.
3. The Lord called Samuel, and he answered, “Yes sir,” and ran to Eli and said, you called me and here I am sir. Eli told him to go back to bed because he hadn’t called him.
4. Samuel slept, again he heard the voice and ran to Eli, but still Eli told him to go back and sleep.
5. The third time when he went to Eli on hearing the voice calling him, Eli realized that it was the Lord calling Samuel.
6. Eli told him to go back to bed and if he hears the voice again, he was to respond that, “speak, Lord, your servant is listening”. So Samuel went back to bed.
7. The Lord came again and called, “Samuel! Samuel!” Samuel responded that, “speak, Lord, your servant is listening”.
8. The Lord told him that, some day He was going to do something terrible to the people of Israel that everyone who hears about it would be stunned.
9. He promised to carry out all His threats against Eli’s family, from the beginning to the end.
10. He told him that he had already told Eli that He was going to punish his family forever because his sons had spoken evil things against Him.
11. He told Samuel that Eli knew what his sons were doing but he never stopped them.
12. God declared to the family of Eli that, no sacrifice or offering will ever be able to remove the consequences of their terrible sin.
13. After that, Samuel slept again. The following day, he was scared of delivering the message to Eli.
14. On waking up, Eli asked Samuel what the Lord had told him but Samuel was hesitant to deliver the message to Eli.
15. Eli scared him that God would punish him if he kept anything from himself. It was on that note that Samuel told Eli everything he got from God.
16. In response, Eli said “He is the Lord; he will do whatever seems best to him”.

**THE LESSONS CHRISTIANS LEARN FROM THE CALL OF SAMUEL**

The Christians learn the following lessons from the call of Samuel:

1. Christians should respond positively to God’s call just as Samuel responded positively to God’s call.
2. Christians should be obedient just as Samuel was obedient to God’s instructions whereby he delivered the message to Eli.
3. Christians should condemn evil just as Samuel condemned evils of Eli’s sons.
4. They should be exemplary just as Samuel showed a good example when he carried out God’s mission.
5. They should live a righteous life likewise Samuel was righteous, that is why God appeared to him during the call.
6. They should deliver God’s message without fear or favour unlike Samuel who had feared to deliver God’s message to priest Eli.
7. They should live a holy life likewise Samuel lived a holy life that is why God revealed himself to him.
8. They should listen to the advice of the elders just as Samuel listened to Eli’s advice and delivered the entire message without keeping anything back.
9. They should be humble especially when they are called by their seniors just as Samuel responded with humility when he heard the voice calling him.
10. They should have respect for God’s house just as Samuel respected the sanctuary.
11. Christians should be ready for God’s call because God can call upon any body regardless of his background.
12. They should be ready to use their services for the good ofothers just as Samuel did.
13. They should live a pure life that attracts God’s attention just as Samuel did.

**REASONS WHY GOD CALLED SAMUEL**

Question;

***Account for God’s call of Samuel* or Justify God’s call of Samuel in 1Samuel 3:1ff**

1. God wanted ***a better and an able judge*** for his people of Israel instead of the wicked sons of Eli.
2. The ***chaotic religious situation and the rare visions*** necessitated the bringing of a new leader hence the call of SAMUEL.
3. Samuel had been dedicated by his mother to God. Therefore his call was a fulfillment of the mother’s commitment.
4. Eli had grown old and his sons had failed in their responsibility of leading Israel.
5. The people of Israel had broken the covenant obligations, therefore samuel was called to restore religious sanity in Israel.
6. Samuel was called in order to effect God’s punishments onto the wicked family of Eli.
7. He also called in order to promote tribal unity among the Israelites which was lacking that time.
8. He was called in order to restore the theocracy in Israel - i.e. the belief in God as their over all provider and sustainer.
9. He was to strengthen the Jewish army which was constantly losing to her enemies.
10. There were many false prophets in Israel who had grossly misled God’s people.
11. Samuel was to rehabilitate God’s sanctuary at Shiloh which had been profaned by the sons of Eli.
12. He was called to address the problem of hereditary leadership in Israel which had been introduced by Eli.

**COMPARISON BETWEEN THE CALL OF SAMUEL AND MOSES**

The two calls have both **Similarities** and **Differences.** **The similarities are as follows:**

1. Both Samuel and Moses were to act as God’s spokesmen. In other words, they were to speak on God’s behalf.
2. Both Samuel and Moses were faithful to God’s call. They carried out God’s mission. Samuel delivered the message to priest Eli while Moses delivered the Israelites from Egypt.
3. Both received their calls directly from God. God appeared to Samuel directly without using a mediators and he also appeared to Moses directly.
4. Both received the calls while in foreign places. Moses was in midian while Samuel was a foreigner in Eli’s family.
5. Both Samuel and Moses had received some knowledge of priesthood before. Moses had gained the skills from Jethro who was acting as a priest in midia and also Samuel had gained the skills from priest Eli.
6. Both calls were vassal in nature. They were between a superior party and inferior parties i.e. Samuel and Moses.
7. Both calls were initiated by God the Almighty. Therefore, it was out of God’s initiative that both Moses and Samuel were called. In other words, it was God’s will that both were called
8. Both Samuel and Moses were addressed by their names. In the burning bush, when God saw Moses getting closer, he called “Moses,, Moses” (exodus 3:4) and while Samuel was sleeping he called him “Samuel, Samuel” (I Samuel 3:10.)
9. Both Moses and Samuel had never experienced God’s call / vision before. Therefore, it was their first experience that is why they were hesitant at first.
10. Both Moses and Samuel were hesitant to deliver God’s message. Samuel was afraid to deliver the message to Eli and also Moses was afraid to deliver the Israelites from slavery.
11. Both Moses and Samuel received their calls from holy places. Moses received the call from the holy mountain of God, Mt. Sinai while Samuel received the call from the sanctuary Shiloh.
12. Both Moses and Samuel heard God’s voice. Moses heard the voice from the burning bush calling him and also Samuel heard the voice calling him when he was sleeping.

**The Differences are as follows**.

1. Moses was called during day while he was taking care of Jethro’s flock while Samuel was called during the night when he was sleeping.
2. Moses asked for God’s name which God revealed later as “I am who I am”; while such a feature is missing during the call of Samuel.
3. Moses covered his face because he feared to look at God while Samuel remained as he was because he was clean.
4. Moses was told to remove his sandals because he was standing on a holy ground. This clearly showed that God does not associate with unholy people while Samuel remained the way he was.
5. Moses was given powers to perform miracles while Samuel was faithful that he used his position to deliver God’s message to Eli.
6. Moses received his call in form of a burning bush while Samuel just heard God’s voice calling his name, “Samuel, Samuel”.
7. During Moses’ call, God described his background as the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob while during the call of Samuel God was silent about his background.
8. Moses was mature by the time he received his call. In fact he had children and a wife while Samuel was a young boy serving God under Eli’s direction.
9. Moses was sinner by the time God called him because he had committed murder while in Egypt (exodus 2:12), while Samuel was holy and righteous without any sin.
10. Samuel received his call in the sanctuary while Moses received his call at Mt. Sinai, the holy mountain of God.
11. By the time Moses received his call, he was acting as a shepherd taking care of the flock while Samuel was working as a young priest (God’s servant) under Eli’s direction.
12. Moses asked for a spokesman and was given his brother Aaron while Samuel was to speak by himself.
13. Moses was sent to Egypt to save the Israelites who were suffering (to liberate them) while Samuel was sent to deliver a message of destruction and rejection to the family of Eli.

**THE IMPORTANCE OF SAMUEL IN THE ISRAELITES’ HISTORY**

QN. ***To what extent was the birth of Samuel a turning point in the history of Israel?***

OR ***(a)*** ***Analyse the importance of the call of Samuel in the history of Israel.***

***(b) What can modern leaders learn from the reign of Samuel?***

Samuel was a very important figure in the history of the Israelites in the following ways;

1. Samuel acted as a prophet. He used to foretell and whatever he prophesized would come true. Therefore he was a true prophet of God.
2. Samuel acted as a priest. He served the people of Israel, prayed to God and led the people of Israel into prayers. (1Samuel 8; 6, 1Samuel 7:5.)
3. Samuel sacrificed to God on behalf of the people of Israel. Wherever the people wanted to sacrifice, they would present their sacrifices to Samuel who would offer them to God.
4. Samuel acted as a judge. He settled disputes among the Israelites. He used to move from Ramah to Bethel, Gilgal, and Mizpah settling disputes. (1 Samuel 7:16-17.)
5. Samuel acted as a ruler of Israel. He ruled Israel for many years, in fact as long as he lived. (1 Samuel 7:15.)
6. Samuel organized the Israelites for national repentance. Wherever the people sinned against God, they would converge and Samuel would lead them into national repentance. (1 Samuel 7:1ff.)
7. Samuel acted as a military leader. He tried to fight and defeated the enemies of the Israelites e.g. the philistines (1 Samuel 7:13.)
8. He acted as a mediator between God and the Israelites e.g. when the Israelites demanded for a king, Samuel presented their request to God and later he delivered God’s response to the people. (1 Samuel 8:1ff.)
9. Samuel acted as a king maker. E.g when the Israelites demanded for a king, Samuel anointed King Saul as the first king and when Saul was rejected by God, Samuel anointed David as his successor. (1 Samuel 10:1, 1 Samuel 16:1ff.)
10. Samuel acted as a counselor. Many people used to approach him whenever they had problems and he guided them on how to overcome the problems by providing counseling services.
11. Samuel guided the people towards the covenant faith. He ensured that the Israelites followed the 10 commandments and other laws. i.e. he ensured that they lived according to God’s expectations.
12. Samuel promoted monotheism. It was his duty to ensure that people worshipped one God and therefore, they abandoned the pagan gods. (1 Samuel 7:3-4.)
13. He acted as a seer. He used to predict the future e.g. He foretold that the kings were going to mistreat the people which was later fulfilled by Kingship. He predicted about the lost donkeys (1 Samuel 10:2.)
14. Samuel acted as a spokesman of God e.g. He delivered the message about the rejection of Eli’s family which was from God.
15. Samuel acted as an intercessor. Whenever God wanted to punish the Israelites, Samuel would plead for them through prayers.

**However,** Samuel was remembered with regrets (because of the negative roles or weakness he had in the following ways;

1. Samuel identified the covenant box which had been captured by the philistines but he never endeavoured to bring it back to Israel.
2. Samuel used to delay sacrifices e.g. when King Saul and the Israelites were going to fight the philistines, Samuel delayed to come and officiate over the sacrifice. Therefore, Saul became impatient and offered the sacrifice which was against God’s expectations. (1 Samuel 13: 1ff).
3. Samuel led people into sin e.g. Saul sacrificed to God in 1 Samuel 13 just because Samuel delayed to arrive to officiate over the sacrifice as they had agreed.
4. Samuel made judgeship **hereditary** (1 Samuel 8:1) by appointing his sons **Joel** and **Abijah** to act as judges yet the judges were supposed to be appointed by God.
5. Samuel **was power hungry** e.g. when the Israelites demanded for a king, he was displeased because he had appointed his sons as judges and the demand for a king meant the Israelites were rejecting his sons and also disregarding him as their leader, yet he never wanted to lose the office of judgeship. (1 Samuel 8:1ff.)
6. Samuel was **uncompromising in character** e.g. He could not forgive. When King Saul disobeyed God, he asked Samuel to pray for him such that, he would be forgiven but Samuel didn’t respond positively. (1 Samuel 15:24ff).
7. Samuel failed **to bring up children very well**. His sons Joel and Abijah were as bad as Eli’s sons and that is why they were rejected by the Israelites who later demanded for a king.

***SAMPLE QUESTIONS***

*1. (a) Examine the role of judges in Israel.*

*(b) What are the challenges of judges today?*

*2.a) Discuss the circumstances under which Samuel was born.*

*b) What lessons do Christians learn from Samuel’s birth?*

* 1. *To what extent was the birth of Samuel a turning point in the history of Israel?*
  2. *a) Examine the encounter between God and Samuel in 1Samuel 3:1ff.*

*b) What is the relevance of Samuel’s call to the religious leaders today?*

*5.a)“The rejection of Eli’s family was not accidental”. Justify the statement.*

*b) Examine the ground on which religious leaders today should be rejected. 6.a) Examine the prophesy passed onto Eli’s family in (1 Samuel 2:27-35.)*

*b) Discuss the effects of Eli’s rejection to the people of Israel. 7.“If one man sins against another, God can defend him but who can defend a man who sins against God?” Eli remarked (1Samuel 2:25).*

*a) What prompted Eli to make the above statement?*

*b)What lessons do present Christians learn from Eli’s concern? 8.Examine the importance of Samuel in the life of the Israelites.*

1. *Compare the call of Moses and the call of Samuel.*
2. *Examine the effects of Samuel’s call on the people of Israel.*

**KINGSHIP IN ISRAEL**

**THE PEOPLE ASK FOR A KING (1 Samuel 8:1ff)**

When Samuel grew old, he appointed his sons **Joel** and **Abijah** to act as judges. Unfortunately, they did not follow their father’s example. They were corrupt, accepted bribes and did not decide case honestly.

On seeing this, the leaders of Israel went to Samuel demanding for a human king. “Look, you are getting old and your sons don’t follow your example so then, appoint a king to rule over us ……….…..” (1 Samuel 8:5 G.N.B)

**THE REASONS WHY THE ISRAELITES DEMANDED FOR A KING**

The Israelites demanded for a king because of the following reasons**:**

1. Samuel had become too old to effectively mobilize and organize the people of Israel who had no trust in his children, thus demanding for a king to replace Samuel.
2. Samuel’s sons were corrupt asking for bribes from the people. Therefore they were not exemplary to the people which forced them to demand for a king who would replace the wicked sons of Samuel.
3. Yahweh was slower when it came to providing solutions to people’s problems. So they wanted a human king whom they thought that would be quicker.
4. People were tired of the hereditary leadership. Samuel had appointed his sons Joel and Abijah to inherit him as judges the way Eli did. So they wanted a change.
5. The people wanted a king they would talk to directly without using a mediator. In case they were to talk to God who was their king, they had to go through a mediator.
6. The people of Israel were tired of theocracy i.e. God’s leadership. God was claiming to be their King; therefore they wanted someone to replace Him.
7. The people of Israel wanted a visible king, one they would see and talk to. Yahweh who was their king was invisible.
8. The Israelites wanted a king who would restore their moral righteousness since Samuel’s sons had failed since they were equally immoral.
9. The Israelites wanted a king who would forge national unity in Israel. Since they were disunited under God’s leadership, they thought that a king would unite them as one people.
10. God their king seemed to be unfair when he decided cases. According to the Israelites one man’s sin would lead to the punishment of the whole society which seemed unfair. So they wanted a king who would pass fair judgment.
11. Samuel had too much work, therefore, he needed someone to assist him with the too much work he had.
12. The Israelites wanted a king who would help them to restore their religious righteousness /sanity which was declining. People had become disobedient to the Mosaic Law.
13. They wanted a king who would build a stronger nation of Israel. They seemed to be weaker and therefore they were attacked now and again. They believed that in case they got a king they would become a strong nation.
14. Economically, the neighbouring states were thriving steadily at the expense of the Israelites hence their demand for a king who would assist them to develop economically.
15. They wanted a king who would mobilize and instill courage in them during their wars just as the pagan kings were doing.
16. They demanded for a king because they lacked appreciation of what God had done for them. They damned for a king who would lead them to success in military and prosperity.
17. They demanded for a king because they had forgotten the covenant they made with God at Mt. Sinai which started the theocratic nature of Israel as a nation.
18. The neighbouring states such as Philistia used to attack the Israelites and were always registering victory. This forced them to demand for a king so as to gain military superiority.
19. The philistines were becoming militarily dominant in the region something the Israelites attributed to having a king, thus forcing them too to demand for one.
20. The capture of God’s Ark of the Covenant by the philistines placed Israel in a weaker position that needed to be strengthened by a king- hence demanding for one.
21. The Israelites wanted to be like other neighbouring nations which had kings e.g. the state of Philistia, Tyre, Egypt etc whose kings acted as military commanders. Therefore, the Israelites wanted to be like the pagan nations which had military commanders.
22. The philistines had killed Eli`s sons which caused fear among the Israelites. They therefore wanted a king would protect them against such threats and fears. (1sam 4:12)
23. The philistines had killed about 4000 Israelite men. The military strength of the philistines therefore made the Israelites demand for a king who would build Israel as a strong nation and defeat their enemies. (1sam 4:2)

**Qn. To what extent was Israel’s demand for the king a result of external factors?**

• **To a larger extent** the demand for a king was due to external factors;

* + 1. Israel wanted to develop economically like her neighbors hence their demand for a king.
    2. There was increased defeat of Israel in her wars against her enemies.
    3. Philistia had become a territorial threat to Israel which forced them to demand for a king.
    4. Israel wanted a physical king to be like other nations which possessed human kings.
    5. Philistia had captured Israel’s covenant box and this was possible because they had a king thus forcing Israel to also demand for one.
    6. Philistia had also killed the two sons of Eli (Hophine and Phinehas) and this forced Israel to ask for a king so as to revenge on Philistia.
    7. They wanted a king they would see with their naked eyes as was the case in foreign countries, hence their demand for a king.
    8. Wanted someone to instill courage and morale in the soldiers during war.
    9. Foreign countries had kings who doubled as army commanders.

**However to a smaller extent the demand for a king was due to internal factors**;

* + 1. Samuel had become too old to effectively mobilize and organize the people.
    2. Samuel’s sons were corrupt asking for bribes from the people.
    3. Yahweh was slower when it came to providing solutions to people’s problems.
    4. People were tired of the hereditary leadership.
    5. The people wanted a king they would talk to directly without using a mediator.
    6. The people of Israel were tired of theocracy i.e. God’s leadership.
    7. The people of Israel wanted a visible king, one they would see and talk to 8. The Israelites wanted a king who would restore their moral righteousness.
    8. The Israelites wanted a king who would forge national unity in Israel.
    9. The Israelites wanted a king who would help them to restore their religious righteousness /sanity.
    10. They wanted a king who would build a stronger nation of Israel.
    11. God their king seemed to be unfair when he decided cases.
    12. Samuel had too much work, therefore, he needed someone to assist him with the too much work he had.

**SAMUEL’S REACTION TO THE DEMAND FOR A KING**

* + - 1. **Account for Samuel’s unwillingness to grant the Israelites an earthly king.**
      2. **Examine the ways in which king Saul failed to live up to the expectations of kingship in Israel.**

Samuel was displeased with the people’s demand for a king because of the following reasons;

* 1. The people’s demand for a king was pre mature because God knew when to give them a king (Deuteronomy 17:14ff) thus they were pre emptying God’s mind.
  2. The demand for a king was a direct rejection of Samuel’s sons. He had appointed Joel and Abijah to act as judges but they were rejected by the people which annoyed Samuel.
  3. The demand for a king meant that the Israelites were rejecting Samuel as a judge which annoyed him because he was still interested in serving them.
  4. The demand for a king displeased Samuel because he was still enjoying the office of judgeship and the privileges attached to it.
  5. The demand for a king displeased Samuel because the Israelites did not consult him to find out his opinion but they went to him demanding for king (1 Samuel 8:5).
  6. The demand for a king meant that the Israelites were rejecting God’s leadership (theocracy) which displeased Samuel, because God was supposed to continue being their king forever.
  7. It was because leaders in Israel were chosen by God and not by any other person. This forced Samuel to react negatively to people’s request of the king.
  8. Samuel was displeased because the Israelites seemed to have forgotten the good works of God the Almighty right from Egypt up to the Promised Land, now that they were demanding for a king.
  9. Samuel was displeased because the Israelites were trying to copy the pagan way of life, since the pagan states were the ones having human kings yet the Israelites were not supposed to copy the pagan way of life.
  10. It was a direct denial of God’s omnipotence and ability to fight their wars. That is why Samuel turned down people’s request for a king.
  11. Samuel was displeased because the demand for a king implied that the people of Israel were not appreciative of his (Samuel) work.
  12. The demand for a king had exposed the weaknesses of Samuel’s sons and therefore his weakness as a parent.

**SAMUEL’S WARNINGS TO PEOPLE’S DEMAND FOR A KING**

1. He predicted that the kings were going to mistreat God’s people e.g. they would make their children their servants, soldiers etc.
2. A king would make them officers in charge of a thousand men and others in charge of fifty.
3. He will make their sons plough in his fields, harvest his crops.
4. They would make their sons make his weapons and equipment for his chariots.
5. Kings would take a tenth of their corn, crops and grapes.
6. Kings would force people make instruments of war to fight against other people.
7. He will make their daughters perfumers, cooks and his bakers.
8. He will take their best fields, vineyards and olive groves and give them to his officers.
9. He will take their servants and best cattle and donkeys.
10. They would make their sons make them work for him.
11. He will take a 1/10th of their flock
12. They would make their subjects become slaves in their country.
13. Their kings would be inhuman and very arrogant.
14. They will not have love for their subjects.
15. They will disregard their covenant faith and thus become unruly.
16. Despite all their sins kings in Israel will not repent for their sins or even seek for God’s forgiveness.

**HOW KINGSHIP JUSTIFIED SAMUEL’S EARLIER FEARS.**

Kingship justified Samuel’s earlier fears in the following ways;

1. King Ahab grabbed Naboth’s vineyard as Samuel had predicted that the kings would grab their subjects’ property.
2. King David took Uriah’s wife fulfilling Samuel’s fear that the kings would grab their subjects’ wives.
3. Kings, Solomon and Ahab married foreign women which Samuel had feared and predicted. The women came with their pagan gods and contaminated Israel with pagan worship.
4. Solomon sold God’s land justifying Samuel’s fear that the kings would sell God’s land which was against God’s expectations.
5. Solomon conducted forced labour, over taxation, exploitation as Samuel had predicted.
6. Naboth was killed by Ahab and Uriah was killed by David fulfilling Samuel’s fears, since he had predicted that the kings would shed innocent blood.
7. Jezebel, Ahab’s wife brought baal into Israel and 850 false prophets. Also Solomon’s wives brought their gods into Israel which promoted pagan worship and false prophecies in Israel.
8. David and Solomon discriminated God’s people. They favoured people from the southern region and rejected the northern people, therefore fulfilling Samuel’s fears.
9. Samuel feared that the kings would mislead God’s people which was fulfilled by Saul who forced people to eat meat with blood which was against the covenant way of life.
10. King Saul disobeyed God’s instructions when he spared Agag’s life because of corruption as Samuel had predicted.

**THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ISRAELITE KING**

The Israelite kings were expected to be characterized by the following;

1. They were supposed to be appointed by God. Therefore no one would become a king without God’s approval.
2. They were supposed to possess God’s spirit which guided them. They were inspired by God’s spirit which they received after their anointment.
3. They were expected to respect the Law of Moses with all the commandments which God gave to the Israelites. Therefore, the kings were not above the law.
4. They were supposed to be citizens of Israel. Therefore, no foreigner was supposed to lead the Israelites as king.
5. An Israelite king was supposed to be exemplary to his subjects i.e. he was expected to show a good example to the people he led. E.g. he had to be righteous, a promoter of the law etc.
6. In case of disputes or any other problems, the kings were expected to judge cases honestly in case they were consulted. E.g. Solomon settled a difficult dispute between the two prostitutes. (1Kings 3:16ff).
7. The Israelite kings were supposed to treat all people equally. Therefore discrimination was not expected from them.
8. The Israelites kings were supposed to be committed to God’s work. They were always to work hand in hand with God’s prophets whom they had to consult.
9. The Israelite kings were supposed to accept their mistakes and repent whenever they sinned against God since no one was above the law.
10. They were supposed to be monotheistic and promote monotheism i.e. they had to ensure that they worshipped God and all the Israelites.
11. They were supposed to lead people into war and fight with them whenever there was need. They were not supposed to stay at home enjoying when the people were fighting in the battle field.
12. The Israelites kings weren’t supposed to marry foreigners. No Israelite was supposed to associate with foreigners (pagan people) therefore marrying them was against God’s expectations.
13. Israelite kings were not expected to make alliances with pagan states; they were to depend on God alone.
14. The Israelite kings were supposed to show love to the Israelites. Since all people were from God’s image, they were to be loved equally by the kings.
15. The Israelite kings had to ensure that there was democracy in Israel. They were expected to listen to people’s complaints and views and provide solutions. Therefore they were supposed to serve the people but not to act as dictators.
16. The Israelites kings were supposed to have respect for their office. They weren’t supposed to use their office to exploit people, grab their property etc. therefore abuse of office was forbidden.

**THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE PAGAN KINGS**

**The pagan kings were the rulers of the pagan states and the pagan people. They were having the following characteristics;**

1. They used to force people to join the army. Instead of making it voluntary, people were forced to join the army.
2. All their subjects were under them and answerable to them alone. Therefore at any time they would become their slaves.
3. Among the pagan people, kingship was hereditary i.e. it could be passed on from father to son without consulting the gods.
4. The pagan kings were above the law. They did not respect the law and that’s why on many occasions they destroyed human life through killing.
5. The pagan kings were entitled to forced labour e.g. they used to force people to work on their building programmes, farms etc without payment.
6. The pagan kings used to perform duties of priests e.g. they would officiate sacrifices, conduct prayers etc.
7. All property belonged to the pagan kings. In case they admired any property, they were free to grab it from their subjects since everything belonged to them.
8. The king’s palace was a source of authority. Before any decision would be made, the king had to be consulted. Pagan kings were the final decision makers.
9. Pagan kings had the freedom to make alliances with the neighbouring states since they depended on these alliances for protection.
10. The pagan kings were free to marry from neighboring states, hence promoting intermarriages.
11. The pagan kings used to consult false prophets and they believed in their prophecies.
12. The pagan kings used to practice polytheism which was also promoted among the people i.e. they worshipped many gods and they also ensured that the people also worshipped them.

**ISRAEL UNDER KING SAUL**

**ISRAEL UNDER KING SAUL**

**THE ANOINTMENT OF KING SAUL (1 SAMUEL 9-10:1FF)**

Saul was a son of Kish from the tribe of Benjamin. Saul was handsome in the prime of his life; he was a head taller than anyone else in Israel.

**CIRCUMSTANCES THAT LED TO THE ANOINTMENT OF SAUL**

***GUIDING QUESTION: Examine circumstances that led (under which) to the anointment of Saul as king of Israel.***

1. The people of Israel had demanded for a king because they wanted to be like other nations.
2. Even when Samuel explained to them the problems of kingship, the Israelites insisted on having a king.
3. There was a wealthy and influential man named Kish from the tribe of Benjamin who had a son named Saul.
4. Some donkeys belonging to Kish got lost and Kish asked his son Saul to go and look for them.
5. Saul together with one of the servants set off to go and look for the donkeys.
6. They went through Ephraim, Shalisha, shaalim and Benjamin but did not find the donkeys.
7. Saul then suggested that they should return home because his father may stop worrying about donkeys and start worrying about them.
8. Then the servant suggested that they should go and see the holy man in the town who might tell t hem about the donkeys.
9. Saul wondered what they would give to the holy man.
10. The servant said he had a small silver coin which they could give to the seer.
11. The two set off for the town and as they went met some girls coming from the well.
12. Saul and the servant asked about the seer and the girls told them that he was in town.
13. They said that the seer had just come to town to bless the sacrifice people were going to offer.
14. Therefore Saul and the servant went on to town and as they were going they saw Samuel coming their way.
15. Yahweh had on the previous day told Samuel that he would send to him the person he was to anoint as king of Israel.
16. Saul went to Samuel and asked where the seer lived and Samuel answered that he was the seer.
17. Samuel asked Saul to go with him to the place of worship and dine with him.
18. Saul was told that the donkeys they were looking for had been found. Saul was told that the lord had chosen him ruler of his people.
19. Saul wondered how he could have been chosen yet he was from the smallest tribe in Israel and his family was least important.
20. There after Samuel led Saul to the nearby large room and gave Saul a place at the table where about thirty guests were seated.
21. Saul was given a special piece of meat which had been specifically kept for him.
22. They left the place of worship and Samuel took Saul to a place to sleep in.
23. The following morning Samuel took Saul to the street and asked the servant to move ahead of them.
24. Then Samuel took a jar of olive oil and poured it on Saul’s head. This signified that Saul had been anointed as king of Israel.
25. Samuel kissed Saul and told him that the Lord had anointed him ruler of his people Israel.
26. After the anointment, Saul left Samuel and on his way, he received God’s spirit which took control over him. (1 Samuel 10:10)

**SAUL IS ACCLAIMED AS KING (1 SAMUEL 10:17FF)**

Saul did not tell anyone about what Samuel had said about his becoming a king. Later on, when all the Israelites gathered together, they were called by Samuel for a religious gathering at Mizpah.

Saul from the tribe of Benjamin, the least important was chosen and shown to the people of Israel as their first king. They all shouted, long live the king.

The people were told the rights and duties of a king which were written in a book which was deposited in a holy place.

**THE WAR AGAINST THE PHILISTINES (1 SAMUEL 13:1FF)**

After Saul had been anointed and acclaimed as a king of Israel, he staged a war against the Philistines.

During this war, Saul failed to abide by God’s instructions as far as sacrifices were concerned.

Saul had an appointment with Samuel to meet within seven days, but Samuel did not appear to officiate the sacrifice in order to win God’s favour.

Since the philistines were ready to attack Israel, and Saul’s men had started deserting him, he decided to offer the burnt sacrifice which was against God’s expectations.

As soon as he finished sacrificing; Samuel appeared and blamed him for what he had done.

The sacrifices were supposed to be presented to God by only his chosen priests.

Saul’s foolish act of sacrificing on Samuel’s behalf was against the covenant way of life because it had the following implications;

(**Weaknesses or accusations against the king, to what extent was Philistine war responsible for Saul’s downfall?)**

1. Saul was trying to copy the pagan way of life by officiating sacrifice. It was very common for the pagan kings to officiate sacrifices.
2. Saul lacked patience. He failed to wait for Samuel to come and officiate the sacrifice. As soon as he finished sacrificing, Samuel arrived. Had he been patient a little, he wouldn’t have sinned against God.
3. Saul was unrepentant. After acting foolishly, by sinning against God, he didn’t ask for forgiveness but instead he was blaming Samuel for having delayed.
4. Saul did not respect the priestly office. By sacrificing, it meant that Saul disrespected the priestly office which he tried to assume.
5. Saul was not exemplary. He showed a bad example to his subjects because they knew that the law did not allow non-priests to officiate sacrifices.
6. When he was threatened by the philistines, he did not consult God on what to do in Samuel’s absence but instead he officiated over the sacrifice which was wrong.
7. Sacrificing showed Saul as a coward. He feared the philistines would attack him before winning god’s favour and also his people were deserting him that is why he sacrificed. A king was supposed to remain brave and firm.
8. Saul took God to be interested in sacrifices yet God can help anybody even without his sacrifices.
9. He was a poor commanding officer because he allowed his soldiers to retreat one after another.
10. Saul lacked faith in God. He failed to realize that they could win a war even without offering a sacrifice
11. He disobeyed the instructions of Samuel who had told him to wait for him to offer a sacrifice
12. He went against the convenant faith which doesn’t allow kings to offer sacrifices. **(Bring in other factors that led to Saul’s downfall)**

**THE WAR AGAINST THE AMALEKITES**

**(1SAMUEL 15:1-35)**

When the Israelites were moving to the Promised Land, the Amalekites tried to stop them from passing through their land, which greatly annoyed God.

Samuel told Saul that God was going to punish them. Saul was to carry out the act of Herem.

He was supposed to destroy all the Amalekites, young and old and all their property. Everything was to be completely destroyed.

When they went to fight, Saul spared king Agag’s life (the king of the Amalekites) and best animals.

He only destroyed the worthless ones. This annoyed God who regretted for having made Saul a king of Israel.

**Saul’s act had the following implications**

1. Saul disobeyed God. This was a holy war where Saul was supposed to destroy all the Amalekites and their property as commanded by God, unfortunately he disobeyed God’s instructions.
2. Saul proved to be materialistic. Instead of doing what the Lord commanded him to do he was interested in amassing material wealth which was against God’s expectations.
3. Saul feared and respected his soldiers more than God. He allowed them to spare the best animals instead of obeying God’s command. He was only supposed to have respect for God and fear him alone.
4. Saul was greedy, that is why he spared the best animals for himself. This implied that he was not contented with what he had.
5. Saul failed to show a good example to his subjects. E.g. showing greed, accepting to be bribed by Agag etc so he was a bad example to the people.
6. Saul was a liar. When Samuel met him, he told him that he had obeyed the Lord’s command yet it was not the case, he had disobeyed instead.
7. Saul’s act showed that he was corrupt. He spared Agag’s life hoping to get a ransom which was a sign of corruption and against the covenant way of life.
8. Saul spared Agag’s life yet he was supposed to destroy all the people. I.e. all people were supposed to receive equal punishment i.e. complete destruction.
9. Saul was arrogant. When Samuel talked to him, he behaved as if he had not committed any sin (as if he had fulfilled God’s will).
10. Saul was interested in personal prestige. After sinning against the Lord, and God’s rejection, he wanted to continue moving with Samuel in order to maintain his status before the people. (1Samuel 15:25).
11. Saul undermined himself yet he was the true king of Israel and thus ignored God’s duties.

**Qn “Saul’s rejection as king was attributed to Israel’s war with the Amalekites” Discuss.**

1. **To a greater** extent Saul’s rejection as king of Israel is attributed to the war with the Amalekites as seen below;
2. In this war king Saul failed to carry out the Herem practice as he was required by God.
3. Saul refused to accept his mistake but instead shifted the blame to his soldiers.
4. In the war against the Amalekites Saul lied to Samuel that he had killed all the animals of the Amalekites.
5. By sparing Agag, Saul showed that he wanted to make an alliance with a foreign and pagan nation, Amalek which was not acceptable for Israel.
6. Saul failed because in the war against the Amalekites he showed greed and materialism when he spared the fatty animals and good crops for himself.
7. He also answered Samuel arrogantly when he said that “I did obey the lord”.
8. Saul failed because in the same war, he failed to control his soldiers.
9. He respected and feared them more than God and allowed them to loot and spare the best animals and crops.
10. Saul’s sparing of the king Agag showed that he was looking for personal prestige or military superiority over king Agag.
11. His sparing of king Agag was an act of corruption
12. King Saul failed because of Agag from whom he wanted to get a ransom.

(Bring in other factors now)

**THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF KING SAUL**

1. When he became a king of Israel, he fought against all his enemies everywhere and he was victorious e.g. he fought Moab, Ammon, and the philistines.
2. He saved the Israelites from many attacks. He fought all the states that had become threats to Israel e.g. he defeated the Amalekites and the philistines.
3. He had a strong army he used to fight fiercely against the enemies of Israel. “Whenever he found a man who was strong or brave, he would enlist him in his army” (1 Samuel 14:52).
4. Saul was a repentant king which was in line with God’s expectations e.g. when he failed to carry out the act of Herem during the war against the Amalekites, God was not happy with him, but he was in position to realize his sin and asked for forgiveness. (1 Samuel 15:24-25).
5. Saul made military services voluntary. I.e. He did not force anyone to join the army.
6. Saul had love for his country. This was further portrayed when he died at the battle field while defending his country.
7. Saul tried to treat all the Israelites equally. He never discriminated the Israelites the way Solomon and David did.
8. Saul was a brave and a good soldier who used to lead his people into war without fear. E.g. he attacked the philistines all the time, the Amalekites etc.
9. The Philistines and the Amalekites who were a threat to Israel were weakened during the reign of King Saul.
10. Saul was a fair administrator. Therefore, he wasn’t a dictator, because he gave his people chance to decide on so many issues.
11. King Saul was a God fearing king during his early years of Kingship. He worshipped God, followed Samuel and respected the mosaic teachings.
12. Saul tried to unite the Israelites and they followed him whenever he called them upon.
13. Saul died at the battle field in defense of his country. Therefore, he died as a hero irrespective of the way he met his death.
14. He laid a strong foundation of kingship upon which future leaders based their rule.
15. He cleared the hilly parts of Israel in which the Philistines were hiding and introduced there plantations.
16. Saul taxed the Israelites fairly. He taxed them according to their ability to pay.

**FAILURES OF SAUL**

1. Saul was unfair to his promises for example he promised to give his daughter to a person who would kill Goliath but when David so he did not fulfill his promise.
2. He was unappreciative of other people`s contributions. Though David had played a big role of defending his kingdom, Saul could not appreciate and instead wanted to kill him.
3. He failed to control his army and most of them deserted him by giving way to the philistines to attack the Israelites.
4. Saul was disobedient to God on several occasions he refused to carry on God’s instructions which brought about his rejection as King of Israel.
5. Saul was a liar. He lied to Samuel his men spared the best sheep and cattle to offer them as a sacrifice to God that the rest were destroyed. (1Samuel 15:15)
6. Saul was corrupt; he spared Agag with a motive of getting a ransom from him.
7. Saul was not exemplary, he exhibited a bad example to his soldiers yet he was supposed to be their role model.
8. During the war with the Amalekites Saul spared Agag’s life who was meant to be killed alongside other creatures of the Amalekites.
9. Saul lacked faith in God; this is seen in giving Baal names to his children such as *Manbaal, Ishbaal and Ishbosheth.*
10. Saul lacked trust and confidence in God; he hardly thought of God’s intervention in his life and this is seen in his act of committing suicide.
11. Saul abused the priestly office when he assumed the duties of a priest and sacrificed on Samuel’s behalf in the war against Philistia.
12. Saul respected his soldiers more than God; this is because in the two subsequent wars he fought, Saul reacted in favor of the soldiers instead of following God’s instructions.
13. Saul was a coward; he failed to be brave in the war against Philistia which forced him to sacrifice before Samuel appeared.
14. Saul was impatient in character; this is still seen in the Philistine war when he impatiently sacrificed on Samuel’s behalf.
15. Saul did not seek for God’s guidance especially when Samuel warned in the war against the Amalekites.
16. Saul was inhuman; he starved the Israelites and they became so weak with hunger the whole day. (1 Samuel 14:24ff)
17. Saul led his men into sin. At one time he made the Israelites eat meat with blood which was against the covenant way of life (1 Samuel 14:32ff.)
18. Saul became jealousy of David. The women were praising David after killing Goliath which never pleased Saul.
19. Saul was bloody thirst; he wanted to kill David on many occasions. When Saul was possessed by an evil spirit, he wanted to pierce David who was playing for him a harp. (1 Samuel 18:11.)
20. Saul killed the 85 priests and inhabitants of Nob. When he was searching for David, he got to know that priest Ahimelech consulted the lord for David and also gave him food to eat. Therefore, as a punishment all the priests were killed. (1Samuel 22:1ff).
21. Saul consulted a medium (divination) which was against the covenant way of life because the Israelites were supposed to consult God’s prophets only. (1Samuel 28:3ff).
22. Saul committed suicide which was against the covenant way of life. “Saul was wounded …so Saul took his own sword and threw himself on it …..” (1 Samuel 31:3ff).
23. He insisted to talk to the spirit of Samuel **(necromancy)** and this was against the culture of Israel.

**LESSONS POLITICAL LEADERS LEARN FROM SAUL’S REIGN.**

1. They should use honest means of acquiring wealth unlike Saul who spared Agag because of material benefits during the Amalekites war.
2. They should be contented with what they have unlike Saul who was materialistic by sparing Agag and the sheep.
3. They should respect human lives than Saul who was a blood thirsty character, he killed God`s prophets at Nob and also wanted to kill David.
4. They should be brave and strong, Saul's tendency of being a coward against Goliath promoted David`s popularity who eventually replaced him.
5. Political leaders should have love for their country. Likewise Saul had too much love for his country that is why he even died while fighting for his country.
6. Political leaders should be fair since also Saul was known for being a fair administrator.
7. Political leaders should be exemplary unlike Saul who failed to show a good example to his subjects.
8. Political leaders should be obedient, unlike Saul who disobeyed God’s instructions and failed to carry out the act of Herem.
9. Political leaders should seek for God’s guidance unlike Saul who was not guided by God and ended up sinning against Him.
10. Political leaders should have faith in God unlike Saul who lost faith in God and believed that sacrifices were more important than faith.
11. Political leaders should be repentant likewise Saul repented after realizing his sin in 1 Samuel 15:1ff.
12. Political leaders should consult God’s prophets unlike Saul who consulted a medium which was against God’s expectations.
13. Political leaders should be contented unlike Saul who acted with a lot of greed towards the best animals of the Amalekites.
14. Political leaders should make military services voluntary likewise Saul did not force people to join the army.
15. Political leaders should respect other people’s offices unlike Saul who abused the priestly office and sacrificed on Samuel’s behalf.
16. Political leaders should welcome criticism from religious leaders just as Saul accepted Samuel’s rebuke.
17. They should put God ahead of their administration unlike Saul who acted independent of God.
18. They should have a firm grip over their subordinates unlike Saul who sometimes feared his soldiers.
19. Political leaders should listen to the advice from religious leaders just as Saul was expected to listen to Samuel.
20. They should only do what is meant for them and leave other duties meant for others unlike Saul who assumed priestly duties of Samuel
21. They should respect their offices since they act as God’s representatives in those offices unlike Saul who abused his office by offering sacrifices.
22. They should always be patient in whatever they do unlike Saul who hastily offered a sacrifice which later led to his rejection.

**“It served Saul right to be rejected as king of Israel” Discuss.**

**To a larger extent** God was right to have Saul rejected as king of Israel because of his evils/failures (Present his failures)

**After, present other factors that led to his rejection and all his achievements, for example**

However to a **smaller extent** it was not right to have Saul rejected as king because of the following;

* Saul was the first king. Therefore, he had no point of reference; hence God would have forgiven him.
* Saul sacrificed on Samuel’s behalf because he was trying to save the situation. Remember the philistines were threatening the Israelites.
* Saul was a human being liable to making mistakes. Therefore it didn’t serve him right to be rejected as a king.
* Basing on the achievements of Saul e.g. having a strong army, loving his country, etc it was not right to reject him.
* Samuel was responsible for Saul’s failures e.g. He delayed to appear to offer he sacrifice and Saul became impatient and sacrificed on his behalf. Had he come in time Saul wouldn’t have sacrificed.
* Samuel used to put Saul under a lot of pressure. In most cases when one is working under pressure, he is liable to making mistakes.
* Samuel was biased over kingship right from the start. He had no sympathy for Saul as king of Israel.
* Saul wanted peace with his neighbors – hence his act of sparing Agag.
* It was not right to reject Saul because Samuel had secretly anointed Daivid as king to replace Saul.
* It was not right to reject Saul because he sought for forgiveness from Samuel but it was not granted.

**Question:**

* **SAMPLE QUESTIONS**

1. (a)Examine the circumstances which led to the anointment of Saul to kingship. **Hint-narration**

(b) What lessons do present political leaders draw from Saul’s administration? Hint-**use should**

* 1. “King Saul contributed nothing to the development of Israel” Discuss. ***Hint: to a larger Saul did nothing-failures, but to a smaller Saul led to the development of –achievements.***
  2. (a) Justify Samuel’s reaction to Saul’s act of sparing king Agag. –***evils accused of Saul by sparing Agag***.

(b) What lessons do modern Christian leaders draw from this incident? –***use should***

* 1. “That was a foolish thing to do” Samuel answered. (1Samuel 13:13) GNB (a) Examine the ways in which Saul reflected foolishness.-***give Saul’s evils***

5. “It served Saul right to be rejected as King” Discuss.

6. (a) “For you have rejected the word of God and the Lord has rejected you” Comment on the above statement. (1 Samuel 15:26)- ***reasons for Saul’s rejection***

b) Examine the significance of Saul’s reign to the political leaders today- ***use should***

7. “King Saul was a liability to the people of Israel” Discuss.

***To a larger extent Saul was a liability, bring failures, but an achiever to a smaller extent-achievements***

8. Give an account of the anointment of King Saul -**narration**

**ISRAEL UNDER KING DAVID**

**THE ANOINTMENT OF DAVID (1SAMUEL 16:1-23)**

1. When Saul was rejected by God, Samuel kept on grieving for him.
2. God told Samuel to stop mourning because Saul had been rejected.
3. God told Samuel to go to Bethlehem and anoint David a son of Jesse as the king of Israel.
4. The mission of anointing David was dangerous because Saul would kill Samuel if he heard about it.
5. God told Samuel to pretend as if he was there to offer a sacrifice to the Lord. He told him to invite Jesse to the sacrifice.
6. Samuel did as he had been instructed; he went to Bethlehem, pretended as if he was going to offer a sacrifice to God.
7. He invited Jesse and his sons to attend the occasion, which they did.
8. Samuel requested Jesse’s sons to pass in front of him such that one of them would be appointed by God and later anointed by Samuel as king of Israel.
9. The sons of Jesse passed in front of Samuel one by one. The first born Eliab was rejected by God saying he does not judge as people judge.
10. The second born was called Abinadab and Shammah were also rejected.
11. Jesse brought seven sons but they were all rejected because God doesn’t look at the outward but he looks at the heart.
12. Samuel asked whether there wasn’t any other son and Jesse told him that, there was the youngest (David) who was taking care of the flock.
13. Samuel requested Jesse to send for David. When David came from the grazing ground, he stood before Samuel and God told him that “This is the one, anoint him king of Israel” (1 Samuel 16:12).
14. David was unique, he was handsome, he had sparkling eyes and he was healthy.
15. Samuel took olive oil and poured it on David’s head and anointed him in front of his brothers.
16. Immediately, the spirit of God took control of him.

However, David was not supposed to take over kingship immediately, but he was supposed to wait until Saul’s death.

Qn. ***Examine the circumstances that led to David’s anointment as king of Israel***.

**QUALITIES WHICH MADE DAVID A GOOD KING**

**Why did David easily qualify to be king of Israel?**

1. He was a hardworking man. For example, he was always in the fields taking care of his father’s sheep.
2. He had ability to keep secrets. Although he had been anointed while young, he kept it a secret until age 30 when he assumed power.
3. David was a shepherd who took care of the flock. Since he had experienced many hardships in the grazing ground like wild animals, he was in position to lead people and find solutions to other problems.
4. David won God’s favour. God was always with him. That is why he was always successful.
5. David was anointed by Samuel after his appointment by God. This assisted him to become an ideal king of Israel.
6. David had the ability to expand Israel. In fact he expanded it in all directions and he was also in position to capture Jerusalem from the Jebusites.
7. David was a good administrator. Using his administrative skills he was in position to distribute power among very many people.
8. David was a humble servant, right from childhood he was a humble boy. This was seen in his acceptance to be in charge of the flock in the grazing ground while his brothers were relaxing at home.
9. David was courageous man. He managed to kill Goliath the philistine giant who was making all the Israelites to tremble.
10. He had God’s spirit which he received at his anointment. His spirit made him successful and it also saved him from death many times and also guided him throughout his reign.
11. David had the ability to attract people. That is why when Saul died; all the Israelites went to him requesting him to become their king.
12. David was a religious man e.g. he brought back the covenant box 2Samuel 6:1ff, he wanted to construct God’s temple, He worshipped God, He composed psalms etc.
13. David was a forgiving person e.g. he forgave Saul even when at one time Saul tried to kill him. 1 Samuel 24:1ff.
14. David was a military commander and brave soldier. He was in position to attack and kill Goliath and the philistines were defeated. 1 Samuel 17:41 ff.
15. David was a musician and this talent helped him to enter the palace to play a harp for Saul whenever he was disturbed by an evil spirit. In the place he gained leadership skills.
16. David was repentant. Whenever he sinned against God, he repented and God forgave him. This reduced on God’s anger upon the king.
17. David had married Saul’s daughter called **Michal** and this made him known by many people in Saul’s palace. This helped him to win support of the Israelites.
18. David was patient. After his anointment he never became a king until; when Saul died. He never tried to overthrow Saul at any time.

**“David’s rise to power was due to his own abilities.” Assess the validity of this statement**

***Approach***

* ***David’s abilities that led to his rise to power***
* ***Other factors***
* ***Stand point***

1. ***To a greater extent, David’s rise to power was due to his own abilities as below;***
2. His skill of befriending people such as Jonathan son of Saul
3. His music talent which took him to Saul’s palace
4. His marriage from the first family (Michal)
5. His former occupation of being a shepherd made him God’s choice.
6. His charisma made him win many people’s hearts
7. He was a good warrior who killed goliath and became famous
8. He was faithful in God which helped him win God’s favour
9. He had ability to keep secrets. Although he had been anointed while young, he kept it a secret until age 30 when he assumed power.
10. He was a patient man. On many occasions, god put Saul in his hand but refused to kill him. Besides, although he had been crowned at young age, he waited patiently till when Saul died that he became king.
11. He was courageous. One time he killed lions and bears which attacked his flock of sheep and another time he faced and killed Goliath when all Israelites were scared of facing Goliath.
12. He was a hardworking man. For example, he was always in the fields taking care of his father’s sheep.
13. He killed Goliath which made him very popular in Israel.
14. He had a forgiving character. He forgave King Saul many times.
15. He was a humble man who associated with all categories of people and tolerated Saul yet he had been anointed king.
16. He was an obedient man who always obeyed Jesse his father and the Lord.

***However, to a smaller extent other factors contributed to his to power***

1. God’s choice for David
2. Saul disobeyed God, so, there was need for a leader
3. The Philistine threat which caused insecurity in Israel
4. Saul’s sacrifice yet he wasn’t a priest annoyed God hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him
5. Saul was inhuman that he made his people spend a full day without food till he had won his battle hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him
6. Saul disobeyed God’s command to perform the act of Herem against the Amalekites
7. Saul was a coward. He showed great fear in Philistine war and even feared the threats of goliath 1 Sam 17:8-11 hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him
8. Saul was a lair for example he deceived Samuel that he had obeyed the lord`s command of destroying all the property yet he had spared Agag and the fatty animals hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him.
9. Saul was impatient because he did not wait for Samuel who would conduct the sacrifice yet God does not work with impatient people after all Samuel appeared just after Saul`s sacrifice hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him.
10. Saul worshipped Baal. For example he named his son a pagan name Ishbaal meaning man of Baal which was against the Mosaic Law hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him.
11. Saul was materialistic. For example he spared King Agag in their war with the Amalekites and it's believed that Agag had promised Saul material wealth.
12. Saul offered the sacrifice against the Levite law of priesthood which required only priests to offer sacrifices to God hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him
13. Saul consulted a medium of endor which showed mistrust in God. 1samuel 28:3 hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him
14. Saul was a murderer. He murdered 85 priests of Nob because they were cooperating with David and also made attempts to kill David. 1samuel 22:16 hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him
15. Saul was unfair to his promises for example he promised to give his daughter to a person who would kill Goliath but when David so he did not fulfill his promise hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him
16. Saul was unappreciative of other people`s contributions. Though David had played a big role of defending his kingdom, Saul could not appreciate and instead wanted to kill him.
17. Saul failed to control his army and most of them deserted him by giving way to the philistines to attack the Israelites hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him.
18. Saul was jealousy and selfish. Several times, he attempted to kill David. 1samuel 18:6-10 hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him
19. Saul was disobedient. He disobeyed God’s command of Herem on Amalekites hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him
20. Saul was corrupt for he accepted to take a bribe from Agag to spare his life hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him
21. Saul was not exemplary for he honored baal more than Yahweh hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him
22. Saul lacked faith in God and that’s why he sacrificed when Philistine soldiers moved closer to Israelite army hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him
23. He respected his soldiers more than God that when they started complaining of Samuel’s delay, he offered a sacrifice himself hence need for a new leader who was David to replace him.

**THE TRANSFER OF THE COVENANT BOX FROM BAALAH TO JERUSALEM (2 SAMUEL 6:1FF)**

During the reign of judges, Eli’s sons and the Israelites went to fight and the philistines captured the covenant box from the Israelites and they also killed Eli’s two sons. On learning about the capturing of the covenant box, Eli fell down and died instantly (1 Samuel 4:1-18).

When David established himself as a king of Israel, he set up Jerusalem city and later he decided to make it a religious centre because he wanted to symbolize God’s presence among the Israelites.

**CIRCUMSTANCES THAT LED TO DAVID’S TRANSFER OF THE COVENANT BOX FROM BAALAH TO JERUSALEM**

* 1. David organized 30,000 soldiers and led them to **Baalah at Abinadab’s** home where the covenant box was being kept.
  2. When they reached Abinadab’s home, they placed the covenant box on the new cart which was pulled by the oxen.
  3. David and the Israelites were following the covenant box while dancing and singing for the Lord.
  4. The oxen was being guided by **Ahio** who was in front and **Uzzah** who was behind.
  5. When the oxen reached the threshing place of **Nacon**, it stumbled. When it stumbled Uzzah tried to reach out the covenant box and he touched it.
  6. At once the Lord God became angry with Uzzah and killed him because of his irreverence. Uzzah died there beside the covenant Box.
  7. Since then that place was named **Perez Uzzah**. Uzzah was not supposed to touch the covenant box because he wasn’t a priest, therefore he was unholy.
  8. David was furious because of Uzzah’s death. Therefore he decided to take the covenant box to **Obed Edom**’s home.
  9. The covenant box stayed at Obed Edom’s home for three months. **After three months God blessed Obed Edom’s family**. This proved that God is the source of blessings.
  10. When David heard about the blessing of Obed Edom’s family, he organized the Israelites and they went to collect the covenant box.
  11. When the men carrying the covenant box **walked six steps**, David stopped them and offered sacrifices to God.
  12. After sacrificing David and all the Israelites continued on their way to Jerusalem while dancing with their might honoring and praising the Lord.
  13. David was wearing only a linen cloth around his waist.
  14. The covenant box was taken to Jerusalem with shouts of Joy and the sound of trumpets.
  15. On reaching Jerusalem, the covenant box was placed in a tent which was set by King David.
  16. Then David offered fellowship sacrifices and other sacrifices to the Lord.
  17. After sacrificing, he blessed the people in the name of God and later he distributed food to all the people. Then he sent them home.
  18. David’s wife Michal was cursed not to produce any child for she rebuked David that he danced like a fool.

**Question**

1. ***Comment on David’s transfer of the covenant box to Jerusalem.***
2. ***Examine the significance of this event to the people of Israel***.

**THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE TRANSFER OF THE COVENANT BOX TO THE ISRAELITES**

1. The event showed the Israelites that God is Holy; when Uzzah touched the box he was struck to death because he was unholy.
2. The event showed the Israelites that God is the source of blessings; When the box was left at Obed`s house he was blessed together with his household after the 3 months.
3. The event showed that the Lord is to be praised and worshipped without the regard of one`s status for example King David danced for God before the Israelites.
4. It showed that God can be worshipped in various ways for example through dancing, singing and playing musical instruments just like the Israelites did.
5. It showed the joy and happiness accompanying God`s presence that is singing and shouting.
6. It showed the importance of dedicating the best to the service of God. David took 30,000 of his best soldiers and collected the covenant box from Baalah.
7. The event of bringing the covenant box established Jerusalem as a city of God.
8. In carrying the box to Jerusalem the city came to be established as a worshipping center in Israel.
9. It showed that despising God`s worshippers is a sin. When Michal David`s wife rebuked him she was punished to be barren until death.
10. The event created unity among the Israelites. After placing the covenant ark in the tent, there was fellowship where David gave people food and blessed them.
11. It showed that God`s duties should only be performed by those God had authorized. For example when Uzzah touched the ark without God`s authority, he was struck to death.
12. The event led to the practice of monotheism because of the presence of the Ark of the Covenant which contained the 10 commandments including worshipping only one God.
13. The event meant that Israel was re-dedicated to God because the Ark of the Covenant had been lost before and it had been brought back.
14. The event showed David as a religious leader. David as a king put God first in his administration that's why he danced and took the best of his soldiers to go and collect the covenant box.
15. It showed how leaders can show exemplary acts to their subjects. Therefore if a leader is God fearing then his subjects will emulate him.
16. It showed that Yahweh is a punishing God. He punished Uzzah for touching on the convenant box
17. It showed that Israelites had to worship Yahweh with all their might. King David danced with all his might to honor the Lord
18. It signified God’s power. Out of his power, Uzzah was struck to death.
19. It signified that God is holy by nature and therefore has to be approached in holiness. When the unholy Uzzah touched on the convenant box, he struck him to death.
20. It showed the importance of sacrifice in Israel worship. The first time David didn’t offer a sacrifice, the box did not reach Jerusalem.

**THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE EVENT TO THE CHRISTIANS TODAY**

1. Christians should respect God`s laws unlike Uzzah who failed to respect God`s laws and he touched the covenant box.
2. They should offer the best to the Lord just like David who chose the best 30,000 soldiers to go with him and fetch the ark.
3. Christians should sanctify themselves in the presence of the lord unlike Uzzah how touched on God’s ark of convenant with dirty hands and God struck him to death.
4. They should always find the cause of problems before taking further steps. King David kept the box at Obed`s home in order to find out the cause of the problem.
5. Christians should pray to God for his guidance unlike Uzzah who was not guided by God.
6. Christians should depend and seek for God`s blessings just like the way God blessed the family of Obed and therefore God is the source of blessings.
7. Christians should do their work and respect the work of the religious leaders unlike Uzzah who touched the covenant box yet he was not supposed.
8. They should live holy lives because God associates with holy ones unlike Uzzah who was unholy and was killed by God for touching the box.
9. They should live exemplary lives like David who danced in a way that was not befitting a king but for the lord.
10. They should live righteous lives to avoid God`s punishment unlike Uzzah who was unrighteous and was punished by death.
11. They should have faith in God like King David had a lot of faith that he transferred the covenant box to Jerusalem.
12. They should sacrifice all they have for the service of God. King David offered sacrifices on their way to Jerusalem.
13. They should be joyous and happy in the presence of God just as David and the Israelites showed joy on that day.
14. They should dedicate themselves to the service of the lord just like David who dedicated the Israelites on that day.
15. They should do God’s work as they are authorized to unlike Uzzah who touched on the convenant box without authorization.
16. They should be one in Jesus Christ just as the ark brought all the leaders of 12 tribes of Israel together.
17. They should share with others just as David shared with all the Israelites that were around on that day
18. They should worship their God regardless of their status just like David who was a king but worshiped God joyfully on that day.
19. They should obey all God’s laws unlike Uzzah who disobeyed God’s laws concerning the ark of the convenant.
20. Christians should be wise while dealing with those despising them just like David wisely dealt with Michal
21. They should construct churches to honor the Lord just like David who established a tent of God’s presence
22. They should put God first in their work as David loved God, put him first and transferred his ark.

**THE NATURE OF GOD DURING THE TRANSFER OF THE COVENANT ARK**

1. He is a spiritual God. In carrying the ark of convenant, he was present but in spirit.
2. God has control over life. He is the giver and the taker of life. In the event, he took away Uzzah’s life in just a single strike.
3. He is almighty and thus fit for worship. For this reason, David and the whole group played the harps and all instruments to worship the Lord when transferring the ark
4. God deserves the best. This is why David picked the best 30,000 men to go with to Baalah to bring the Convenant box.
5. God is omnipotent; all powerful and that is why he struck Uzzah once and he died.
6. God is omnipresent; he was present with people during the journey from Baalah to Jerusalem.
7. God is the source of blessings; he blessed Obed Edom’s family.
8. Yahweh is a punishing God; punished Uzzah for profaning him.
9. Yahweh can be worshipped in different ways like; dancing, singing etc as David and his group did
10. God is supposed to be worshipped irrespective of one’s status; that is why the majestic David danced almost naked.
11. God accepts sacrifices; he received them after six steps on their way to Jerusalem.
12. Yahweh is a holy God; only attended to by Holy people. That’s why the unholy Uzzah was struck to death
13. Yahweh is a source of joy / happiness, this was seen during the procession. It was full of happiness and Joy
14. He is a source of protection for his people; Jerusalem was not attacked any more after the return of the box.
15. He is a mysterious God; the manner in which he acted on Uzzah left David puzzled because Uzzah was only saving the Ark from falling down.
16. He curses those who undermine him; Michal was cursed for blaming David about his poor dancing styles.
17. God has anger. He punished Uzzah out of his anger.

**NATURE OF MAN DURING THE TRANSFER OF THE COVENANT ARK**

1. Man is inferior before God. By Uzzah being stricken once by God, he died.
2. Man worship God. During the whole event, Israelites under David worshipped God.
3. Man can worship God through various ways such as using music instruments, dancing, singing among others as David and all other men did
4. Man is supportive. Uzzah was struck to death because he was trying to stretch out his arm and support the ark from falling.
5. Man is mortal. Uzzah died there at Perez Uzzah
6. Man is fearful. When David saw what God had done to punish Uzzah in anger, he feared and took the box to Obed Edom’s home
7. Man is a steward. Obed Edom kept God’s convenant box safe for three months.
8. Man is jealousy. When David heard how the Lord had blessed the house of Obed Edom, he felt jealousy and went to pick the box from him
9. Man can bless others. David Blessed all the Israelites who were with him carrying the box from Obed Edom’s house
10. Man is social. David went with many other people to pick God’s convenant box
11. Man share with others. After placing the box in its place in the tent that David had prepared, he gave each person a loaf of bread and roasted meat.
12. Man is chosen by God to be a leader. God had chosen David to be the leader of Israel instead of Saul’s descendants.

**DAVID’S NOBLE IDEA OF BUILDING GOD’S TEMPLE (2SAMUEL 7)**

Having established himself on the throne, living in a house of cedar, David saw it inappropriate for God’s ark to be in a mere tent. Therefore he introduced the idea of constructing a magnificent temple for the Lord and this thought is formally known as David’s noble idea.

**NATHAN’S MESSAGE TO DAVID (2 SAMUEL 7:1-17)**

When David told Nathan about his idea, Nathan told him to do what was in his mind., However, that night God’s word came to prophet Nathan who delivered the following prophesy to king David:

1. Nathan told David that, God said he was not the one to build a temple for Him to live in.
2. Nathan said that ever since God rescued the Israelites from Egypt until then, He had never lived in a temple.
3. Nathan told David that God had traveled round living in a tent.
4. Nathan told David that during God’s traveling with the Israelites, he never asked any of the leaders appointed why they had not built Him a temple made of cedar.
5. Nathan reminded David that God took him from looking after sheep in the fields and made him ruler of Israel.
6. Also Nathan told David that God had been with him wherever he had gone and he had defeated all his enemies as he advanced.
7. God promised to make David as famous as the greatest leaders in the world.
8. God told David through Nathan that He had chosen a place for His people Israel and had settled them there where they would live without being oppressed any more.
9. God promised that the Israelites would never be attacked again.
10. God promised to keep David safe from all his enemies and to give him descendants.
11. God assured David that after his death he would be buried with his ancestors and one of his sons would be made king of Israel
12. God promised to keep the kingdom of David’s successor strong and his dynasty would continue forever.
13. God promised that it would be David’s successor and his own son would build for Him a temple.
14. God promised to treat David’s successor the way a father treats a son. He promised to punish him whenever he did wrong the way a father punishes a son.
15. God promised never to withdraw His support from David’s successor as He did to Saul.
16. Finally, he promised David that he would always have descendants and his kingdom would last forever and his dynasty would never end.

**HOW NATHAN’S PROPHECIES ABOUT THE TEMPLE WERE FULFILLED**

1. David became as famous as the greatest leaders of the world.
2. The Israelites settled in the land of Canaan and were never disturbed or attacked again during David’s time just as God had promised.
3. God gave David many descendants and He kept him safe from all his enemies.
4. David was buried with his ancestors and one of his sons became king after his death. That was Solomon.
5. Solomon’s kingdom remained strong and his dynasty continued forever for David’s sake who was a faithful servant of God.
6. Solomon, the successor of David and his real son built God’s temple in the city of Jerusalem.
7. God treated Solomon like a son, He punished him whenever he sinned the way a father punishes a son.
8. God did not withdrawal His support from Solomon however much he sinned against Him the way He did to Saul
9. David’s Kingdom lasted forever and his dynasty did not come to an end.
10. David was referred to as an ideal king in the whole of Israel.

**Question**:

1. Examine the prophecies that were delivered to King David when he wanted to build a temple for God.
2. How were the prophecies fulfilled?

**WHY GOD REJECTED DAVID’S NOBLE IDEA (CONSTRUCTING THE TEMPLE)**

**God rejected David’s idea of constructing the temple because of the following reasons**:

* 1. Already God had someone in mind who was to construct for Him a temple and that was David’s own son and successor.
  2. God appeared to be comfortable in a tent because throughout his journeys he had never lived in a temple.
  3. It was because God had never asked anyone or blamed anyone for not building a temple for him.
  4. God never wanted to be confined in one place. Being omnipresent and a spirit, He wanted to continue moving with David.
  5. It was because God had made David king from his former work of shepherd even though he was not given a temple before.
  6. The God of Israel unlike other gods could not be manipulated by a mere temple hence his refusal of David’s idea.
  7. Probably David would become proud and boast about the temple as his own achievement.
  8. Probably David would turn the temple into his own possession and do away with the main purpose of the temple (place of worship)
  9. It was probably because David had shed innocent blood during the various wars and therefore may be God never wanted His temple to be built by blood stained hands. (chronicles 28:4ff)
  10. May be it was because Nathan and David had not consulted God before about the noble idea.
  11. Probably the temple would mislead people and think that God is confined in the temple. They would remain holy in the temple and become sinful outside the temple.
  12. Probably God wanted to save David from inhuman acts like over taxation, forced labour which would come with the construction of the temple.
  13. Probably God looked at David’s idea as a second thought after constructing his own palace.
  14. Probably David still had many other programs to fulfill or to accomplish before embarking on the temple construction.
  15. Probably, David was influenced by the pagan temples. And God never wanted to be associated with paganism in any way.
  16. King David had already achieved a lot. Probably God wanted this to be an achievement of David’s successor which would make him famous in the whole world.

**NOTE: Though David’s noble idea was rejected by God but later His son Solomon constructed the temple / fulfilling His father’s plan which was already in place. The temple was constructed in the Jerusalem City and worship was centralized in the Jerusalem temple.**

**DAVID’S SIN OF ADULTERY WITH BATHSHEBA (2SAMUEL 11:1-27**

**(THE CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH LED TO URIAH’S DEATH)**

**Question**

* 1. ***Analyze the circumstances that led King David to fall into sin 2 Samuel 11.***
  2. ***What lessons can political leaders in Uganda today learn from this incident?***

1. David stayed in Jerusalem when his soldiers were fighting against the ammonites. 2 sam 11:1
2. One day, late in the afternoon, David got from his bed and went to the roof of the palace.
3. As he walked on the plat form, he saw a woman having a bath, she was so beautiful.
4. So he sent his messengers to find out who she was, he learnt that she was Bathsheba, the wife to Uriah the Hittite.
5. David sent messengers to fetch her; they brought her to him and he made love to her. Then she went back home. 2 sam 11:4
6. Afterwards she discovered that she was pregnant and sent a messenger to David to tell him. 2 sam 11:5
7. David then sent for her husband Uriah the Hittite from the battle.
8. When Uriah arrived, David asked him if Joab and the troops were well, and how the fighting was going. 2 samuel 11:7
9. Then David said to Uriah, "Go home and rest a while." Uriah left and David sent a present to his home. 2 samuel 11:8
10. But Uriah did not go home; instead he slept at the palace gate with the king`s guards.
11. When David heard that Uriah had not gone home, he asked him, "You have just returned after a long absence, why didn't you go home?"
12. Uriah answered that the men of Israel and Judah are at war and the covenant box is with them; my commander Joab and his officers are camping out in the open. How could I go home, eat and drink, and sleep with my wife?
13. He continued that “by all that's sacred, I swear that I could never do such a thing!"
14. So David said, "Then stay here the rest of the day, and tomorrow I will send you back." So Uriah stayed in Jerusalem that day and the next.
15. David then invited him to supper and made him drunk. But again that night Uriah did not go home; instead he slept on his blanket in the palace guardroom.
16. The next morning David wrote a letter to Joab and sent it by Uriah. He wrote; "put Uriah in the frontline, where the fighting is heaviest, then retreat and let him be killed."
17. So, while Joab was attacking the city, he sent Uriah to a place he knew the enemy was strong.
18. The enemy troops came out of the city and fought Joab`s army and some of David's officers were killed and so was Uriah.
19. Then Joab sent a report to David telling him about the battle and informed him of the death of Uriah.
20. David said to the messenger, encourage Joab and tell him not to be upset, since you never can tell who will die in battle. Tell him to launch a stronger attack on the city and capture it.
21. When Bathsheba heard that her husband had been killed, she mourned for him.
22. When the time for mourning was over, David sent for her to come to the palace.
23. She became his wife and bore him a son. But the lord was not pleased with what David had done. 2 Samuel 11:27 and the son had to die.

**WHY DAVID WAS CONDEMNED FOR THE ACT OF ADULTERY**

1. David was not faithful to his marriage partners. God had given him so many wives but he decided to cheat on them by having sexual intercourse with Bathsheba yet he was supposed to remain faithful to them.
2. David took Uriah’s wife after killing him. He did not stop at killing the husband, but he went ahead to take her as his own wife which was against the covenant way of life.
3. David admired Bathsheba, Uriah’s wife, yet it is stipulated in exodus 19:17 that, “do not admire another man’s wife”.
4. David showed a bad example to his subjects e.g. the messengers he sent to fetch Bathsheba must have had a negative impression.
5. David violated the law regarding the covenant box. He had sexual intercourse with Bathsheba when the covenant box was at the war front yet the law forbids it.
6. David had high sexual desires which he failed to control to the extent of having sexual intercourse with Uriah’s wife.
7. David misused his leisure time. Instead of using it constructively, e.g. by planning for his people, he decided to have sexual intercourse.
8. The Israelite kings were supposed to fight with the Israelites whenever it was a war situation; however, David remained at home resting while the Israelites were fighting which was against the kingship code.
9. David led his subjects into sin e.g. Joab put Uriah at the war front where he was killed following David’s instructions; Bathsheba had sex with him etc.
10. David did not respect human life. He organized for Uriah’s death which was against the covenant way of life.
11. David betrayed Uriah because he wrote a letter instructing Joab to have him killed and he gave the letter to Uriah himself.

**LESSONS POLITICAL LEADERS LEARN FROM DAVID’S SIN.**

1. They should be busy to avoid temptations unlike David who was idle in his palace.

2. They should protect their subjects’ marriages unlike David who destroyed Uriah’s marriage

3. They should be faithful to their partners unlike David who cheated on his wives by sleeping with Bathsheba.

4. They should build the faith of their subjects unlike David who involved other people like Joab in his sinning.

5. They should admit mistakes and show responsibility unlike David who wanted to accuse Uriah for his pregnancy.

6. They should lead by example unlike David who stayed home as his soldiers were in a war.

7. They should respect and celebrate important religious days unlike David who lacked respect for God’s holy month of war.

8. They should respect God’s commandments unlike David who broke them by coveting someone’s wife, committing adultery and murder

9. They should respect their subjects’ lives unlike David who killed his people such as Uriah

10. They should reward officers who serve them well unlike David who rewarded his loyal soldier Uriah with death.

11. They should critically examine orders given to them by their bosses because some might be misleading just like David’s order misled Joab.

12. They should be ready to suffer for the truth just like Uriah suffered for honesty and loyalty to the convenant law.

13. They should fight and resist temptations unlike David who accepted to be tempted and ended up ruining people’s lives and marriages.

14. They should show love to others other than hatred unlike David who showed hatred to Uriah.

15. They should be careful with the things they do while in the dark because God is always seeing them just the way he saw David’s adultery and murder and punished accordingly

16. They should try to be holy because sin angers God the way David’s sin angered God and he decided to punish him.

17. They should promote democracy in their countries unlike David who turned into a dictator.

18. They should promote peace with neighbors unlike David who waged wars on the Ammonites.

19. They should always talk the truth unlike David who tried to lie that Uriah was responsible for the pregnancy.

20. They should respect the rules of their societies unlike David who broke the rules of an Israelite soldier by having sex when God’s army was in a battle.

21. They should repent their sins just as David repented and God forgave them.

22. They should listen to God’s messengers just like David who listened to Prophet Nathan.

23. They should be satisfied with what they have unlike David who was not satisfied with all the women that the Lord had given him.

24. They should always ask for God for all that they want than grabbing from their subjects.

25. They should have self- control in all situations unlike David who lost self- control when he looked at a naked woman.

26. They should use their leisure time constructively unlike David who misused his leisure time by committing adultery.

**NATHAN’S RESPONSE/PROPHECY TO DAVID’S SIN OF ADULTERY (2 SAMUEL 12:1-15) QUESTION:**

**(a) *Examine Nathan’s prophecy to David in 2 Samuel 12:1-15* (b) What were the consequences of David’s sin?**

1. Nathan confronted David and told him a story in form of a parable.
2. He told him that there were two men who lived in the same town, one was rich with many cattle and sheep while the other was poor having only one lamb which he loved so much.
3. He told him that, one day the rich man received a visitor but he never wanted to slaughter one of his animals for his visitor.
4. Therefore, the rich man went to the poor man’s home and got his only lamb and slaughtered it to prepare a meal for his guest.
5. David was angry with the rich man and pronounced judgment upon him.
6. He said that he ought to die and to pay four times as much as he took.
7. Nathan went ahead and told David that he was the rich man.
8. He told him that God had made him king of Israel and rescued him from Saul.
9. He told him that God gave him Saul’s kingdom and his wives, and he made him king over Israel and Judah.
10. God said through Nathan, that if that wasn’t enough, he would have given him twice as much.
11. God asked David why he had disobeyed His commands by committing evils (by having Uriah killed in battle, and took his wife).
12. Nathan said that in every generation some of David’s descendants would die a violent death because of disobeying God and having taken Uriah’s wife.
13. Nathan said that God was to cause someone from David’s own family to bring trouble on him.
14. He said that David would see it when his wives are taken away and given to another man, who would have sexual intercourse with them in broad day light.
15. He said that David had sinned in secret but God would punish him in broad day light for all Israel to see.
16. On realizing his mistake, David repented. “I have sinned against the Lord ……” then Nathan told him that “God forgives you, you will not die” 2Samuel 12:13.
17. Nathan told him that since he had shown contempt to the Lord, his child of adultery would die.

**(a) Examine the meaning of Prophet Nathan’s parable to King David about his double sins**

1. Nathan confronted David and told him a story in form of a parable.
2. He told him that there were two men who lived in the same town
3. The two men represent David and Uriah who lived in the same palace.
4. One was rich with many cattle and sheep while the other was poor having only one lamb which he loved so much.
5. This means that David was well off with many wives while Uriah had only one wife he loved so much.
6. One day the rich man received a visitor
7. This meant David had sexual temptations which he failed to contain.
8. The rich man never wanted to slaughter one of his animals for his visitor.
9. This means that David could not sleep with any of his wives to solve his sexual urge.
10. Therefore the rich man went to the poor man’s home.
11. This means King David went Uriah’s home.
12. The rich man got his only lamb and slaughtered it to prepare a meal for his guest.
13. Meaning David had Bathsheba the only wife of Uriah to have sexual intercourse with her.
14. David was angry with the rich man and pronounced judgment upon him.
15. This means David found himself guilty of his past mistakes.
16. He said that he ought to die and to pay four times as much as he took.
17. Nathan went ahead and told David that he was the rich man.

**THE FULFILLMENT OF NATHAN’S PROPHECIES (consequences of the prophecy)**

1. David’s son called Absalom had sexual intercourse with his father’s concubine in broad day light when everybody was watching (2Samuel16:22). Thus disgracing David.
2. David’s child of adultery with Bathsheba died as Nathan had foretold-he became sick and died. (2Samuel 12:15ff).
3. David was greatly disgraced when his son Amnon raped his sister Tamar. (2 Samuel 13:1-14).
4. David’s son Absalom staged a coup against him and he wanted to take over kingship from his father. 2 Samuel 15:1-12.
5. There was chaos in David’s house when his sons were murdered one after another e.g. Absalom killed his brother Amnon. 2Samuel 13:23-29.
6. Absalom son of David died violent when his head got caught up in branches of a large oak tree.(2Samuel 18:9)
7. Solomon also murdered his brother Adonijah (1Kings 2:25).
8. Coups were organized against David which were aimed at overthrowing him from power although they weren’t successful.
9. David was greatly disgraced when he wept on learning that his son Absalom had died. And as he wept, he said: “O my son Absalom—my son, my son Absalom—if only I had died in your place! O Absalom my son, my son!” (2samuel 18:33)
10. A workman called Shemei cursed David publically (2Samuel 16:5)
11. David’s old age was full of agony and misery. This was witnessed on the death of his son Absalom, when he cried saying that; “O my son! My son Absalom! Absalom, my son! If only I had died in your place, my son …” 2 Samuel 18:33.
12. David instructed his son Solomon to carry out revenge against Shemei’s family.

**THE LESSONS RELIGIOUS LEADERS LEARN FROM NATHAN’S PROPHECY**

1. They should deliver God’s message without fear or favour likewise Nathan delivered God’s message to King David without fear or favour.
2. They should prophesy a true message for the right situation. Prophet Nathan prophecised a true message to King David.
3. They should condemn evil likewise Nathan condemned David’s wickedness when he had sexual intercourse with Bathsheba and later killed Uriah.
4. They should promote justice by condemning injustices. Likewise Nathan condemned David for being unjust to Uriah and Bathsheba.
5. They should carry out God’s mission faithfully, likewise Nathan delivered God’s message to King David without hesitation.
6. They should seek for God’s guidance likewise Nathan was guided by God, that’s why he was in position to deliver the message in form of a parable.
7. They should encourage sinners to repent, likewise Nathan’s prophecies encouraged David to repent and ask for forgiveness.
8. They should encourage people to be righteous like in Nathan’s prophecies he called upon David to be righteous.
9. They should forgive people (sinners) likewise Nathan prayed to God and David was forgiven (2 Samuel 12:13).
10. They should be exemplary likewise Nathan showed a good example throughout his life.

**FACTORS WHICH LED TO URIAH’S DEATH**

**qn; Account for the death of Uriah the Hittite**

**The factors which led to Uriah’s death are the reasons responsible for his death, which include the following**;

1. David’s misuse of his leisure time led to Uriah’s death. Instead of enjoying his leisure constructively, he decided to abuse sex with Bathsheba, Uriah’s wife.
2. David had a high libido which he failed to control. Had he controlled his libido (sexual desires) he wouldn’t have had sexual intercourse with Bathsheba.
3. Bathsheba’s bathing from an open place. David saw this woman who was bathing from an open place and he admired her. Had she bathed from an enclosed place, David wouldn’t have seen her.
4. David’s admiring of Bathsheba led to Uriah’s death. If he had only appreciated Bathsheba’s beauty, he wouldn’t have had sex with her and Uriah would have survived.
5. The presence of the messengers he sent to find out who was bathing and later he sent them to fetch her. If the messengers were not present, David would have no one to send.
6. Bathsheba’s beauty led to Uriah’s death. If she was ugly David wouldn’t have admired her.
7. Lack of principles by Bathsheba. If she was principled, she would have insisted not to have sex with David. She only allowed without any hesitation.
8. Bathsheba’s pregnancy led to Uriah’s death. If she hadn’t conceived, David wouldn’t have bothered to send for Uriah from the battle field and he wouldn’t have died.
9. The war situation led to Uriah’s death. David used the prevailing circumstances (the war) to have Uriah put at the war front where the battle was heavy and he was killed.
10. Joab’s faithfulness to his master led to Uriah’s death. Joab put Uriah where the battle was heaviest just as David had commanded him.
11. Uriah’s faithfulness to the law of God led to his death. He was faithful to the law which forbade the Israelites from having sex when the covenant box was in the battle field.
12. The presence of the law led to Uriah’s death. If the law wasn’t in place, nothing would have hindered Uriah from going home to enjoy with his wife.
13. David tried to cover up the sin but he failed and resorted to having Uriah killed.

**DAVID’S ACHIEVEMENTS**

**The following were David’s achievements**

1. David was in position to have Goliath killed even before he came to the throne while still a young boy. Goliath was a philistine soldier who threatened all the Israelites but he was killed by David. 1 Samuel 17:41-54
2. David was in position to expand the boundaries of Israel in all directions. He did this by defeating the people of Ammon, Edom and Moab.
3. David captured the city of Jerusalem from the Jebusites and later he established it as a religious centre.
4. King David brought back the covenant box to Jerusalem from the philistines after a long period of its absence. The philistines had captured the various laws at a time Saul was a king.
5. David was credited for uniting all the twelve tribes of Israel, therefore creating a sense of nationalism among the Israelites.
6. David is also credited for having maintained a strong standing army which he used to maintain stability in Israel. He himself was a soldier and therefore able to recruit strong able men.
7. David promoted security in Israel. He did this especially when he defeated the philistines who were a threat to Israel.
8. David reduced on internal conflicts. This was done when he killed most of Saul’s family members who were a great obstacle to his administration.
9. David was a religious man. This was reflected when he brought back the covenant box to Jerusalem and wanted to build a temple.
10. David was repentant. Unlike his predecessor whenever David realized his mistakes, he asked for forgiveness from God.
11. David was a good musician and he composed a number of songs and psalms.
12. David brought about religious sanity in Israel. Many people turned to God and began worshiping him especially when he brought back the covenant box.
13. David’s dynasty lasted forever and that is why he was recognized as the greatest and ideal king of Israel.
14. David was exemplary e.g. he showed a good example to the people when he repented after sinning against God.
15. David promoted a good relationships between Israel and her neighbours hence ensuring peace in the country. He did this by establishing treaties with the kings of the neighbouring states e.g. he signed a peace treaty with Hiram the king of Tyre.
16. David was popular among the Israelites that is why when Saul died, the Israelites went to David and asked him to become their king.
17. David reconstructed and built Jerusalem to be the most attractive beautiful city at that time. He obtained the building materials and skilled builders from the neighbouring countries and in the process he constructed impressive buildings in the city of Jerusalem.
18. David developed Israel economically through promoting trade with prosperous countries like Egypt and Tyre (2nd Samuel 5:11-12)

**THE FAILURES OF KING DAVID**

**The failures of King David were as follows:**

1. David committed adultery with Bathsheba, Uriah’s wife which was against the covenant way of life.
2. David organized for Uriah’s death. He instructed Joab through a letter which was delivered by Uriah to have Uriah put at the front line where the battle was heavy and he was killed.
3. He became unpopular, dictatorial, autocratic and despotic during his old age which contributed to the division of the Kingdom of Israel later.
4. David discriminated the people of Israel. He favoured people from the southern region and rejected people of the Northern region.
5. David carried out an illegal census. It led to death of many Israelites (70,000 who died of an epidemic). No Israelite was supposed to count God’s people. 2 Samuel 24.1ff
6. David violated the law regarding the covenant box. He had sexual intercourse when the covenant box was at the war front which was against God’s expectations.
7. David had high sexual desires (high libido) which he failed to control to the extent of having sexual intercourse with Uriah’s wife.
8. David took Uriah’s wife as his wife after having killed her husband (Uriah) which was against the covenant way of life.
9. David failed to control his family. That is why there was a lot of chaos in the family e.g. Ammon raped Tamar, Solomon killed Adonijah etc.
10. David never had a good successor. His successor Solomon sinned against God more than all his predecessors.
11. David led other people into sin e.g. Bathsheba was led into adultery, Joab organized for Uriah’s death etc.
12. David shed a lot of blood because he fought many wars and many people died.
13. David established diplomatic relationships with the neighbouring pagan states like the state of Tyre, yet the Israelites were not supposed to associate with pagan people.
14. David admired Uriah’s wife yet according to exodus 19:17 no man is allowed to admire another man’s wife.
15. David became unpopular towards the end of his reign because of being unpopular he was cursed by Shemei (2 Samuel 16:1-13).

**Question**;

***Assess the reign of King David in the kingdom of Israel. (Give achievements and failures)***

**REASONS FOR DAVID’S SUCCESS**

**Qn.** Account for David’s success and failure as king of Israel.

**David was in position to be successful because of the following reasons:**

1. David’s marriage to Saul’s daughter Michal led to his success. She fed David with a lot of information especially about Saul’s plans 1 Samuel 19:11-17).
2. David was repentant, whenever he sinned against God, he repented and God forgave him e.g. when he had sexual intercourse with Bathsheba, he was forgiven when he repented 2 Samuel 12:1-15.
3. David was a humble man e.g when he was condemned by Prophet Nathan, he responded with humility and repented.
4. David was tolerant and forgiving. He had a chance of killing Saul but he spared his life instead (1 Samuel 26:1ff GNB)
5. David was courageous. This was seen when he killed Goliath who was a philistine giant 1 Samuel 17:1ff.
6. David was attractive e.g when King Saul died; the Israelites went to him requesting him to become their king.
7. David had God’s spirit which guided him throughout his reign. He received God’s spirit soon after his anointment. (1 Samuel 16:13 GNB)
8. David was hard working. He fought before and after he became a King. This was reflected by the activities he carried out e.g. protecting the flock against wild animals, fighting the Philistines etc.
9. David was a religious man. This was reflected by his act of bringing back the covenant box which had been captured by the philistines during the reign of judges.
10. David had God’s support and he depended on him so much. This was reflected by his appointment and anointment which was supported by God.
11. David was a good soldier who was in position to win most of the internal and external wars.
12. David was social man. He managed to sign peace treaties with the neighboring states.
13. David had the support of the elders which assisted him to undertake projects which resulted into his success.

**REASONS FOR DAVID’S FAILURE**

**David was met with failures because of the following reasons:**

1. David disrespected the law concerning the covenant box. This resulted into David committed adultery at the wrong time.
2. David lacked self-control which led him into having sexual intercourse with Bathsheba.
3. David was not contented; He had many wives but ended up admiring Uriah’s wife.
4. David discriminated the people of Israel; they became biased and rebelled against dynasty later.
5. David was disobedient, he disobeyed the law of God e.g. he killed Uriah, admired Bathsheba, had sex when the covenant box was at the war front.
6. David had high sexual desires which he failed to control and led him into adultery with Bathsheba.
7. David failed to control his family and the consequences were as follows; Amnon raped Tamar, Absalom killed Amnon, Solomon killed Adonijah etc.
8. He failed to show love to his subjects thus leading to the death of Uriah.

**SAMPLE QUESTIONS**

* 1. *Give an account of David’s anointment to Kingship.*
  2. *a) Examine the circumstances that led to the anointment of David to Kingship.*

*b) Comment on the factors that God would look for in a good leader.*

* 1. *a) Comment on David’s transfer of the covenant box to Jerusalem.*

*b) Examine the significance of this event to the Israelites.*

1. *a) Examine the nature of God in relation to the transfer of the ark of the covenant to Jerusalem.* 
   1. *What lessons do Christians today learn from the above incident?*
2. *a) Examine the prophecies that were delivered by prophet Nathan to King David when he wanted to build a temple for God.* 
   1. *How were those prophecies fulfilled?*
3. *a) Comment on the circumstances that led to the death of Uriah the Hittite.* 
   1. *What lessons do Christians learn from Uriah’s death?*
4. *a) Uriah the Hittite died because of his faith” examine the statement.*

*1-refused to go home*

*2-when was called by David he complied 3-he delivered the letter without opening. 4- he confessed that he could not sleep when the covenant box and Joab were at the front*

*5-he accepted to go to the battle front wherefighting was heaviest*

*However other factors were responsible for Uriah’s death*

*b) How do Christians manifest faith today?”*

1. *To what extent was David a model king in Israel?*
2. *Account for David’s success and failures as king of*

*Israel.*

1. *“King David’s return of the covenant box had far reaching implications”* 
   1. *Comment on the statement.*
   2. *Examine the ways in which God’s presence is manifested among Christians.*

**ISRAEL UNDER KING SOLOMON**

**BACKGROUND**

Solomon was a son of David and Bathsheba a former wife of Uriah the Hittite. When Bathsheba bore Solomon, he was loved by God who instructed Nathan to name him **Jedidiah** because he was loved by God.

David promised Bathsheba that her son Solomon would be the next king after after him.

**HOW SOLOMON BECAME A KING (1 KINGS 1:5FF) (circumstances for his anointment)**

1. When King David became old, one of his sons Adonijah wanted to become the king. Therefore, he got chariots, horses, and an escort of 50 men, Joab and priest Abiathar.
2. Zadok the priest and Nathan the Prophet plus Solomon were not invited when Adonijah offered a sacrifice to the Lord.
3. After sacrificing, Nathan went to Bathsheba who was Solomon’s mother and asked her whether she had heard what had happened (of Adonijah becoming king of Israel).
4. Nathan advised Bathsheba to go to King David and remind him about the promise he had made to her before (that her son Solomon would become the King.
5. Bathsheba did as she was told. She also asked David that, how come Adonijah had become the king.
6. When Bathsheba was still speaking, Prophet Nathan came in to confirm what she had just said.
7. When David heard from Nathan, he sent for Bathsheba to come in again. When she came, she stood before the king, who promised by the living lord that Solomon would succeed him and therefore he would keep his promise he had made to Bathsheba.
8. Bathsheba bowed low and said “may my lord the king live forever” 1 Kings 1:31
9. David sent for Zadok the priest and Benaiah, when they came in, he instructed them to take his court officials and also to get Solomon ridden on his own mule. He told them to escort Solomon to the spring where he was supposed to be anointed king of Israel.
10. David told them that after anointing him blow the trumpets and shout long live King Solomon.
11. He told them that afterwards, they were to follow him back to the palace. In the palace Solomon was supposed to sit on David’s throne.
12. Nathan and the priest did as they had been instructed. Solomon was anointed as king of Israel.
13. People were filled with joy; they shouted and made a lot of noise which was in position to shake the ground.

**DAVID’S LAST INSTRUCTIONS TO SOLOMON**

**(1KINGS2:1-8)**

**When David was about to die, he called Solomon his successor and gave him his last instructions which were as follows:**

1. He told him to be confident and determined to do whatever the Lord would tell him to do.
2. He told him to obey the laws and commandments as written in the book of Moses so that he would prosper in every thing he would do.
3. He told him to kill two people i.e. Shemei the son of Gera who cursed him bitterly when he went to Mahanaim. He also told him to kill Joab who shed innocent blood in time of peace by killing the two army commanders.

Shortly after that, David died and was buried in David’s city.

**FACTORS WHICH HELPED SOLOMON TO RISE TO POWER**

**The following factors helped Solomon / favoured him to rise to the throne;**

1. King David’s promise to Bathsheba. David had promised his wife Bathsheba that her own son would succeed him on the throne.
2. David’s love for Bathsheba was so much that he had to make various promises to her, among which he promised that her son would be his successor.
3. God’s love for Solomon was at the extreme. When Solomon was born He instructed Prophet Nathan to name him **Jedidiah** because God loved him. 2Samuel 12:24-25.
4. David’s faithfulness to the promise he had made. Being a faithful servant of God, he had to remain faithful and fulfill the promise he had made to his wife Bathsheba (1Kings 1:29-30 GNB)
5. It was God’s plan that Solomon became a King, because while in power, he built a temple for God fulfilling Nathan’s prophesy which came from God, that David’s son and successor would build temple for God 2 Samuel 7:12-13)
6. God’s support helped Solomon to rise to power. If God wasn’t supporting Solomon, he could not have become a king. The fact that already God had a plan for him (building the temple) it meant that God supported Solomon’s rise to power.
7. Solomon “stood out” in the whole family. He was unique from the rest of his brothers who caused chaos and disgrace to the David’s family e.g. Amnon raped Tamar, Adonijah wanted to overthrow his father, likewise Absalom.
8. Solomon was popular before Prophet Nathan and priest Zadok and they also supported him that’s why they intervened to fight for him to become the king.
9. Solomon won David’s support if he never supported Solomon, Adonijah would have become the

King.

1. Bathsheba’s intervention also helped Solomon to rise to power. If she sat back and never went to confirm with King David about her son’s succession, Adonijah would have become the King 1 Kings 1:15ff.

**KING SOLOMON’S BUILDING PROGRAM**

1. When Solomon became king of Israel, he embarked on the building program.
2. Before his father David had a plan of building God’s temple, but he was stopped by God through Prophet Nathan, who prophesized that David’s successor would build God’s temple (2Samuel 7:1213).
3. When he settled, he thought about constructing God’s temple, therefore fulfilling David’s plan.
4. He prepared himself, exploited David’s friendship with Hiram and got all the building materials and man power from kingdom of Tyre.
5. During the fourth year of Solomon’s reign over Israel, in the second month, the month of Ziv, Solomon began on constructing the temple.
6. It took Solomon seven years to build the magnificent temple of God.
7. The temple was the greatest building that ever existed at that time, and it is said that even up today, it would have been beyond compare if it had not been destroyed by the Babylonians.
8. After constructing the temple, the covenant box was transferred from the tent to the temple and many sacrifices were offered to God. 1 Kings 8:1ff.
9. Later, the temple was dedicated to God where also many sacrifices were offered by Solomon. 1 Kings 8:62ff.
10. Because of the temple in Jerusalem the city became a religious centreof Israel.

**THE DEDICATION OF THE TEMPLE AND SOLOMON’S PRAYER (1 KINGS 8:22FF GNB)**

1. After constructing the temple, Solomon transferred the covenant box from the tent to the temple before a crowd of people.
2. Then a great sacrifice was made to God comprising of 22,000 heads of cattle and 120,000 sheep as fellowship offerings this was during the dedication of the temple.
3. Solomon addressed the people and made a lengthy dedication prayer. He presented many issues to Yahweh as the people humbled themselves in adoration.
4. He thanked God for His love for the people of Israel and in a special way for the family of David.
5. Solomon praised God for helping him accomplish the construction of the temple.
6. Then, he prayed that the temple would be a source of blessings. Whenever the people would run to the temple seeking for forgiveness and blessings, he prayed that God should grant their prayers.
7. Then, he turned to the people and challenged them always to maintain the expected holiness and at the same time he reminded God of the covenant he had made with David
8. Solomon appreciated that there is no god who was like Yahweh because God fulfills his promises.
9. He prayed that God should continue fulfilling his promises that at every time there would be a descendant of David ruling Israel.
10. He prayed that God would always watch over the temple and protect it.
11. He further prayed that God would always hear his prayers when he prays in the temple.
12. Solomon also prayed that God would always punish wrong doers and bless those who are upright, especially those who come to pray in the temple.
13. He also prayed that when people sin and get defeated at war as a punishment, God should forgive them if they come to the temple and repent.
14. He also prayed that if God would hold back the rain because of people’s sins, let them be forgiven when they come to the temple and repent.
15. He asked God to always listen to the people’s needs and problems whenever they pray within the temple.
16. Solomon asked God to grant victory to the people of Israel whenever they would pray to him in the temple and whenever they would pray facing in the direction of the temple.
17. He requested God for forgiveness in case people sinned against Him and he decided to take them into exile.
18. He also prayed that God should never abandon His people but always be with them. He even turned to the People and asked them to be faithful to God so as to survive His wrath.

**THE RELEVANCE OF SOLOMON’S DEDICATION PRAYER TO THE MODERN CHRISTIANS**

**Solomon’s dedication prayer is relevant to modern Christians in the following ways;**

1. Modern Christians should always remember to thank God for everything done in their lives just as Solomon did in his prayer.
2. Modern Christians should praise their creator during their prayers just as Solomon began his prayer by praising God as the only one above other gods and the most faithful.
3. Modern Christians should sacrifice in any way possible, be it financially, physical effort, materials articles etc just as Solomon made a great sacrifice during the dedication of the temple.
4. Modern Christians should always present their needs to God through prayers just as Solomon asked God to solve various needs in the lives of the Israelites.
5. Modern Christians should pray for forgiveness because no man is beyond blame just as Solomon asked God to forgive the Israelites when they repented.
6. Modern Christians should be holy especially when they want to approach God in the temple since He doesn’t associate with unholiness.
7. Modern Christians should always go to worshiping places to pray to their creator just as Solomon asked the Israelites to make their prayers within the temple.
8. Modern Christians should pray for people in trouble within their countries and outside just as Solomon prayed for the Israelites and foreigners.
9. Those leading prayers should humbly and faithfully present people’s needs into God’s hands as Solomon dedicated the problems of the Israelites to his God.
10. Modern Christians should always repent whenever they sin against God just as Solomon encouraged the Israelites to repent and seek for forgiveness from God.

**THE IMPORTANCE OF THE TEMPLE TO THE ISRAELITES**

**(THE PURPOSES OF THE TEMPLE)**

**The temple constructed by Solomon was significant or important in the following ways;**

1. It was a place of worship, wherever the Israelites wanted to worship God they would go to the temple.
2. It was a place where disputes were settled. In cases of misunderstandings, people would go to the temple where the disputes would be solved.
3. It was a place where people went whenever they wanted to repent the sins committed against God such that they would be forgiven.
4. It was a place where people received God’s blessings; in case one wanted to be blessed, he would go to the temple.
5. It was a place where people were reminded about the covenant obligations and the mosaic teachings which they had to even teach to their children.
6. It was a holy place for offering sacrifices to God. Whenever people had sacrifices to present, they would go to the temple e.g. the fellowship, sin offering etc.
7. It acted as a uniting factor. The Israelites gathered in the temple as one family and prayed to God.
8. It was a vital place for purification e.g. in case someone had healed from any impurity e.g. leprosy, menstruation etc they had to go to the temple for cleansing.
9. It was a place where the covenant box was kept. After constructing the temple, Solomon transferred the covenant box from the tent to the temple.
10. It was a place where God’s servants lived. The priests were supposed to be accommodated in the temple.
11. It was a place where religious festivals were celebrated e.g. the Passover festival, the Day of Atonement, the day of unleavened bread etc.
12. The first born children were dedicated in the temple.
13. The temple boosted trade in Israel and with the neighbouring states like Tyre. It was because the building materials were battered with goods from Israel.
14. It became a centre for ordaining and consecrating religious leaders like the priest who were important in the development of religious life in Israel.
15. It was a center of fellowshipping with God. The Israelites would come together as they perform various sacrifices and prayers to show their royalty to God.

**THE IMPORTANCE OF THE CHURCH/CATHEDRAL TODAY**

After looking at the purposes of the temple to the Israelites, **this is an outline of the purpose of the church to the Christians today** becauuse they are more less the same.

1. It is a place where Christians receive God’s blessings from.
2. It is where people are healed and cleansed of their illnesses.
3. Repentance takes place in church where people’s sins are forgiven
4. It acts as a meeting place for different religious groups e.g. “**Egye lya Bikira Maria**” “**Egye lya** **Yuda Tadeo**”members of the **charismatic** etc.
5. It is used for fellowship by different groups.
6. It is where people make offerings to God e.g. giving tithe and other forms of offerings.
7. It is where people are reminded of the Ten Commandments and other laws.
8. It is used for worshiping God the Almighty.
9. It is where Christians are taught about Bible study and religious life in order to be firm in Christianity.
10. It is where people receive sacraments from e.g. Holy Communion, Baptism, Holy matrimony etc.
11. It is a uniting factor. Since Christians converge in the church for prayers they get untied as brothers and sisters in Christ.
12. There is a provision for God’s servants. i.e. the priests especially the Catholics stay around the church.
13. It is a symbol of the Christian faith.
14. Moral talks/counseling to the youth and married people take place.

**IMPACT OF BUILDING THE TEMPLE TO THE ISRAELITES**

The building of the temple had both **Positive** and **Negative** impact (effects). Therefore, the construction of the temple was both an asset and a liability at the same time. **The positive effects were as follows:**

1. The temple became a center of unity. It brought all the people of Israel together from the North and the South to worship their God in Jerusalem.
2. It became a place where difficult cases / disputes / misunderstandings could be settled by the priests.
3. It transformed Jerusalem into a religious centre and generally made Israel a holy nation.
4. The Israelites were educated about the laws and God’s commandments in the temple.
5. The temple became a place for the people who dedicated their lives to God’s service e.g. the priests or the Nazarites.
6. The temple promoted monotheism among the Israelites, since it was encouraging them to feel free to worship Yahweh for all the Israelites from various places for various reasons.
7. It brought God near to his people. Wherever they went to the temple, they felt God’s presence dwelling in the temple.
8. Religious festivals e.g. the Passover, the Sabbath, the Day of Atonement could all be celebrated in the temple.
9. It acted as a reminding place to the Israelites about their obligations and responsibilities.
10. In the temple, the covenant box was kept, Solomon transferred it from the tent to the temple immediately after construction.
11. The temple added to the beauty of Jerusalem and Israel at large.
12. Many visitors / tourists were attracted to Israel by the Jerusalem temple. Many went to visit Jerusalem to see for themselves the magnificent temple of God.
13. The Israelites got a place where they conducted their sacrifices to the creator.
14. It became a place where people’s sins were forgiven after repenting before the Almighty God.

**The negative effects were as follows**

1. The temple brought about over taxation of the people. The king was forced to make people pay high taxes in order to accumulate all the funds he needed to construct the temple yet the Israelites were supposed to be taxed according to their income.
2. The temple led to forced labour. Many people were forced to work as slaves on the temple without payment.
3. It led to regional imbalance. Since it was in the southern region, it developed very fast as compared to the northern region.
4. It brought about pagan influence in Israel. Most of imported man power were pagans, therefore while furnishing the temple they decorated it like the pagan shrines.
5. It increased the national debt of Israel. Solomon accumulated a debt which he failed to pay.
6. It led to the selling of the covenant land. When Solomon failed to pay the debt, instead he gave Hiram 20 towns of Israel in payment for the debt which was against the covenant way of life.
7. It forced Solomon to make political alliances with Hiram the King of Tyre and the Egyptian king. These helped him with building materials and man power. Political alliances were against God’s expectations.
8. It encouraged Solomon to continue with the building programs e.g. He built his palace within 13 years after constructing the temple. He also constructed other cities e.g. Megiddo as the Israelites continued suffering from over taxation, oppression etc.
9. The dedication of the temple was very extravagant, where Solomon sacrificed 22,000 cattle and 120,000 sheep which would have been used for other purposes.
10. It brought about famine. Solomon gave out food to the men of Tyre in exchange for the logs and as a consequence the Israelites lacked what to eat / suffered from famine.
11. It should be noted that the construction took so long (7 years) which created worries and anxiety.
12. Solomon’s temple stayed for only 400 years before it was demolished by the Babylonians which was a loss to Israel.
13. People began misusing the temple they worshipped the temple instead of worshipping God the Almighty. This called for the Prophets condemnation of the temple Jeremiah 7:1-15, 26:1ff.
14. The building of the temple unleashed a lot of untold suffering to the people of Israel. It left many incapacitated and others unable to have meaningful life because of slavery it introduced.
15. It promoted pagan practices in Israel, since most of the builders came from pagan countries like Tyre.
16. With time the temple lost its sanity and it was turned into a meeting place for prostitutes.
17. It increased political tension in Israel; the north became more willing to break away from the southern rule because of tribalism and segregation.
18. It diverted Solomon’s reforming zeal and fear of God. He became proud. He turned out to be a glory seeker.
19. It was later equated to the pagan sanctuaries because it was abused and became a den of thieves and robbers.
20. It gave a final blow to the once united kingdom of Israel when it made people from the north to break away from David’s dynasty.

**THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF SOLOMON AND HIS WISDOM**

When Solomon became a king, he continued offerings sacrifices to God. One night, God appeared to him and asked him what he wanted him to do for him. Solomon answered that; “….so give me the wisdom I need to rule your people with justice and to knw the difference between good and evil…….…” (1Kings 3:1ff GNB)

So God granted Solomon the wisdom which he used to become successful or to achieve the following;

1. Solomon used the wisdom he received to serve as a good judge. He judged the case of two prostitutes (1 Kings 3:16-28 GNB).
2. Solomon’s wisdom excelled more than that of the wise men from the east; he became an admirable model of the time.
3. Using the wisdom, Solomon constructed a great temple of God in Jerusalem, and he became so famous because of his project.
4. Using the wisdom, Solomon constructed many cities in Israel like Hazor, Megiddo and Geber which added beauty on the kingdom of Isreal.
5. The wisdom turned him into a great merchant king who got alot of wealth for Israel out of trade.
6. He exploited the copper deposits of Edom for the benefit of Israel.
7. He developed the port of Eziongeber where he established copper refineries.
8. He built a fleet of merchant ships at Eziongeber and the Gulf of Aqaba to promote his trading activities.
9. Using the divine wisdom, Solomon strengthened political and diplomatic ties with his neighbouring states such as Tyre where he made a peace treaty with Hiram; then he married the daughter of the King of Egypt.
10. He re-organized the internal administration of Israel. He introduced decentralization in Israel based on tribes
11. He used the wisdom from God to compose 300 proverbs and 1000 songs which are still relevant up to date. The book of proverbs and the Song of Songs are attributed to Solomon as the author.
12. His wisdom enabled him to organise a colorful feast of dedicating the temple to God after transferring the covenant box from the tent to the temple 1 Kings 8:1ff
13. Using the wisdom, Solomon was able to develop Israel in all spheres of life, something which attracted visitors who brought tribute and gifts to Solomon.
14. He had a gift of welcoming visitors (hospitality). He welcomed the queen of Sheba who came along with treasures for Solomon 1 Kings 10:1ff.
15. King Solomon had a strong professional army which defended Israel (1st kings 10:26)
16. Solomon accumulated a lot of wealth during his reign. It is said that there was no king who would compete with Solomon as far as wealth was concerned. 1 Kings 10:4ff.
17. He established trade with other states. In this way, he was in position to get items like timber and this trade led to economic development in Israel.

**FAILURES OF SOLOMON**

Solomon was met with many failures because of misusing his wisdom, and **the following are his failures;**

* + 1. He introduced forced labour especially during the construction of the temple when he forced his people to work as slaves without payment.
    2. He worshipped pagan gods especially the gods that were brought by his wives, which was against the covenant way of life. 1 Kings 11:1-10.
    3. Solomon constructed worshipping places for the pagan gods which was against the Mosaic Law. 1 Kings 11:7.
    4. He overtaxed the people of Israel which was against God’s expectations.
    5. He sold God’s land which was against the Mosaic Law. When he failed to pay a debt he had incurred, he decided to give 20 towns of Israel to King Hiram of Tyre.
    6. He was extravagant and a lot of revenue was spent on worthless parties and ceremonies while other Israelites were suffering. During the dedication of the temple, he offered lots of sacrifices. 1 Kings 8:62ff.
    7. He promoted income inequality in Israel. People from the southern region were very rich as compared to the people from the northern region.
    8. He promoted regional imbalance. The southern region developed faster than the northern region since a lot of wealth was accumulated in the southern region which wasn’t distributed equally to balance the two regions.
    9. Solomon made alliances with the pagan state yet the Israelites weren’t supposed to associate with the pagan states / people. He made an alliance with Egypt and Tyre.
    10. He led Israel into famine. He gave out Israel’s food to the men of Tyre in exchange for the logs which led to famine in the long run.
    11. He had less love for his people. They complained because of the burdens of over taxation, exploitation but Solomon didn’t listen to their complaints.
    12. Solomon married many pagan women which was against the covenant way of life. E.g. he had 700 wives and 300 concubines. He married from Egypt, married Hittite women, from Moab, Edom, Sidon etc.
    13. During Solomon’s reign, there was a lot of Nepotism where by positions of great influence were given to people from the southern region who were related to Solomon.
    14. Solomon contributed to the division of the kingdom of Israel. When he turned away from God, God promised to take away the kingdom from him though not during his life time. (1 Kings 11:1113 GNB).
    15. Solomon lived a luxurious life at the expense of the poor e.g. most of his utensils were made out of gold.
    16. King Solomon murdered many people in Israel including his own brother Adonijah and a contestant to the kingdom. Adonijah’s only crime was to demand to marry the care taker of their father abishag (1st kings 2:22-25) he also ordered for the murder of Joab one of his military commanders (1st kings 22:30) but all these were against the covenant faith.

**Qn**. ***To what extent did King Solomon defend the requirements of an ideal King of Israel?***

**THE LESSONS POLITICAL LEADERS LEARN FROM SOLOMON’S REIGN**

**The political leaders learn the following** lessons **from Solomon’s reign**;

* 1. They should have faith in God the Almighty unlike Solomon who lost faith towards the end of his reign.
  2. They should construct worshipping places for God just like Solomon who built a temple for God which was used for worshipping.
  3. The political leaders should pray to God for wisdom and guidance just like Solomon who prayed for God’s wisdom.
  4. The political leaders should promote equality unlike Solomon who was promoting inequality among the Israelites.
  5. They should organize their administration like Solomon who had an organized administration by introducing decentralization in his kingdom.
  6. They should unite people in the state by distributing resources equally unlike Solomon who contributed to the division of the kingdom in different ways.
  7. They should establish diplomatic relationships with the neigbouring states to promote peace and stability like Solomon who established diplomatic relationships with the neighbouring states.
  8. Political leaders should be hospitable like Solomon who welcomed visitors who brought a lot of wealth into Israel.
  9. Political leaders should settle or solve disputes among the people in order to promote peace just like Solomon who settled disputes between the two prostitutes.
  10. They should embark on developmental programs in their countries likewise Solomon developed Israel in all spheres.
  11. They should be exemplary just like Solomon who showed a good example to the people by praying to God, sacrificing etc.

**DAVID’S CONTRIBUTION TO SOLOMON’S REIGN**

**Question: TO What extent did Solomon reap where he did not sow?**

**Hint: To a larger extent Solomon reaped from where did not sow;**

* **Show how David helped Solomon to attain success in Israel**
* **Then show how Solomon worked for his success in power**

Because of David’s contribution to Solomon’s reign, it is said that Solomon became famous because of his father David and also it was the origin of the common talk that ‘Solomon reaped where he did not sow” Therefore, **David contributed to Solomon’s reign in the following ways**;

1. King David captured so many states and they became part of Israel. Therefore, Solomon never fought wars of conquest but he only received tributes from his father’s conquered states thus reaping where he did not sow.
2. Solomon exploited David’s friendship with king Hiram of Tyre in order to get building material like timber, thus reaping from where he did not sow.
3. It was David who weakened Saul’s family and thus Solomon did not fight, thus reaping where he did not sow.
4. It was King David who united the people of Israel during his reign. By doing this, he tried to make it easier for Solomon to organize the kingdom thus Solomon met already a united kingdom.
5. It’s David who brought the covenant box into Jerusalem and Solomon only transferred it into the tent to the temple. Thus becoming famous due to David’s efforts.
6. Solomon became a king as a result of David’s faithfulness to his promises. If David hadn’t been faithful to the promise he had made to Bathsheba, Solomon wouldn’t have become the king.
7. The only threat to Solomon was the Kingdom of Tyre but David had already signed a peace treaty with King Hiram of Tyre. Therefore, there was peace in Israel during Solomon’s reign.
8. King David had conquered Jerusalem from Jebusites. And this is where Solomon constructed the temple and the palace to make him very famous.
9. King David weakened the Philistines especially when he killed Goliath the Philistine soldier. Therefore when Solomon inherited a peaceful kingdom without enemies.
10. It was David who initiated the idea of building God’s temple and therefore Solomon only came in to implement what was already on paper.
11. The proverbs and the songs written by Solomon were a result of the talent he inherited from his father David who was a good musician.
12. Solomon ruled the Israelites without power changing hands because God had promised David’s rule would continue forever.
13. Solomon used the manpower from the conquered states for his building programs but those states were conquered by his father David.
14. David had expanded Israel in all directions. Solomon was in position to have a large tax base which contributed to his wealth.
15. When David was about to die, he gave words of counsel to Solomon on how to be a good leader and obeying God, thus helping Solomon to stay long in power. 1 Kings 2:1-9.
16. David left behind a strong army which Solomon only trained to make them professional to keep peace in Israel, thus helping him to succeed.

**However, Solomon’s success can also be attributed to his personal efforts as seen below;**

1. Solomon requested for wisdom from God.
2. He was a good business man an attribute which helped him to prosper very fast.
3. Solomon had married many wives from othercountries thus ensuring Israel’s emunity against her enemies.
4. He was a good diplomat with good hospitality.
5. Decentralized his administration to make it more efficient.
6. He was naturally endowed with development acumen (skills) which made him develop all those cities.
7. He enforced a taxation system which made it possible to implement his programs.
8. Solomon had support from God which partly helped him to excel in his programs.

. **SAMPLE QUESTIONS**

* 1. *Give an account of David’s anointment to Kingship.*
  2. *a) Examine the circumstances that led to the anointment of David to Kingship.*

*b) Comment on the factors that God would look for in a good leader.*

* 1. *a) Comment on David’s transfer of the covenant box to Jerusalem.*

*b) Examine the significance of this event to the Israelites.*

1. *a) Examine the nature of God in relation to the transfer of the ark of the covenant to Jerusalem.* 
   1. *What lessons do Christians today learn from the above incident?*
2. *a) Examine the prophecies that were delivered by prophet Nathan to King David when he wanted to build a temple for God.* 
   1. *How were those prophecies fulfilled?*
3. *a) Comment on the circumstances that led to the death of Uriah the Hittite.* 
   1. *What lessons do Christians learn from Uriah’s death?*
4. *a) Uriah the Hittite died because of his faith” examine the statement.*

*1-refused to go home*

*2-when was called by David he complied 3-he delivered the letter without opening. 4- he confessed that he could not sleep when the covenant box and Joab were at the front*

*5-he accepted to go to the battle front wherefighting was heaviest*

*However other factors were responsible for Uriah’s death*

*b) How do Christians manifest faith today?”*

1. *To what extent was David a model king in Israel?*
2. *Account for David’s success and failures as king of*

*Israel.*

1. *“King David’s return of the covenant box had far reaching implications”* 
   1. *Comment on the statement.*
   2. *Examine the ways in which God’s presence is manifested among Christians.*

**THE DIVISION OF THE KINGDOM OF ISRAEL**

The division of the kingdom was during the reign of **Rehoboam**, that the once united Nation of Israel divided into two.

The Northern comprised of 10 tribes and it formed Israel while the Southern comprised of two tribes and it was called **Judah**.

After the division of the Kingdom, the southern region was ruled by **Rehoboam** the son of Solomon and his successor while the Northern region was ruled by **Jeroboam.**

The causes of the division were both long term and immediate causes.

**THE LONG TERM CAUSES WERE AS FOLLOWS;**

**David** was responsible for the division of the Kingdom of Israel in the following ways;

1. He ruled Israel for several years before he was fully accepted in the Northern region.

1. Towards the end of his reign, David turned autocratic and unjust to his people.
2. His scandal with Bathsheba in 2Samuel 11:1ff and Uriah’s death also alienated the northern people from David’s rule.
3. The illegal census which he carried out led many people into suffering and death which was felt by all the Israelites but more especially by the northerners, this sparked off a rebellion later.
4. The idea of over taxation, forced labour was began by David and later developed by his son Solomon. This oppressive system caused suffering to the northern people and later sparked off a rebellion.
5. David favoured people from the southern region at the expense of those from the north. This made the northern people feel rejected, thus leading to the rebellion.
6. The monopoly rule of the southerners led to the division of the kingdom. David, Solomon and Rehoboam were all from the southern region, therefore the northerners were tired of this monopoly rule, hence rebelling against David’s dynasty.

**Solomon also contributed to the division of the kingdom of Israel in the following ways.**

1. Solomon promoted apostasy and idolatry in Israel when he built shrines for the gods of his wives and he even worshipped these gods, something which angered God and promised to take away the kingdom from him.
2. Solomon lived a luxurious and extravagant life at the expense of his subjects who were living in absolute poverty especially those from the north.
3. He over exploited the Israelites through heavy taxation and forced labour.
4. He mismanaged and misallocated resources to the extent of selling away the 20 towns of Israel to Hiram as payment for the debt he had incurred.
5. He was so dictatorial and harsh to the northern people. He placed heavy burdens on them and beat them with whips 1 Kings 12:11.
6. Solomon practiced nepotism whereby he discriminated people of the northern region. Most of his administrative posts were given to southern people.
7. Solomon refused to change from idolatry even though God appeared to him twice and told him to change. This caused the division because God promised to take away the Kingdom from him.1 Kings 11:9-12.

**God was also responsible for the division of the kingdom in the following ways;**

1. God showed his determination to break Israel into two. When Solomon turned away from God he promised to take away the kingdom from him and give it to one of his officials. 1 Kings 11:11-13.
2. Through prophet Ahijah God dramatized how Israel would break up into two. Ahijah tore his robe into pieces and gave 10 pieces to Jeroboam meaning that he was to rule over the 10 tribes and Solomon was to keep one tribe for the sake of David 1Kings 11:26ff.
3. Through prophet Shemaiah, God stopped Rehoboam from going to the north to attack his brothers because the revolt was influenced by God himself. 1kings 12:22-24.
4. It was God’s will that Rehoboam spoke to the Israelites harshly and made a wrong decision in order to fulfill Alijah’s prophecy. 1Kings 12:15 He promised to be harsher than his father.

**THE IMMEDIATE CAUSES OF THE DIVISION**

**Jeroboam was also responsible for the division in the following ways;**

1. He accepted the 10 pieces of the robe which were given to him by prophet Ahijah. This implied that he was ready to rule the northern region leading to the split.
2. Jeroboam’s coming back from exile led to the division. When he came back he instigated a rebellion against Rehoboam.
3. Jeroboam was ready and accepted to become a king of the northern region. 1 kings 12:20.

**Rehoboam was responsible for the division of the Kingdom in the following ways;**

1. Rehoboam failed to reduce on the overwhelming problems and burdens which were subjected to the people from the northern region.
2. Rehoboam promised harsher treatment to the northern people. He promised to be worse than his father Solomon. “***My father placed heavy burdens on you; I will make them even heavier. He beat you with a whip; I will flog you with a horse whip”*** said Rehoboan (1 Kings 12:14 GNB.)
3. Rehoboam underestimated and ignored the elders’ advice which would have saved the division of Israel. They told him that, “***if you want to serve the people well, give a favourable answer to their request, and they will always serve you loyally***” 1 Kings 12:7.
4. Rehoboam took up the advice of his age mates which led to a rebellion. They ill advised him to tell them that, ***“my little finger is thicker than my father’s waist, my father placed heavy burdens on you, I will make them even heavier. He beat you with whip, I will flog you with a horsewhip!”*** 1 Kings 12:10-11.
5. He lacked proper strategies as a king. For instance, he sent Adoniram who was unpopular to Northern Israel so as to prevent them from fighting the administration of Rehoboam (to use force) instead of listening to him, the Israelites stoned him to death, on seeing him they remembered the suffering he inflicted on to them because he was in charge of forced labour. 1 Kings 12:18.
6. Rehoboam did not pay attention to the people when he failed to listen they rebelled, leaving Rehoboam as king of the people who lived in the territory of Judah.
7. He lacked knowledge of administration because he was still a young man.

**NOTE: The division of the kingdom of Israel left Rehoboam as king of only Judah i.e. Southern region and Jeroboam as the King of Israel i.e. the Northern region.**

**THE EFFECTS OF THE DIVISION OF THE KINGDOM OF ISRAEL**

The following were the effects/consequences of the division of the kingdom of Israel.

1. The kingdom divided into two regions and got two kings at ago. The southern region was under ***Rehoboam’s*** rule while the northern region was under ***Jeroboam’s*** rule.
2. The northern kingdom came to be called **Israel** while the southern was called **Judah**.
3. Even their capital cities changed, the northern got **Samaria** while Judah retained **Jerusalem.**
4. **Enemity** developed between the two Kingdoms. On many occasions Israel would attack Judah and Judah would attack Israel.
5. There developed power struggle especially in the Northern Kingdom. Assassination of Kings became so common making some king’s rule to last for less than 2 years.
6. God lost confidence in human kings and resorted to calling back people to the covenant faith and at the same time condemned the bad kings.
7. **Baal worship** was introduced into Israel especially during the reign of King Ahab.
8. The institution of priesthood was abused, whereby in the northern region priests were chosen from any tribe yet they were supposed to be from the tribe of Levi.
9. Israel lost political independence. Especially Judah became weak and was attacked by the Egyptians, Assyrians etc who demanded a lot of tributes from Judah.
10. Jerusalem was still recognised as a religious centre of Judah while the northern people got different religious centres such as **Dan, Gilgal, Bethel etc.**
11. The Northern Kingdom developed faster than their counter part from the south just because the northern kingdom was strategically located.
12. Foreign countries started regaining their lost territories to Israel and also got their independence e.g. Shishak of Egypt.
13. The northern Kingdom became more sinful than before. They built temples for worshipping pagan gods.
14. God rejected the sacrifices of the northern people because of their sinful nature.
15. People from the north started making illegal alliances with pagan nations such as Assyria which was against the covenant way of life.
16. The northern people were relieved of the overwhelming burdens of taxation and forced labour.
17. The Mosaic Law was rejected especially in the northern region. People put more trust in apostasy, idolatry, and syncretism.
18. Many false prophets emerged especially in the northern region during the reign of Ahab.
19. God finally sent his true prophets like Amos, Hosea, Elisha, Jeremiah, and Elijah etc to rectify the situation.
20. On a sad note, the two kingdoms were destroyed beginning with Israel in 721 BC and later Judah in 587 BC by Assyrians and Babylonians respectively.

**THE IMPACT OF KINGSHIP ON THE SOCIAL, POLITICAL, ECONOMIC AND RELIGIOUS DEVELOPMENT OF ISRAEL**

The impact / effects of Kingship were both positive and negative. They were as follows: **THE POSITIVE EFFECTS ARE THE FOLLOWING;**

1. Because of kingship, God’s temple was constructed. This was done by King Solomon who built the temple in Jerusalem.
2. The nation of Israel was expanded. This was done by King David who captured different states e.g. He captured Jerusalem from the Jebusites.
3. The covenant box was brought back to Jerusalem. It was brought by King David from Baalah and placed it in a tent in Jerusalem.
4. A strong Army was put in place to defend Israel against her enemies. Saul, David had a strong army but Solomon went ahead to make the army professional by training them.
5. Alliances were made with the neighbouring states. This enabled Israel to carry out trade and accumulate wealth. There was peace in Israel because of the alliances.
6. The Israelites were united. This unity was promoted by King David when he brought them in his army and united them during the transfer of the covenant box.
7. Because of Kingship, monotheism was promoted among the Israelites. This was done by David who was a religious man
8. Because of Kingship, faith was instilled in the people. David and Solomon helped people to develop faith when the covenant box was brought to Jerusalem and when the temple was constructed.
9. God began guiding the people during the reign of the kings e.g. King Solomon prayed for God’s wisdom which he received and assisted him to lead the people towards the covenant way of life.
10. The kings showed a good example to the Israelites e.g. king David repented after sinning against the Lord.
11. Cities like Megiddo, Geber and the Gulf of Aqaba were built by Solomon and this beatified Israel.
12. Kings like David and Solomon composed proverbs and hymns of religious significance thus promoting the will of God.

**THE NEGATIVE EFFECTS WERE AS FOLLOWS;**

1. Because of kingship, the Israelites were over taxed and exploited. e.g. king Solomon overtaxed the people during the construction of the temple.
2. People became wicked e.g. during Ahab’s reign people practiced temple prostitution and other evils.
3. Many false prophets emerged e.g. During Ahab’s reign Jezebel brought 850 false prophets into

Israel.

1. There was power struggle e.g. during David’s reign, his son Adonijah was trying to struggle for power.
2. Because of Kingship, many people lost their lives. This was during the reign of King Saul who killed the priests of Nob. Ahab also killed God’s prophets.
3. Corruption was promoted among the Israelites. Many people accepted bribes especially in the courts of law. Also the kings were bribed e.g. King Saul spared Agag’s life because he was promised a ransom.
4. God’s sacrifices were abused. e.g. king Saul sacrificed on Samuel’s behalf yet he wasn’t a priest, therefore not supposed to sacrifice.
5. Nepotism was introduced e.g. King David and Solomon used to favour people fro the southern region as far as positions of responsibility were concerned.
6. Kingship led to selling of God’s land. This was done by Solomon who sold 20 towns of Israel to Hiram the King Tyre in payment for the debt he had failed to pay.
7. Forced labour was introduced. This was common during Solomon’s reign when he was constructing the temple and the palace.
8. Many people lost their property during the reign of Kings. e.g Naboth lost his vineyard to King Ahab, Uriah lost his wife to David.
9. Because of Kingship, pagan women were married e.g. King Solomon married Pagan women and also Ahab married Jezebel from Sidon.
10. It brought about the division of Israel into Judah and Israel.

**SAMPLE QUESTIONS**

1. *“The division of the Kingdom of Israel into two was entirely on Solomon’s shoulders”* 
   1. *To what extent is the statement true?*
2. *a) Examine the effects of the division of the kingdom of Israel.* 
   1. *What lessons do modern Christians learn from the division of Israel?*
3. *“The division of Israel kingdom was a result of the weakness of the monarchy”. Discuss.*
4. *Examine the impact of Kingship on the social, economic, political and religious development of*

*Israel*

**PROPHETISM IN ISRAEL**

Prophets were acting as God’s messengers; they received messages from God which they were supposed to deliver to the people. Their messages came directly from God the Almighty and these prophets emerged at the time of the covenant betrayal. Therefore, they came to restore religious sanity in Israel.

Among the prophets, there were true prophets and false prophets. The true prophets were referred to as the **Canonical Prophets** whereas the false prophets were referred to as the **Professional Prophets.**

Among the true (canonical prophets), there were the minor and major prophets. The Minor Prophets are those whose messages were not recorded at length e.g. Amos, Hosea etc while the Major Prophets are those whose messages are recorded at length e.g. Ezekiel, Jeremiah, Isaiah etc.

There were also the exilic and pre-exilic prophets (who prophesized during exile)

**CHARACTERISTICS OF THE TRUE/CANONICAL PROPHETS**

**The true prophets had the following characteristics;**

1. They never looked for God’s message but rather God’s message looked for them. God would find them anywhere eg in the bush (Moses), sleeping (Samuel), in the temple (Isaiah) etc.
2. They stood firm and condemned evil of any nature. For example, Nathan approached David and condemned him for adultery and murder.
3. They respected the Law of Moses and his teachings hence they emphasized the covenant faith.
4. They understood the present for the future in relation to the past. That’s, they knew what would happen in the future, why and how.
5. They acted as mediators between God and the people i.e. they delivered God’s message to the people and later people’s response back to God.
6. They spoke what people ought to hear and not what they wanted to. They therefore gave God’s message as it was without any change.
7. Some of them tried to resist the calls of God but God would win them over. For example, Moses gave many excuses whereas Jeremiah said he was a young man
8. They accepted persecution for the sake of God’s message e.g. prophet Micaiah was slapped by Zedekiah, Jeremiah was imprisoned etc.
9. They gave a true message for the right situation e.g. they would prophesy doom or destruction whenever people turned away from God and prosperity whenever people followed the covenant way of life
10. They always emphasized the holiness of God. Therefore they encouraged people to be holy and approach God in holiness because He doesn’t associate with unholiness.
11. They promoted monotheism i.e. the worshipping of one God. They ensured that all the Israelites worshipped God the almighty and therefore abandoned the pagan gods.
12. Whatever they prophesized came to pass because it was coming from God. E.g. prophet Micaiah prophesized about Ahab’s death which came true.
13. They used to speak on God’s behalf. Therefore, acting as His spokesmen. They received the messages from God and spoke to the people.
14. They encouraged people to repent. Whenever the Israelites sinned against God, they were called upon by the true prophets to repent (they organized people for national repentance).
15. They used to prophecy God’s message without fear or favour. In case they were sent to deliver a message of destruction to the Kings, they would do so because they weren’t interested in pleasing their audience.

1. They encountered personal experience with God. This experience assisted them to prophecy God’s message.

1. The true prophets were authoritative in whatever they prophesized. They prophecised with authority which they had received from God.
2. They derived their messages directly from God and as they spoke they ended their massages with the word "thus says the lord". Like Jeremiah.
3. They prophesied for free without any pay in terms of money and spoke their messages to all people irrespective of whether they listened or not. For example Isaiah was to preach to the people who would not bather.
4. God`s prophets were devoted to God for the rest of their lives for example they were not involved in drinking, theft etc.
5. Most of them came from a priestly background and they were groomed by a serving priest e.g. Moses was groomed by Jethro, Isaiah by Amoz.
6. Tue prophets sometimes clashed with the false prophets. For example the context at Mount Carmel between Elijah and the 450 prophets of Baal
7. They were given difficult assignments e.g. Moses faced Pharaoh, Samuel was to announce the rejection of Eli`s family and Isaiah was to preach to the stubborn Israelites.
8. They displayed the mighty nature of God e.g. Moses turned a stick into a snake and struck the red sea and divided, and Elijah raised the widow`s son.
9. The prophecies of the true prophets like Amos, Isaiah and Jeremiah were not final; they would change if people repented.
10. They used words and symbols of the lord. For instance Amos` funeral song, Jeremiah's symbolic acts of smashing of the pot…

**THE CHARACTERISTICS OF FALSE PROPHETS**

**The false prophets had the following characteristics;**

1. They often wanted to live a comfortable soft life. They enjoyed leisure and moved with loud music to attract people
2. Most of the prophecies of the false prophets were never fulfilled unless by coincidence
3. They were never interested in condemning sinfulness because they wanted to win people’s favour.
4. False prophets always promised fortunes to the people and in the long run, they would leave the people in suspense with a lot of disaster. 1 Kings 22:6.
5. They always prophecised what people wanted not ought to hear. Their message was always nice to hear by their audience.
6. False prophets were always self-appointed but not chosen by God. Whenever one felt the confidence to convince the people, he would declare himself a prophet.
7. False prophets always trusted magic and through magic, they would perform miracles.
8. The false prophets were money hungry. Whoever gave them money would receive good prophecies because they were prophesizing for money.
9. They manipulated God’s word to suit their needs and intentions.
10. They were immoral because in most cases they would be found in evil activities like temple prostitution (cult prostitution).
11. False prophets were yes- men to the kings and the rich. They never prophecised anything bad to the kings and the rich even when they were going to be punished by God.
12. They worshipped pagan gods and drew people away from God. Hence they ensured that people worshipped pagan gods.
13. Their messages were full of lies since they aimed at pleasing their audience.
14. They were sinful and at no single time did they live according to God’s expectations.

**ROLES PLAYED BY PROPHETS IN ISRAEL.**

**Prophets played the following roles in Israel;**

1. They restored the political order and sanity by making people to realize that they were a theocratic nation.
2. True prophets acted as chief advisors and consultants in times of crisis. For example during wars. In 1 Kings 22 prophet Micaiah was consulted by Ahab and Jehoshaphat when Ahab wanted to get back Ramoth.
3. They interpreted events in relation to what God was about to do. For example Nathan’s parable to David was pointing at what God was about to do to him due to his adultery.
4. They were God’s messengers and spokesmen. Through them God delivered his message to the people. E.g. when David wanted to build a temple for God, Prophet Nathan was sent to deliver a message to him. 2 Samuel 7:4 ff.
5. They used to predict the future so as to strengthen people’s faith. For example Micaiah predicted Ahab’s death 1 Kings 22.
6. They always reminded the Israelites about the importance of repentance so that they would be forgiven and saved from destruction. Amos 5:1ff.
7. They defended the convenant faith at a time it was threatened by baalism. For example, Elijah killed baal prophets and priests to defend the convenant faith.
8. They promoted monotheism among the people. They ensured that people abandoned the pagan gods and worshipped Yahweh alone.
9. They were mediators between God and his people. For example, Nathan mediated between God and David after committing murder and adultery
10. They always interceded for the people. Whenever God wanted to punish the people, the true prophets would plead on people’s behalf e.g. Amos 7:1-6.
11. They gave a messianic hope to people. For example, Isaiah prophecised that the Messiah was to come from David’s lineage to save people. This created hope in people.
12. They were chief custodians of the Mosaic Law. Since they knew it very well, they ensured that people lived by it.
13. They encouraged people to stand firm especially during moments of attack.
14. They always warned people about the pending punishments from God so that people would come back to God. E.g. Amos 2:6ff. Amos 4:2-3.
15. They assured people of God’s blessing and promises given to Abraham especially during their exile.
16. They acted as seers. They used to foretell and they were consulted on many occasions about the unknown. Whatever they foretold came true 1 Samuel 9:6, 10:16.
17. They preserved God’s message in writing, such as the canonical prophets whose messages were written under their names e.g. Jeremiah, Isaiah etc.

**KING AHAB OF ISRAEL AND PROPHET ELIJAH**

Elijah was one of those courageous spokesmen of God. He is especially remembered for his contest with the prophet of Baal. 1 Kings 18:1ff.

He prophecised during the reign of King Ahab of the northern region. This was a time when Israel experienced religious piety. Ahab sinned against God more than all his predecessors. Because of his wickedness God was forced to send Prophet Elijah from Tishbe to condemn him which led to a conflict between the two (i.e. Ahab and Elijah).

**AHAB’S WICKEDNESS**

**King Ahab was guilty of the following sins:**

1. He made foreign alliances with pagan nations like Phoenicia and Sidon other than Yahweh. This was against the covenant law.
2. He married Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal the King of Sidon 1 Kings 16:31. This marriage was against the covenant way of life because the Israelites were not expected to marry pagan people.
3. Ahab supported baal prophets with the funds of public treasury of Israel thereby misusing people’s funds
4. Ahab promoted baal worship among the Israelites. Since Jezebel was a promoter of baalism, she influenced many Israelites into baal worship which was against the covenant way of life because the Israelites were expected to worship Yahweh alone.
5. Ahab built a temple for baal in the holy land of Israel.
6. Ahab allowed his pagan wife to take over the leadership of Israel. He allowed to become a stooge of his wife
7. His wife Jezebel threatened to kill Elijah after the Mount Carmel contest. This made Elijah to flee for his life thus weakening faith in Israel.
8. Ahab also went ahead and made altars for baal which were placed in the temple. 1 Kings 16:32.
9. Ahab was unrepentant. Whenever the Israelites sinned against God, they were expected to repent but King Ahab did not do so at any single moment.
10. King Ahab was blood thirsty. During his reign he shed innocent blood. For example Naboth was killed and also many prophets of God were killed by King Ahab.
11. King Ahab took Naboth’s vineyard yet as a king he was expected to be contented with what he had.
12. King Ahab led to Naboth’s death. He was killed through lies and false accusations. Murder is a sin against God’s expectations yet as a king he was expected to have respect for human life. 1 Kings 21:1ff.
13. King Ahab consulted false prophets. When Ahab was going to fight with the people of Syria instead of consulting God’s prophets, he consulted the false prophets which was against the covenant way of life. 1 Kings 22:6-12.
14. King Ahab never listened to the advice of God’s prophet. When prophet Micaiah advised him not to go to fight the people of Syria, he didn’t listen to his advice which later led to his death. 1 Kings 22:1ff.
15. Ahab wasn’t exemplary on so many occasions he showed a bad example to his subjects yet he was supposed to show a good example. E.g. he consulted false prophets led to Naboth’s death etc.
16. During Ahab’s reign, syncretism came to its climax. Many people began worshipping baal alongside Yahweh, yet this was against the covenant way of life.
17. Ahab allowed his wife to bring false prophets into Israel. She brought 850 false prophets who tried to draw away people from God.
18. Ahab stopped people from the northern region from going to Jerusalem to worship God. The Israelites were expected to visit the Jerusalem temple at least once a year.
19. Ahab admired Naboth’s vineyard which was against the covenant way of life because the Israelites were only expected to appreciate.
20. King Ahab spared King Benhadad’s life. 1 Kings 20:1ff. Ahab was commanded by God to attack Syria and kill Benhadad; unfortunately Ahab spared his life and treated him like a brother sparing Benhadad’s life was against the covenant way of life.

**THE LESSONS POLITICAL LEADERS LEARN FROM AHAB’S WICKEDNESS.**

**The political leaders learn the following lessons from Ahab’s wickedness:**

1. Political leaders should be exemplary unlike King Ahab who was un-exemplary. E.g. he led to Naboth’s death, never listened to God’s prophets etc.
2. Political leaders should respect people’s rights unlike Ahab who stopped the people of the Northern region from going to Jerusalem to worship God.
3. Political leaders should consult God’s prophets unlike Ahab who consulted the false prophets yet he was expected to consult God’s prophets only.
4. Political leaders should listen to the advice of God’s prophets unlike Ahab who didn’t listen to God’s prophets and decided to listen to the advice of the false prophets.
5. Political leaders should practice monotheism i.e. worshipping of one God unlike Ahab who practiced syncretism which reached its climax during his reign.
6. Political leaders should repent whenever they sin against God unlike Ahab who never repented however much he sinned against God and caused suffering to the Israelites.
7. Political leaders should be contented with what they have unlike Ahab who took Naboth’s vineyard yet he had enough land.
8. Political leaders should sacrifice to God unlike Ahab who sacrificed to baal and other pagan gods which was against the Mosaic Law.
9. Political leaders should have respect for human life and avoid murder unlike Ahab and Jezebel who organized for the death of Naboth.
10. Political leaders should lead people according to God’s expectations unlike Ahab who misled people by drawing them away from God.
11. They should have faith in God unlike Ahab who believed in baal and the false prophets.
12. Political leaders should marry faithful women and where unfaithful ones are married they should convert them into Christianity unlike Ahab who married a pagan
13. They should follow God`s laws because going astray leads to punishment unlike Ahab who defiled the law of forbade marrying from the pagan tribes.
14. They should follow their country's constitutions for no one is above the law unlike Ahab who failed to follow the laws of the Israelites and he was punished by God.
15. They should be satisfied with what they have unlike Ahab who took Naboth`s vineyard.
16. They should marry Christian women unlike Ahab who married from pagan tribes which was against the law.
17. They should control the characters of their wives because they are the heads of the family unlike Ahab who just looked at his wife worshipping Baal and killing God`s prophets.
18. They should support the construction of churches than construction of pagan worshipping centers unlike Ahab who constructed baal temples in Samaria which promoted baalism.
19. They should work to please God and win his favor unlike Ahab who worked to arouse God’s anger than any of his predecessors.
20. They should search for God especially during times of trouble than blaming others unlike Elijah who blamed Elijah for famine in Israel.

**ELIJAH AND THE DROUGHT 1 KINGS 17:1FF**

Prophet Elijah from Tishbe told Ahab that God said that there will be no dew or rain for the next two or three years until when he says so. All this was a punishment from God because of Ahab’s wickedness.

Therefore, all the Israelites were to suffer because of Ahab’s wickedness.

After announcing the drought, he went to east and hid near the brook of kerith, east of the Jordan. He drank water from the brook and ravens brought him bread and meat every morning and evening.

**Account for Elijah’s proclamation of a three years’ drought in Israel.**

1. The drought was a punishment for the sins of King Ahab who had turned against God’s demands.
2. It was aimed at showing God’s absolute control over nature including land and rain.
3. Elijah wanted to prove to Ahab and other false prophets that he was a true prophet of God whose prophesies always came true.
4. He also wanted to prove to the people that his God was a living God unlike the dumb and idol gods of Ahab.
5. The drought also aimed at showing the people that Baal worship was useless and empty because baal could not save them from the drought.
6. Elijah wanted to call upon the people to repent and turn to God in order to live.
7. Ahab and his people had forsaken Yahweh in favor of other gods and this made the drought very much inevitable.
8. The drought implied that Ahab’s reign was not a blessed one; he had married a pagan woman and persecuted God’s prophets.
9. The drought was a warning to the people that many other disasters would still befall Israel if they don’t change their religious life.
10. The drought was to prove to the people that Yahweh is a sole provider of people’s needs like water, food, security etc. because during the drought the widow’s containers did not run short of food.
11. The drought was also aimed at bringing the Israelites back to the true observance of the covenant faith.
12. There was need by Ahab and his people to discard all their unholy and foreign alliances into which they had plunged the country.
13. It was intended to challenge the prophets of baal that baal was weak. Elijah wanted to prove to the Israelites that Yahweh was more powerful and reliable than baal.
14. Elijah wanted to show that God is the source of all good things. He proved this when He sent rain after people had suffered for three years without rain.
15. It was an attempt to accuse Ahab and his wife jezebel. They were the trouble makers and thus responsible for people`s suffering.
16. Elijah wanted to save the Israelites from God`s destruction. After the drought, people turned to God and they survived destruction.
17. Elijah wanted to prove that he was a true prophet of God. He proved this when God sent drought that he had declared.

**THE CONTEST BETWEEN ELIJAH AND THE BAAL PROPHETS AT MT. CAMEL-1KINGS 18:1FF.**

1. After sometime in the third year of the drought, the Lord said to Elijah, to go and present himself to King Ahab so that he sends rain.
2. This was to prove that God was the controller of the climate but not baal.
3. In Samaria, famine was at its worst, there was no water or food.
4. As Obadiah was looking for water he met Elijah who told him to inform Ahab about his presence.
5. Ahab met Elijah, on meeting him he referred to him as the worst trouble maker. Elijah too told him that he was the trouble maker because of disobeying the Lord’s commands and worshipping the idols of Baal.
6. Elijah told Ahab to mobilize the Israelites to meet him at Mt. Carmel together with all the 450 prophets of baal and the 400 prophets of the goddess Asherah who were supported by Jezebel.
7. Ahab did as he was instructed and all the people and the prophets of Baal met at Mt. Carmel.
8. When they assembled, Elijah told them that, “How much longer will it take you to make up your minds? If the Lord is God, worship him; but if Baal is God, worship him!” 1 Kings 18:21.
9. Elijah requested the prophets of Baal to prove the righteousness of their god by organizing the sacrifice which was supposed to be consumed by divine fire sent by Baal.
10. The prophets of Baal organized the sacrifice, they prayed to Baal but he failed to send divine fire implying that Baal was weak and dead.
11. Elijah made fun of the Baal prophets and told them to pray louder, they performed all their rituals but Baal did not answer their prayers. This proved that Baal was too weak to assist people with problems.
12. Elijah challenged the false prophets by organizing a sacrifice. He prayed to God and God responded by sending divine fire down which burnt up the sacrifice and even the water dried up.
13. This confirmed that Yahweh was the Lord. He was a living God and had strength over Baal.
14. When the sacrifice was consumed all the Israelites fell on the ground and said that the Lord is God. This meant that He was the only worthy worshipping.
15. When the Israelites rose up, Elijah ordered them to seize all the prophets of Baal.
16. The people seized them all and Elijah led them down to the river Kishon and killed them.
17. After a short while, it started raining bringing an end to the drought proving that God is the source of rain and the controller of the climate.
18. This also confirmed that God was more powerful than Baal.

**REASONS FOR THE CONTEST BETWEEN ELIJAH AND THE PROPHETS OF BAAL**

**The contest took place because of the following reasons;**

1. It was intended to challenge the prophets of Baal that Baal was weak. Elijah wanted to prove to the Israelites that Yahweh was more powerful and reliable than Baal.
2. Elijah wanted to show that God can answer people’s prayers. When he prayed to God, He responded by sending divine fire which consumed the sacrifice yet Baal failed.
3. Elijah wanted to show that God is the source of all good things. He proved this when He sent rain after people had suffered for three years without rain.
4. Elijah wanted to disprove Baal and show the Israelites that Baal was dead and useless. This was proved when Baal failed to respond to the prayers of the false prophets.
5. Elijah wanted to prove that sin is punishable. The false prophets were punished by death from river Kishon.
6. It was an attempt to accuse Ahab and his wife Jezebel. In fact Elijah accused them for being the trouble makers i.e. being responsible for people’s suffering.
7. Elijah wanted to save the Israelites from God’s destruction, after the contest, people turned to God and they survived destruction.
8. Elijah wanted to reveal the omnipresence of Yahweh. He confirmed this when God’s presence was manifested at Mt. Carmel
9. Elijah wanted to promote monotheism among the Israelites. Indeed people turned away from Baal worship to the worshipping of only one God.
10. Elijah wanted to prove to the Israelites that God is omnipotent i.e. He is powerful than Baal. His was confirmed when God sent divine fire which consumed the sacrifices.
11. Elijah wanted to prove God’s holiness to the Israelites. He did so and the Israelites got to know that God doesn’t associate with unholiness, which is why the false prophets were killed.
12. Elijah wanted to do away with the prophets of Baal. At the end of the contest, the prophets of Baal were seized and killed in river Kishon.
13. Elijah wanted to do away with Baal worship. When Baal was defeated, all the Israelite bowed down and worshipped him therefore turning away from Baal worship.
14. Elijah wanted to prove that he was a true messenger of God. He proved this when God responded to his prayers.

**THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE CONTEST TO THE ISRAELITES**

**The significance of the contest is as follows;**

1. It showed that God is victorious over baal more so here that he sent divine power and burnt up all sacrifices something baal failed to do.
2. It showed the supremacy of the religion of Elijah over baalism.
3. It showed God’s might over Baal. When God sent divine fire which consumed the sacrifice, all the Israelite believed that Yahweh was almighty.
4. It showed that the God of Israel is a living God whose existence keeps showing in the unfolding of things.
5. It reminded the people of the need to repent in order to overcome God’s anger.
6. It revealed God’s omnipotence over Baal. Because of God’s powers, divine fire from heaven consumed the sacrifice.
7. It rededicated people back to God. The people, when they saw for themselves what had happen at Mt. Carmel, they turned back to Him and said ‘God is great’.
8. The event humiliated Jezebel and all the prophets and followers of baal because their god failed to provide fire and consume the sacrifice
9. The Israelites got to know that God is always willing to answer people’s prayers. When Elijah prayed to him, He responded by sending divine fire which consumed the sacrifice.
10. It showed the omnipresence of God. He proved that he was at Mt. Carmel which Baal failed to do because his presence wasn’t manifested at Mount Carmel.
11. It increased Jezebel’s hatred for Elijah and swore to have him killed.
12. It showed that God is a spirit. At Mt. Carmel, He did not appear physically but his presence was manifested.
13. It proved Elijah as a true prophet of God. When he prayed to God, he answered his prayers by sending divine fire which consumed the sacrifice and also the drought came to an end.
14. It showed the power of prayers. When Elijah prayed to God, He responded by sending divine fire which consumed the sacrifice.
15. The Israelites learnt that Yahweh punishes the sinners. The false prophets were killed because of being sinful.
16. It proved to the Israelites that Yahweh was a true and living God. When Elijah prayed to Him, He proved to be alert (living) unlike Baal who proved to be dead, because he failed to respond to the prayers of the false prophets.
17. It showed God’s superiority over Baal. Elijah proved to the Israelites that God was superior or above Baal because he was in position to send divine fire.
18. It brought about religious sanity since Baal worship was destroyed and done away with. When the Baal prophets were killed, after their god failed to answer their prayers, people turned away from Baal worship.
19. As a result of the contest, monotheism was promoted. When God sent divine fire which consumed the sacrifice all the people fell down and worshipped God.
20. The contest proved that Elijah was a true descendant of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.
21. The event marked the end of drought. Soon, rains poured down.

**SIGNIFICANCE OF THE MT.CARMEL INCIDENT TO RELIGIOUS LEADERS TODAY**

1. Religious leaders should be ready to defend their faith in all situations. They need to show other people the good part of God and encourage them to stick to Him just like Elijah who defended his faith.
2. Religious leaders should be ready to face challenges from non-believers just as Elijah who was hunted by Jezebel to have him killed.
3. They should endure persecution. They should be aware of the presence of the enemies of the church and thus should carry on God’s activities just like Elijah who endured all persecutions of Ahab and Jezebel.
4. They should honour and worship only one God unlike Ahab and other Israelites who worshiped both God and baal.
5. Religious leaders should seek for God’s protection and defense amidst a confusing and worrying situation just like Elijah who sought for God’s protection amidst threats from Jezebel.
6. Religious leaders should provide solutions for the confusion brought about by false teachers just like Elijah who provided solution against syncretism and apostasy that was going on in Israel.
7. They should challenge political leaders who are in wrong using the authority from God just as Elijah who confronted Ahab whenever he sinned.
8. They should be committed to their God in order to overcome obstacles and challenges in their ministry just as Elijah who always served his God.
9. Religious leaders should guard the church against the false teachers such that they promote the will of God just like Elijah who guarded his faith by eliminating the prophets of baal and Asherah.
10. Religious leaders should remain faithful in all situations good and bad just as Elijah, who did not forsake Yahweh just to please Ahab and Jezebel.
11. They should follow God`s commandments at all times unlike Ahab who was punished for failure to follow God’s commandments.
12. Religious leaders should be firm and courageous to oppose those who disobey God just as Elijah opposed King Ahab.
13. They should respect God’s messengers such as priests, prophets and reverends unlike Ahab who failed to listen to Prophet Elijah.
14. Religious leaders should eliminate paganism in their communities just like Elijah called for the Mount Carmel contest which led to the destruction of the 850 Baal prophets.
15. Religious leaders should dedicate their communities to God just as Elijah rededicated Israel to Yahweh.
16. They should bring out the wrongs committed in the society just as Elijah condemned the evil acts of King Ahab.

**THE NATURE OF GOD IN RELATION TO THE CONTEST**

**God can be described in the following ways;**

1. He is a holy God who does not associate with unholiness. Because of being holy, that is why he instructed Elijah to kill the false prophets who were unholy.
2. God is faithful. Because of being faithful, he was in position to answer Elijah’s prayers.
3. He is a miraculous God. He gave Elijah the powers to perform miracles. E.g. When Elijah prayed to God, miraculously the sacrifice was consumed by divine fire.
4. He is a punishing God. The false prophets were killed by Elijah which was a punishment from God.
5. He is a spirit by nature. He doesn’t possess a physical body and that is why his presence was manifested at the mountain though He didn’t appear physically.
6. He is a living God. He proved this when he answered Elijah’s prayers unlike Baal who proved to be dead.
7. He is a source of all good things. After the contest, he sent rain and the drought which had lasted for 3 years came to an end.
8. He is omnipresent i.e. He is found everywhere. His presence was manifested at Mt. Carmel.
9. He is omnipotent i.e. He is powerful and because of His powers, he was in position to send divine fire which consumed the sacrifice.
10. He is almighty. He proved this when all the Israelites bowed down and worshipped Him and accepted that He was greater than Baal.
11. He is a God of Israel’s ancestors i.e. God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob as Elijah proclaimed when he was praying for fire.
12. He tolerates no rival. That’s why all the prophets of baal and Asherah were killed.
13. He is God of Israel because Elijah constructed the altar using 12 stones each representing a tribe of Israel.

**HOW GOD MANIFESTED HIS POWER THROUGH ELIJAH.**

**God manifested His power through Elijah in the following ways;**

1. Elijah was in position to announce the drought which lasted for 3 years. Many people died because there was no rain or dew. 1 Kings 17:1ff
2. Elijah was fed by ravens. The ravens were sent by God and they brought for him food while he was hiding from Jezebel and Ahab. 1 Kings 17:6.
3. He restored the widow’s son to life. When the boy died he prayed to God and the boy came back to life. 1 Kings 17:17ff.
4. Elijah was in position to get water from the brook of cherith while he was hiding after announcing the drought. 1 Kings 17:6.
5. Elijah proved to the Israelites that God was more powerful than Baal. When God sent divine fire which consumed the sacrifice all the Israelites bowed down and said that Yahweh is Almighty.
6. While at Mt. Carmel, Elijah made a sacrifice which was consumed by divine fire. After the false prophets had failed to get any answer from baal, God responded by sending divine fire. 1 Kings 18:36ff.
7. Elijah was in position to run faster than Ahab’s chariot. When it was about to rain, Elijah told Ahab to go back home but he was in position to run ahead of Ahab. 1 Kings 18:46).
8. Elijah was in position to kill the false prophets. When the Israelites realized that God was more powerful than Baal, Elijah told the Israelites to cease the false prophets and they were killed in R. Kishon.
9. Elijah prayed to God and He sent fire from above which destroyed the messengers of King Ahaziah. 2 Kings 1:1ff.
10. Elijah was in position to prophecy about the death of Jezebel which prophecy was fulfilled. 1 Kings 21:23-24. When Jezebel died, her body was eaten by dogs in the territory of Jezreel. 2 Kings 9:30-37.
11. Elijah was taken to heaven alive. When he was walking with Elisha a chariot of fire pulled by horses came between them and Elijah was taken to heaven by a whirlwind. 2 Kings 2:11.
12. Elijah announced the drought and he disappeared for 3 years. When Ahab tried to search for him, he failed to find him because he was taken into hiding by God. 1 Kings 17:2.
13. He condemned Ahab without fear or favour whenever he sinned against God. Refer to 1 King 21:1ff, 18:18 when Ahab was about to take possession of Naboth’s vineyard, Elijah confronted him.
14. Elijah together with Elisha was in position to cross River Jordon on a dry ground. 2 Kings 2:8.
15. Elijah was a promoter of monotheism. He ensured that people worshipped one God and that’s why he condemned baal worship and syncretism,
16. Elijah made the widow’s bowl and jar not to run out of flour and oil respectively. When the widow prepared a meal for Elijah as she had been instructed, she had enough food as long as the drought lasted. 1 Kings 17:11ff.

**IMPORTANCE OF ELIJAH TO THE ISRAELITES**

1. He demonstrated the characteristics of a true prophet of God for example he never feared to face Ahab when told by God.
2. He spoke on behalf of God and his predictions came to fulfillment for example he predicted the drought and famine which was due to King Ahab's apostasy.
3. Elijah showed that God is the provider of everything for example he was fed by ravens sent by God, he made the dish of olive oil not to dry up using God`s power.
4. Elijah anointed Jehu; in order to execute the punishment which was to befall on Ahab`s family. Elijah anointed Jehu to fulfill the punishment.
5. He was a strong defender of the covenant faith; for instance he challenged the worship of Baal by defeating the Baal prophets which showed that only Yahweh was God.
6. Elijah made the children of Israel repent and exalt Yahweh on mountain Carmel. When the people saw Elijah`s sacrifice being consumed by divine powers they fell down and confessed that the lord alone is God.
7. Elijah commanded the killing of 850 false prophets of Baal and Asherah on mountain Carmel thereby reducing foreign and false influence in the kingdom.
8. He promoted monotheism; Elijah renovated the alter of God which had been destroyed by Jezebel and preached against idol worship and worship of Baal, by so doing he was promoting God`s worship.
9. He also condemned wickedness that is the corrupt and murderous practices of Ahab and Jezebel when they led to the Naboth.
10. Elijah was the fore runner of the canonical prophet and instituted the new spirit of Yahwehism that had been destroyed by the sins of Israel kings.
11. Elijah raised the son of the widow`s son by the help of God.
12. He predicted the death of Ahaziah, because he was consulting Beelzebub the god of the philistine city about his sickness instead of God.
13. He pronounced judgment to Ahab after grabbing the vineyard of Naboth.
14. He anointed Elisha; Elijah was carried to heaven alive during which Elisha was anointed by receiving on Elijah`s cloak.
15. He also anointed Hazael as king of Syria in order to make sure that Ahab`s family was punished.
16. He made Ahab repent; Elijah`s prophecy made Ahab to repent of his sins and God decided that disaster to Ahab`s family would not occur during Ahab`s life time.

**ELIJAH AT MOUNTAIN HOREB (1 KINGS 19:1FF).**

After the contest at Mt. Carmel, the prophets of Baal were killed in River Kishon. When Ahab told Jezebel what Elijah had done, she was bitter and sent a message to Elijah that, “may the gods strike me dead if by this time tomorrow I don’t do the same thing to you that you did to the prophets”. 1 Kings 19:2.

On receiving the message, Elijah was afraid and fled for his life into the wilderness.

He sat down in the shade of a tree and wished he would die. He said that; “it is too much, Lord” take away my life………….. 1 Kings 19:4.

He laid down under a tree where the angel of God brought him bread and water and woke him up to eat.

This was done twice and he got enough strength which made him to walk 40 days to Sinai / Horeb the Mt. God.

At the mountain, he went into the cave to spend the night. While in the cave God appeared to him and asked him what he was doing.

He said that he was hiding because he feared for his life because he was the only prophet remaining after others had been killed by the wicked Israelites led by Jezebel the wicked woman.

**REASONS WHY ELIJAH WENT INTO HIDING IN THE CAVE AT MT. HOREB AFTER THE MT. CARMEL CONTEST**

**Elijah went into hiding in the cave because of the following reasons;**

1. The human nature in Elijah left him with a lot of fear hence running to the cave for a refuge.
2. It was because Elijah had triumphed over the prophets of Baal at Mt. Carmel. Elijah’s prayers were answered by God while Baal failed to respond to the prayers of the prophets of Baal.
3. Ahab who should have provided protection to the prophet of God had failed in his duties because of the strong influence of Jezebel.
4. Elijah had received a lot of support and applauding which scared Jezebel. When God sent divine fire which consumed the sacrifice, all Israelites believed that Elijah was the only true prophet and Yahweh the only true God.
5. Elijah had lost hope and that there wouldn’t be any change in people’s attitude even when he had stayed.
6. Elijah had killed the 450 prophets of Baal which weakened the religion of Jezebel because the main promoters of Baalism had been destroyed and Jezebel was furious.
7. Jezebel and her supporters had been humiliated and embarrassed by Elijah when they failed to prove that their god was living.
8. He wanted to re-establish the convenant faith by returning to the same mountain where it all started.
9. Jezebel had sent a message to Elijah to express her disappointment about the killing of the Baal prophets.
10. He wanted to receive a message of assurance from God more so that he was desperate
11. Jezebel had sworn to have Elijah killed at the same time the following day. “May the gods strike me dead if by this time tomorrow I don’t do the same thing to you that you did to the prophets” 1 Kings 19:2.
12. Ahab and Jezebel had killed all God’s prophets. Therefore, Elijah feared that he could be the next one since he was the only one remaining. 1 Kings 18:22.
13. Elijah went into hiding because Obadiah had told him that he was a wanted man; “…. the king has made a search for you in every country in the world…” 1 Kings 18:10.
14. He was blamed for causing the drought in Israel. Since he is the one who announced the drought, Ahab believed that he was responsible for the people’s suffering. When Ahab saw him, he said ‘so there you are.... the worst trouble maker in Israel!” 1 Kings 18:17.
15. Elijah had proved that Yahweh was the only true God. Therefore, He was the living God while Baal was dead and useless which annoyed Jezebel.
16. He had gone to communicate to his God. While in hiding God appeared to him and talked to him.
17. Elijah wanted God to provide a solution to the prevailing circumstances. He was suffering; he feared for his life and never knew what to do. Therefore, He expected to get an answer from Yahweh.
18. He had gone to the cave on the mountain because the people had greatly sinned, broken the convenant and wanted to kill him.

**THE DEATH OF NABOTH- 1KINGS 21**

**(Circumstances surrounding the death of Naboth)**

**(How Jezebel and Ahab acquire the land of Naboth)**

1. Naboth was a God fearing man who had a vineyard near Ahab’s palace in Jezreel.
2. King Ahab admired Naboth’s vineyard for his vegetable garden.
3. Therefore, he proposed to exchange it for a better vineyard or to pay Naboth a fair price.
4. Naboth refused to sell the vineyard to King Ahab because he had inherited it from his ancestors and the Lord forbade selling Israel’s land because it belonged to Him.
5. He also refused because he was a faithful Jew who could not give out the land for money or for an exchange because he followed the laws of God very closely
6. This response annoyed Ahab, he went home depressed, faced the wall while sleeping and refused to eat.
7. Jezebel demanded to know why Ahab was behaving in a weird manner.
8. Then Ahab told her the whole story that, Naboth had refused to sell him his vineyard.
9. Jezebel asked Ahab whether he was the king or not
10. Her being ignorant of the Jewish culture concerning land ownership, began to work out an evil plan on how to obtain land from Naboth
11. Jezebel decided to take the law in her own hands and promised to get the vineyard for King Ahab.
12. Then Jezebel wrote letters, signed them with Ahab’s name, sealed them with his seal, and sent them to the officials and leading citizens of Jezreel.
13. In the letters, Jezebel requested the officials to proclaim a day of fasting, call all the people together and give Naboth a place of honour.
14. She requested the leading citizens and the officials to get 2 scoundrels to accuse him to his face of cursing God and the King. And after, he would be taken out of the city and be stoned to death.
15. According to this evils (accusations), one was to be stoned to death.
16. The day of fasting was proclaimed and all the people met together, Naboth was given a place of honour.
17. Two scoundrels accused him of cursing God and the King. Later he was stoned to death.
18. Then a message was sent to Jezebel that Naboth had been put to death.
19. As soon as she received the message, she informed Ahab that Naboth was dead.
20. She told him to go and take possession of the vineyard which he had refused to sell to him.
21. At once Ahab went to take possession of the vineyard.

**REASONS WHICH LED TO NABOTH’S DEATH**

**Why Elijah condemned Ahab when he grabbed Naboth’s vineyard**

**The following reasons led to Naboth’s death/ Elijah’s condemnation of Ahab**

1. Ahab’s violation of the convenant laws and faith.
2. Ahab’s acceptance of Jezebel to falsely accuse Naboth when he brought in false charges against Naboth.
3. Lack of respect for human life. Ahab and Jezebel had no respect for human life that is why they found it very easy to have Naboth killed.
4. Ahab’s marriage to pagan woman Jezebel led to Naboth’s death. Among the pagan people the kings had power over their subjects’ life and property. Therefore Jezebel influenced Ahab to behave like pagan kings.
5. Naboth died because of possessing a fertile vineyard. If Naboth never had a fertile vineyard, probably Ahab wouldn’t have admired it and he wouldn’t have lost his life.
6. Ahab’s devotion to do what was wrong in the Lord’s sight in order to find himself happiness.
7. Naboth died because of Ahab’s greed. Ahab seemed not to be contented with all the land he possessed.
8. The nearness of Naboth’s vineyard to Ahab’s palace. Naboth’s vineyard was strategically placed that Ahab admired it for his vegetable garden.
9. The false accusation of Naboth led to his death. Naboth was accused falsely for cursing God and the King.
10. He was accused of blasphemy and treason and the punishment for the two crimes was death.
11. Naboth’s faithfulness led to his death. Because Naboth never wanted to break the law concerning the land, therefore he was faithful to the law which later led to his death.
12. The presence of the law concerning land led to his death. If there wasn’t any law concerning land, Naboth would have sold his vineyard to King Ahab. Therefore, he wouldn’t have lost his life.
13. Ahab’s failure to live by God’s law which says “you shall not admire another man’s property” exodus 20:17 led to Naboth’s death because Ahab admired the vineyard.
14. Naboth died because of moral decay. If all people were morally upright there is no way a day of fasting would have been misused and even the two scoundrels wouldn’t have accused innocent Naboth falsely.
15. The weakness of Ahab’s administration (the loopholes in the administration) led to Naboth’s death. Jezebel exploited the loopholes in the administration, wrote letters, signed them with Ahab’s name and sealed them with his seal and sent them to the officials of Israel who acted as they were instructed because they believed that the instructions were from Ahab their master.
16. Naboth died because corruption was at its peak. The elders were promised a ransom, that’s why they accused Naboth falsely.
17. Ahab’s failure to control his emotions led to Naboth’s death. When Naboth refused to sell him the vineyard, he faced the wall and refused to eat. Had he behaved normally Jezebel wouldn’t have known that there was something disturbing her husband.

**WHY NABOTH REFUSED TO SELL THE VINEYARD TO KING AHAB.**

**The following are the reasons why Naboth refused to sell the vineyard to King Ahab.**

1. The Israelites had been given the law by God which did not allow them to sell God’s land.

Therefore selling the vineyard to Ahab would imply violating God’s Law concerning Land.

1. Naboth refused because he was faithful to the Lord. Since the Israelites were expected to be faithful to God, therefore selling the vineyard would imply that Naboth was unfaithful.
2. He refused because of the presence of the law concerning Land. If there was no law concerning Land, Naboth would have sold the vineyard to King Ahab.
3. He refused because he was like a squatter on the land. This meant that Naboth never had full possession of the land i.e. the land did not belong to him fully.
4. He refused because the land belonged to the whole family. It belonged to the present, past and future generation.
5. He refused because he was only allowed to use the land but not to sell it to anyone.
6. He refused because the land was for his family inheritance. The Israelites were told by Moses that incase one died, the son was supposed to inherit the land. Therefore Naboth had inherited this land from his ancestors.
7. The land belonged to God and He was the only one with the right to distribute it but not mankind.
8. He refused because he was like a foreigner on the land. Therefore he was only allowed to use it but not to sell it to anyone.

**THE SIGNIFICANCE OF NABOTH’S DEATH TO THE POLITICAL LEADERS TODAY**

**The significance of Naboth’s death to the political leaders is as follows:**

1. Political leaders should be contented with what they have, unlike Ahab who seemed not to be contented and wanted to have Naboth’s vineyard as well.
2. Political leaders should have love for their subjects unlike Ahab and Jezebel who never had love for their subjects. If they loved Naboth, they would not have organized for his death.
3. Political leaders should respect religious days / holy days unlike Jezebel and Ahab who misused the day of fasting to have Naboth killed.
4. Political leaders should be truthful unlike Ahab and Jezebel who were behind Naboth’s false accusations.
5. Political leaders should respect human life unlike Ahab and Jezebel who organized for Naboth’s death which was a sign of disrespect to life.
6. Political leaders should lead their subjects according to God’s expectations unlike Ahab who failed to lead people according to God’s expectations.
7. Political leaders should be faithful unlike Ahab who failed to be faithful to God.
8. Political leaders should seek for God’s guidance unlike Ahab who was guided by his wife.
9. Political leaders should be exemplary unlike Ahab who showed a bad example to his subjects.
10. Political leaders should live by God’s law unlike Ahab who admired Naboth’s vineyard yet the law was against admiring another man’s property.
11. They should acquire property in peaceful and rightful means unlike Ahab who grabbed Naboth`s vineyard.
12. They should follow their country's constitution for no one is above the law unlike Ahab who violated God`s laws concerning property.
13. They should protect the lives of their subjects unlike Ahab who instead killed Naboth with the motive of taking his vineyard.
14. They should make independent decision makers without being influenced by other people unlike Ahab who was ill advised by his wife jezebel.
15. They should respect private ownership of property just as Naboth had his own land.
16. They should respect their offices and use them properly unlike Ahab who misused the office of kingship to grab people’s things.
17. They should consult God and his messengers unlike Ahab who never consulted any but only influenced by his evil wife jezebel.

**AHAB’S DEATH**

**CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH LED TO KING AHAB’S DEATH (1 KINGS 22:1FF)**

**The following circumstances led to Ahab’s death;**

1. At one time King Jehoshaphat of Judah visited King Ahab. Both decided to fight Syria in order to get back Ramoth.
2. Ahab requested Jehoshaphat to go with him to attack Syria. Jehoshaphat was willing to give him full support but on condition that they consulted God.
3. Ahab sent for 400 false prophets and asked them if it was okay for him and Jehoshaphat to go and attack Ramoth.
4. When consulted, all the false prophets told him to attack Ramoth because he was going to win, yet they were giving him false prophecies.
5. Jehoshaphat wasn’t convinced with the response. He asked “isn’t there another prophet through whom we can consult the Lord?” 1 Kings 22:7 GNB)
6. Ahab responded that there was Micaiah but he hated him because he never prophesied anything good for him.
7. This meant that Micaiah was a true prophet of God whose aim was not to please his audience but to give true message for the right situation.
8. Jehoshaphat insisted and Ahab sent for Micaiah at once. When he came he first gave a false message like what the false prophets had given to King Ahab.
9. Later, Micaiah gave a true message; he stopped Ahab from attacking Ramoth because he was going to be defeated.
10. He said “I can see the army of Israel scattered over the hills like sheep without a shepherd” 1 King 22:17.
11. Micaiah told Ahab that God sent a spirit to make his prophets tell lies/ deceive him…I will go and make all Ahab’s prophets tell lies” 1 Kings 22:20-22.
12. On hearing this Zedekiah one of the false prophets slapped Micaiah and asked him “since when did the Lord’s spirit leave me and speak to you?” 1 Kings 22:24.
13. Micaiah told him that he will realize it when he goes to hide in the back room.
14. King Ahab ordered for Micaiah’s arrest, he was imprisoned and put on bread and water.
15. Micaiah said that if Ahab returned in peace, then the Lord will not have spoken through him.
16. On this note, Ahab and Jehoshaphat went to attack the city of Ramoth in Gilead.
17. While fighting, a Syrian soldier shot an arrow which struck King Ahab between the joints of his armour.
18. He told his chariot driver to pull out of the battle because he was wounded.
19. Blood from his wound ran down and covered the bottom of the chariot and in evening he died.

**IMPORTANCE OF ELIJAH IN THE NEW TESTAMENT**

1. According to Mt. 11:14, Jesus equated Elijah to John the Baptist because of the work he did of winning people towards God.
2. In his teaching, Jesus said that Elijah shall come first and will find everything ready for him.
3. He added that Elijah had already come and lives with the people though they do not recognize him and treated him the way they wanted Mt. 17:10-13.
4. In the transfiguration Elijah and Moses were seen talking to Jesus, thus he enjoys the heavenly glory with Jesus Christ Mt.17:2-4
5. After crucifying Jesus, some people around heard Jesus crying out and said that he was calling Elijah to save him from suffering, Mt. 28.
6. In the book of Luke, Elijah is recognized as a mighty prophet of God Luke 1:17.
7. In his teaching Jesus refers to the severe suffering in Israel during the time of Elijah but people did not utilize him apart from the poor widow of Zarephath who benefited from him.
8. The Jewish leaders sent some people to John the Baptist to find out whether he was the Elijah because he was doing great things in the name God John 1:19-21
9. Elijah is shown as a prophet pleading with God to have mercy on the people of Israel (Romans11:3)
10. James shows Elijah as a person who prayed earnestly and God granted his prayers (James 5:17)
11. During peter`s declaration about Jesus, when Jesus asked them how do people say he was, other disciples answered "others say you are Elijah" mark 8:28
12. Just like Elijah, John the Baptist also operated in the desert.
13. Elijah, just like John the Baptist also fed on honey and locusts while in the desert
14. The persecution of Elijah by Jezebel foretold the persecution of John the Baptist by Pharisees and Herold.
15. Elijah’s miracles of feeding the widow’s family and raising the widow’s son were some of the miracles Jesus did in the New Testament.
16. Elijah like Jesus Christ associated with Gentiles
17. His courage, determination and uncompromising commitment of Elijah towards God were equally used by other apostles in the New Testament who preached with courage, determination and commitment.

**THE CALL OF PROPHET ELISHA (1 KINGS 19:19ff)**

**How did Elisha become a prophet in Israel?**

1. Elijah found Elisha ploughing with a team of oxen.
2. There were eleven teams ahead of him and he was ploughing with the last one.
3. Then Elijah took off his cloak and put it on Elisha.
4. Elisha then left his oxen, ran after Elijah and said “let me kiss my father and mother good bye and then I will go with you”
5. Elijah Okayed it.
6. Then Elisha went to his oxen, killed them and cooked the meat using the yoke as fuel for the fire.
7. He gave the meat to the people and they ate it.
8. Elisha left and followed Elijah as his helper.
9. From there, Elijah and Elisha set off for Gilgal.
10. Elijah told Elisha to stay at Gilgal and said that Yahweh wanted to send him alone to Bethel.
11. Elisha refused to stay behind; saying that as long as Yahweh and Elijah lived, he (Elisha) would not leave Elijah, so they went onto Bethel.
12. A group of prophets that lived in Bethel came and met Elisha and told him that his master Elijah was going to leave him.
13. Elisha told them that he knew about it and ordered them to keep quiet.
14. Elijah told Elisha to stay at Bethel and that God was sending Elijah to Jericho.
15. Elisha refused and the two continued to Jericho.
16. A group of prophets still alerted Elisha that his master may leave him.
17. Elisha told them that he knew about it and should keep quiet.
18. Elijah still told Elisha to stay at Jericho because God was sending him to Jordan.
19. Elisha refused and the two continued up to Jordan.
20. They were followed from a distance by a group of 50 prophets.
21. Elijah took his cloak, rolled it, struck the water and it divided up and the two crossed on the other side of the dry ground.
22. When they crossed, Elijah asked Elisha what he wanted Elijah to do for him as he left.
23. Elisha asked to inherit a share of Elijah’s power that will make him a true successor of Elijah.
24. Elijah said that this was difficult; but told Elisha that he would receive it if he sees Elijah being taken away from him into heaven.
25. As they walked on, a chariot of fire appeared and Elijah was taken into heaven.
26. Elisha saw it and cried out, and then he was left with Elijah’s cloak.
27. He used it to strike the water of the Jordan and it separated.
28. Elisha inherited Elijah’s responsibility in Israel.

**ELISHA A TRUE SUCCESSOR OF ELIJAH**

**Elisha was a true successor of Elijah because he received a share of Elijah’s powers when he saw him being taken to heaven alive. As a true successor of Elijah, hew as in position to do the following;**

1. Elisha recovered an axe head from River Jordan. By doing so, he proved that Yahweh is a God who sees everywhere and can’t be defeated. 2 Kings 6:1ff.
2. Elisha saved the people of Samaria from famine. They got enough food to eat and even there were left-overs. 2 Kings 4:42ff.
3. He foretold that the rich woman from Shunem would give birth to a son which was later fulfilled. 2 Kings 4:8ff.
4. Elisha assisted the Israelites to have water when they were at war with the Kingdom of Edom. They were therefore saved from dying of thirst.
5. Elisha cursed Gehazi and was attacked by a skin disease which had attacked Naaman and his skin became as white as snow. 2 Kings 5:20-27.
6. Elisha prayed to God and the son of the rich woman from Shunem who had died came back to life. 2 Kings 4:18f.
7. Elisha prayed to God and Naaman recovered from the dreaded skin disease. His flesh was restored and he was cured completely and his flesh became like that of a child. 2 kings 5:1ff.
8. Elisha prayed to God and the soldiers from Syria became blind, they were trapped and defeated by the Israelites 2 Kings 6:18ff
9. Elisha assisted the widow from having her sons taken as slaves in payment for her husband’s debt. She used a small jar of olive oil to fill as many jars as possible and she sold the oil and paid all the debts. 2 Kings 4:1ff
10. Elisha cursed the boys who were making fun of Him. They said, “Get out of here baldly” Elisha glared at them and cursed them in the name of the Lord. Then 2 she-bears came out of the woods and tore 42 of them into pieces. 2 Kings 2:23-24.
11. When Elijah was taken to heaven alive, Elisha picked up his cloak, struck the water of river Jordan it divided and he crossed on dry ground 2 Kings 2:14ff.
12. Elisha was in position to purify the water which used to cause miscarriages from then on wards the water became clean. 2 Kings 2:19-22.
13. He assisted the Israelites to purify the food which was poisoned. One man picked gourds from a wild vine which poisoned the good but Elisha cleansed it. 2 Kings 4:38-41.
14. Elisha organized for the anointment of Jehu who made many reforms / revolutions in Israel. He told a young prophet to go with Olive oil, take Jehu into a private room, pour oil on his head and say “the Lord proclaims anoint you king of my people Israel” 2 Kings 9:6.
15. He encouraged Jehu to kill the ministers of Baal and all the promoters of Baalism. By doing so, monotheism was promoted.
16. He proved that a believer does not die forever e.g. a man’s body was thrown into Elisha’s grave and when it came into contact with Elisha’s bones, the man came back to life 2 Kings 13:20-21.

**THE ANOINTMENT OF JEHU 2 KINGS 9:1FF**

**The following circumstances led to the anointment of Jehu.**

1. Elisha called a young prophet and told him to go to Ramoth in Gilead. He told him to go with a jar of olive oil and look for Jehu.
2. On seeing him, he was to take him into a private room and anoint him as the king of Israel.
3. The young prophet went to Ramoth where he found the army officers in a conference.
4. He told Jehu that he had a message for him. The two went indoors into a private room.
5. While indoors, the young prophet poured olive oil on Jehu’s head and said to him; “The Lord, the God of Israel, proclaims I anoint you king of my people Israel” 2 Kings 9:6.
6. The young prophet told Jehu that he was supposed to kill his King, the son of Ahab as a punishment to Jezebel for having murdered God’s prophets.
7. He told him that he was to bring an end to Ahab’s family and all his descendants were to die.
8. The young prophet said that Ahab’s family was to be treated the way Jeroboam and Baasha’s families were treated by God.
9. He said that Jezebel was to be destroyed by Jehu. She would not be buried / her body would be eaten by dogs in the territory of Jezreel.
10. After saying all that, the young prophet fled. Jehu went back to meet his fellow officers.
11. He was asked whether everything was all right and they asked what the crazy fellow wanted with Him.
12. Jehu told them that the young prophet said; the lord proclaims I anoint you king of Israel”.
13. On hearing that, Jehu’s fellow officers spread their cloaks at the top of the steps for Jehu to stand on blew trumpets and shouted, “Jehu is King!”

**THE REFORMS CARRIED OUT BY KING JEHU 2 KINGS**

**9:14-10:28 When Jehu became a King he carried out the following reforms.**

1. He began by plotting against king Joram. 2 Kings 9:24.
2. He killed Ahaziah the King of Judah who was a friend to Joram. He ordered his men to kill him. They wounded him, when he reached the city of Megiddo he died. 2 Kings 9:27-28.
3. He killed Jezebel and her body was abandoned in the territory of Jezreel where it was eaten by dogs. 2 Kings 9:30-37.
4. He organized for the killing of Ahab’s descendants who were living in Samaria. They were killed by the leaders of Samaria under Jehu’s instructions, they were 70 in number 2 Kings 10:1-10.
5. After the death of the 70 relatives of Ahab, Jehu killed all the other relatives of Ahab living in Jezreel and all his officers, close friends and his priest. 2 Kings 10:11.
6. He killed the relatives of King Ahaziah who were going to pay their respects to the children of Jezebel and to the rest of the royal family 2 Kings 10:12-14.
7. He killed all the worshippers of Baal by organizing a day of worship, where all he sympathizers of Baal met and they were killed 2 King 10:18-25.
8. He destroyed the sacred pillars and the temple where Baal was worshipped, the temple turned into a latrine. 2 Kings 10:26-27.
9. He wiped out of Israel Baal worship and promoted monotheism among the Israelites.
10. **However,** he followed Jeroboam’s example who worshipped golden bull calves he set up in Bethel and Dan by doing so Jehu led Israel into Sin.
11. He did not give up the sins that Jeroboam had committed.
12. He did not wipe out all the Canaanite way of worship.
13. He worshiped the Baal gods of Israel thus destroying his own revolution.
14. He failed to remove the idolatrous shrines and the two golden calves established by Jeroboam at Bethel in the temple.
15. Jehu paid tribute to shalmanesser of Assyria in an attempt to hold on to power.
16. He did not have trust in God’s protection and that’s why he made political alliance with Assyria.
17. Its proved that Jehu`s reforms had a political angle that is, killing the whole family of Ahab.
18. He was more of a murderer because his reforms were characterized by bloodshed to even the innocent people for example he killed the relatives of Ahab.
19. He promoted apostasy by setting up two golden calves at bethel and Dan and worshipped them.

**REASONS WHY PRE-EXILIC PROPHETS CONDEMNED THE NORTHERN KINGDOM MORE THAN JUDAH**

1. It’s because the Northern kingdom had become more apostate and syncretic than the Southern kingdom of Judah. Therefore by sending there His prophets, God wanted to bring his people back to the true covenant faith of Israel.
2. The northern kingdom had allied with foreign states such as SIDON during the days of Ahab, such alliances had plunged the country into unacceptable behavior hence sending prophets like Elijah to save the situation.
3. There was Baal worship in the North which had misled the Israelites from the true worship of God.
4. Kings of the north like Ahab had imported many foreign prophets through their wives. This was to be challenged by the prophets of God like Elijah, Elisha and Amos.
5. There was need to rededicate this region back to God because they believed so much in foreign cultures and practices.
6. The people from the North had been stopped from worshiping God in his temple of Jerusalem. This made them worship their gods from the newly established places like Gilgal, Bethel etc.
7. There was exploitation of the poor by the rich. Amos condemned the rich who built powerful houses out of the exploitation of the poor (Amos 5:11-12).
8. The rich used to grab the property (garments and blankets) of the poor as security and eventually used it when they failed to pay their debts (Amos 2:8).
9. Rich would sell the righteous men for silver or a pair of sandal and the poor who failed to pay their debts (Amos 2:6).
10. The rich, priests and the false prophets asked for and accepted bribes. They were so corrupt in their services (Amos 5:12).
11. Rich would overcharge and used dishonest scales in their business. They for instance mixed wheat with chuff and sold it to the poor
12. There was religious ritualism that lacked commitment of the soul and good works. (Religious hypocrisy). Many people covered their evils with pious practices like fasting, offering sacrifices and praying daily
13. The Israelites used to force the Nazarites to drink and ordered prophets not to speak God’s message
14. They mixed the worship of Yahweh with pagan rituals. They borrowed pagan rituals and ideas and used them to worship god. These included temple prostitution.
15. Some had completely ignored Yahweh as their God and had put their trust in pagan gods. This was apostasy.
16. They profaned the holy places of worship such as Bethel Gilgal and Shiloh. They used them for worshiping Baal.
17. The Israelites had forgotten the covenant faith and engaged themselves in many evil activities e.g. oppressing the poor.
18. Religious days such as Sabbath was greatly misused and turned into a money making festival.

**SAMPLE QUESTIONS**

* 1. ***a) Compare the true and false prophets.***

*- Give similarities and differences*

*b) Examine the roles played by true prophets.*

* 1. ***a) Examine the causes of conflict between King Ahab and Prophet Elijah.***

*- Give all evils of Ahab that made Elijah to always condemn and oppose him*

*b) What lessons do political leaders learn from Ahab’s wickedness?*

* 1. ***a) Examine the ways in which God manifested his powers through Prophet Elijah.***

*- Present all wonders performed by Elijah through God’s power*

*b) How does God manifest his powers through the Christians today?*

* 1. ***a) Examine the encounter between Elijah and the false prophets at Mt. Carmel.***

*- Give the story of Mt. Carmel contest*

*b) Examine the significance of the contest to the Israelites.*

* 1. ***a) Account for the contest between Elijah and the Prophets of Baal.***

*- Give reasons as to why Elijah organised that contest*

*b) Examine the nature of God in relation to the Mt. Carmel contest.*

*Or a) Examine the factors which led to the development of the contest at Mt. Carmel. b) What lessons do the religious leaders learn from the contest?*

* 1. ***a) Account for Naboth’s death.***

*- Give reasons as to why Ahab killed Naboth*

*b) King Ahab offered Naboth generous terms in order to buy his vineyard but Naboth refused to sell it to him. Why was this so?*

1. ***a) How did Ahab come to possess Naboth’s vineyard in the end after Naboth had refused to sell it to him?***

* Give a story
  1. *Discuss the message which Ahab received from Prophet Elijah after Naboth’s death.*

1. ***a) Examine the circumstances which led to Ahab’s death.***

* Present a story

1. ***“Elisha picked up Elijah’s cloak, went back and stood on the bank of the Jordan…..” 2 Kings 2:13. Examine the influence of the cloak in Elisha’s life.***

* Present all miracles performed by Elisha
  1. *Examine the relevance of the above to the Christians in Uganda.*

1. ***a) Examine the circumstances which led to the anointment of Jehu.***

*- Story*

*b) Examine the reforms / revolutions carried out by Jehu.*

**THEME: 15.0 THE BOOK OF PROPHET AMOS**

**(A PROPHET OF DISASTER, AND GOD'S JUSTICE)**

Amos was born in the southern kingdom of Judah but preached in northern kingdom of Israel.

He preached in Israel about the middle of the eight century B.C. at the time when Israel was experiencing great prosperity, notable religious piety and apparent security.

This prosperity was limited to a few who were rich and growing richer at the expense of oppressing and exploiting the poor. Their religious observance was insincere and security was more apparent than real.

He foresaw God's punishment to the people of Israel and therefore called for justice to flow like a stream (5:24). To him if this happened then God would be merciful to those who would survive.

**15.0 GOD'S JUDGMENT ON ISRAEL'S NEIGHBOURS (AMOS 1:3-2:5)**

Reasons for Amos judgment upon Israel's neighbours. (Universality of God).

1. Amos begun by pronouncing judgment upon the neighbours of Israel to show that God was not only a God of Israel but also of other nations and hence a universal God.
2. He condemned the people of Syria for sinning over and over again.
3. The people of Syria had also treated the people of Gilead with savage cruelty and for this God was going to punish them by sending fire upon their cities.
4. Amos condemned the people of Philistia for having carried off a whole nation and sold them into slavery. For this God was to punish the Philistines by sending fire upon Gaza their capital city.
5. He condemned the people of Tyre for having carried off a whole nation into exile in the land of Edom.
6. The people of Tyre had also not kept the treaty of friendship they had made with another nation. For this the lord was going to send fire upon the city walls of Tyre and burn down their fortresses.
7. He condemned the Edomites for hunting down their brothers, the Israelites and showing them no mercy for this God was going to send fire on Teman their city and burn down the fortresses
8. He condemned the people of Amon for being inconsiderate in their wars.
9. The Ammonites in their wars had ripped open pregnant women and for this the lord was to send fire on city walls of Rabbah and burn down their fortresses.
10. The people of Moab were condemned for dishonoring the bones of the king of Edom and burning them to ashes. For this the lord was going to send fire upon their city Kerioth and kill their king and all the leaders of the land.
11. The people of Judah were condemned for despising the lord's teachings and not keeping his command. For this God was going to send fire to burn down the fortresses of Jerusalem.
12. Amos continued to teach that God is supreme and was going to use any nation like Assyria to punish Israel.
13. That God is universal and extends mercy even to other nations.
14. God demands and expects all nations to adhere to the covenant laws and hence a universalGod.
15. By punishing other nations and allowing them to punish Israel, meant that God is the creator of every nation and hence not only a God of Israel.
16. The fact that Amos was from Judah and he preached in Israel (the northern kingdom) showed that God was for all nations and not only Israel.
17. Amos began with the neighboring nations because he wanted to give the Israelites time to repent so that they may be forgiven.
18. He also wanted to show the Israelites that they had sinned more than other nations and hence their punishment would be worse.
19. He wanted to show that salvation was for all and hence all of them were to prepare for this.
20. He also wanted to show the power of God. That the lord had power to punish even other nations.
21. He wanted to show that sin is punishable whenever it occurs. That God could even punish the pagan nations for sinning.
22. He wanted all the nations to fear God since it was not Israel to be favored or punished but all nations.

**1 THE SINS COMMITTED BY THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL DURING AMOS TIME (AMOS 2:6-4:3)**

* Amos condemned the Israelites due to their evils which were religious, economic, social and political.

**POLITICALLY THE ISRAELITES WERE GUILTY OF THE FOLLOWING EVILS:-**

* They made alliance with pagan nations and yet they were expected to depend on God alone for their providence and protection.
* There was over taxation and especially to the poor.
* The leaders forced the people to work with meager or no pay.
* There were injustices in the courts of law where the rich were favoured at the expense of the poor.
* The leaders used their positions to grab the properties of the people they led.

**RELIGIOUSLY THE ISRAELITES WERE GUILTY, OF THE FOLLOWING EVILS:-**

* They worshipped pagan gods like Baal, Asherah which was against the Ten Commandments.
* They consulted false prophets like the prophets of Baal and Asherah and yet they were to consult only God through his prophets.
* They engaged in cultic worship like temple prostitution and human sacrifice.
* There was a lot of religious hypocrisy. They were indeed pretenders in worship and hence a form of lip service or religious formalism.
* They worshipped idols instead of Yahweh. Jeroboam I had elected idols like the golden – bull calves at Bethel and Dan and the Israelites continued to worship them.
* They also practiced syncretism mixing the worship of God with other gods like Baal.
* They were sacrificing to God but for formality. They brought fattened animals but gave God inferior parts sometimes others brought animals with blemish.
* Their repentance was shallow and insincere. They could go for repentance and still continue with the same sin.
* Even the religious leaders (priests) were evil. They encouraged the people to sin because the more the people sinned the more they benefited from the sin offerings.
* Their religious feasts were always turned into drunken orgies. They always discriminated the poor during sacrifice.
* Due to the many gods, they worshipped, many turned away from God which was a sin of apostasy.
* They were even refusing God's prophets to preach and indeed persecuted them.
* They had little concern for the Sabbath and considered it a burden.
* They were even offering to idols and asking for blessings from them.

**ECONOMICALLY, THE ISRAELITES WERE GUILTY OF THE FOLLOWING EVILS:-**

* The rich exploited the poor by over charging them and using wrong weights and measures to cheat their customers.
* The rich used to lend the poor at high interests and those who failed to pay would have their properties grabbed and at times sold into slavery.
* The rich lived in luxury and extravagancy after exploiting the poor. They built powerful mansions and lived in luxury while they left the poor to live in abject poverty.
* The women of Samaria were over demanding from their husbands and this forced the men to exploit the poor. They had fattened like the cows of Bashan.
* Socially they were also guilty of the following:-
* Sexual immorality was common for example a man could sleep with the same slave girl with his father.
* The poor were not given fair hearing in the courts of law.
* The poor could be enslaved for failing to pay a small debt worthy of a pair of sandals.
* The rich used to over drink and live in unnecessary luxury at the expense of the poor.
* They trampled upon the weak and helpless often pushing them out of the way.

**THE CALL OF AMOS IN VISIONS (AMOS 7, 8 AND 9)**

* Amos received five visions from the lord. All these visions carried with them a message of destruction and God's love for Israel.
* In the first two visions, Amos pleaded to the lord and the lord held back his punishment
* However, in the last three visions Amos saw that the lords' anger was too much and did not plead because he saw that Israel's sin was unpardonable.
* In the first vision Amos saw a swarm of locusts. Which was coming to eat up every green thing in the land? Amos pleaded to the lord to forgive the people and the lord changed his mind. God told Amos what he saw would not take place (Amos 7:1-3).
* In the second vision Amos received another vision where he saw the lord. Prepare to punish Israel with fire. The fire burnt up the great ocean under the earth and had started to burn up the land. Amos again pleaded to the lord and the lord told him that this will not take place either (Amos 7:4-6).
* In the third vision where he saw the lord standing beside a wall. That had been built with the help of the plumb line. The lord was standing with a plumb line in his hands. (Amos 7:7-9).
* The lord told Amos that he was using the plumb line to show that his people are like a wall that is out of the line and so he was not going to change his mind but to punish them. That was to destroy Israel and live it in ruins and was going to bring the dynasty of jeroboam to end.
* In the fourth vision Amos saw a basket of ripe fruits. The lord told Amos that the end has come for the people of Israel and he will not change his mind. Amos this time did not plead for Israel (Amos 9:1-10).
* In the fifth Vision, Amos saw the Lord standing by the altar in the temple. He was supervising the temple to which the Israelites went for worship. This showed the destruction that was coming upon the people of Israel.

**15.3 THE MEANING OF THE FIVE VISIONS OF AMOS DURING HIS CALL**

1. The vision of locusts implied disaster to befall Israel.
2. It also meant that a great famine was going to hit Israel and people were going to starve to death.
3. It signified a warning to the Israelites that they had sinned too much and needed repentance
4. The vision of fire - meant that everything would be destroyed.
5. The future belongs to those who see possibilities before they become obvious. The best is always good
6. The vision of the plumb line showed how out of the line of the faith of Israel had gone thus they had abandoned their God.
7. The crookedness symbolized Israel's injustices, religious decay and their insecurity.
8. It also meant that everything that the Israelites cherished was going to come to an end.
9. The vision of ripe fruits in a basket signified a harvest season.
10. It meant that Yahweh's period of waiting for Israel to repent had elapsed.
11. It meant that the Israelites had become disobedient, entrusted evil and they were going to reap punishment for it.
12. It also meant that God judgment was not to be delayed any longer.
13. The vision of destruction of the temple meant that the end of Israel had come.
14. It meant that there would be no place to hide and escape God's wealth.
15. It showed that a new Temple, free of evil was to be built and be made God dwelling place.

**15.4 THE RELEVANCE OF THE VISIONS TO CHRISTIANS IN UGANDA.**

1. Christians should repent of their sins in order to avert Gods anger. The Israelites were given them time to repent but refused and that is why God was going to send disaster upon
2. Christians should obey God's commands. Disaster was to fall Israel because of their disobedience.
3. Christians should be faithful to God. The Israelites became unfaithful to God and he was determined to punish them.
4. Christians should be careful with all the things they do because God is always seeing them.
5. Christians should intercede on behalf of others as Amos did in the first two visions.
6. Christians should try to be righteous because sin is punishable as the Israelites were due for punishment because of their punishments.
7. Christians should effectively pass on Gods message whenever they receive it as Amos did.
8. Christians should show love to others. Amos showed love to the Israelites by interceding on their behalf.
9. Christians should respect worshipping places. The Israelites defiled the places of worship and this angered God and he was determined to destroy them.
10. Christians should rely on God because he is powerful with all the capacity to punish in any way he feels e.g. fire, locusts.
11. Christians should respect God's will. Amos kept silent in the last three visions and let the lord do his will.
12. Christians should seek God's guidance in order to intercept God's message as Amos did.

**15.5 THE PLIGHT OF THE POOR DURING PROPHET AMOS' MINISTRY:**

The poor were treated by the rich in the following ways:-

* The poor were being trampled upon by the rich.
* The poor Israelites were being sold into slavery.
* At places of worship their clothing were slept on by the rich who had grabbed them from them.
* The poor were being mistreated by the rich women.
* The poor had their wine grabbed from them by the rich who drank it from the temple.
* Their things (property) were being grabbed by the rich who filled them in the mansions
* The poor were overcharged by the rich.
* The poor were denied justice in courts of law because of the bribes paid by the rich.
* The rich women of Samaria pestered their husbands to mistreat the poor so that they could enjoy more.
* The poor suffered over taxation and unfair laws.
* The poor were hated by the rich because they challenged the injustice of the rich and also spoke the truth in courts of law.
* The poor were subjected to wrong or false weights and measures.
* The poor were forced to buy sub-standard commodities from the rich.
* The poor who were employed by the rich were not paid their wages.
* The poor suffered very unfavorable conditions (object poverty) while the rich lived extravagant lives.
* The sacrifices from the poor were rejected by the priests.
* While the rich were drinking wine by the bowl full and used the finest perfumes, the needy (the poor) were suffering without any care from the rich.

**15.6 AMOS PROPHESY TO THE ISRAELITES FOR THE SINS THAT THEY COMMITTED/AMOS AS A PROPHET OF DOOM**

Because of the sins of the people of Israel Amos passed the following punishment to them:

1. Amos taught that, the people had sinned again and again and for this God was certainly going to punish them. (Amos 2:6)
2. He said that the lord was going to crush them to the ground and they would groan like a cart loaded with corn. (Amos 1:13)
3. The land will be coved with dead bodies
4. They will not receive decent burial
5. Amos said that not even the fastest runners would not be able to escape. (Amos 2:14)
6. He also said that the strong men will lose their strength and the soldiers will not be able to save their own lives. (Amos 2:14)
7. Amos said that on that day even the bravest soldiers will drop their weapons and ran. (Amos 2:16)
8. Amos taught that what had made their sins so terrible is that of all nations of the world it isIsrael that the lord had chosen, known and cared for. (Amos 3:2)
9. Amos taught that an enemy would surround their land, destroy their defenses and plunder their mansions. (Amos 3:11)
10. He however said that just as a shepherd recovers only two likes or an ear of a sheep that a lion has eaten, so a few would survive. (Amos 3:12)
11. He said that the lord was to destroy the altars of Bethel, breaking every corner of the altarsand they will fall to the ground. (Amos 3:14)
12. Amos taught that the lord was going to destroy the writer and summer houses they had decorated with ivory. (Amos 3:15)
13. Amos fore saw that the woman of Samaria who grew fat like the cows of Bashan would be dragged away like fish on a hook. (Amos 4:1-3)
14. He condemned their empty songs and feasts saying they only multiplied God's anger. (Amos5:23)
15. Amos predicted that the lord would not accept their offerings. (Amos 5:22)
16. He advised them to let justice flow like a stream and righteousness like a river that never goes dry. (Amos 5:24)
17. In the last three visions Amos never asked for a pardon meaning that Israel's punishment was unpardonable.
18. Amos said that the lord had sent those several disasters but they had refused to repent and hence called upon them to repent.

**15.7 THE ISRAEL'S FAILURE TO LEARN (AMOS 4:4-13)**

* Amos tried to show how God had sent warnings to the people of Israel so that they could change and repent but it revealed that the Israelites had failed to learn.
* That the lord had brought famine to all the cities yet the people refused to turn back to God.
* The lord had held back rain when their crops needed it most and instead drought came but still the people failed to learn.
* He had sent rain on one city and denied to another but still the people in those affected cities refused to turn to him.
* He sent a scorching wind which dried up their crops but still they refused to learn.
* He sent locusts which ate up their gardens and vineyards but still the people refused to turn to him.
* He sent a plague on them which killed their young men in battle and took their horses away but they refused to learn.
* He filled their nostrils with stink of dead bodies in their camps but still they did not come back to him.
* He destroyed some of them as he destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah and those who survived were like a burning stick saved from fire but still they did not come back.
* So because the people had refused to learn the lord was going to punish them.
* Amos told them that since he was going to punish them they should get ready to face judgment.
* That it is God who made the mountains and created the winds.
* That the lord makes his thoughts and mind known to the people and change day into night.

**5.8 THE REASONS WHY AMOS CALLED FOR REPENTANCE/ SUNG A FUNERAL AND MOURNED OVER ISRAEL. (AMOS 5:1-27)**

In his message Amos told the people of Israel to listen to the funeral song which he was singing over them.

* Virgin Israel has fallen,
* Never to rise again!
* She lies abandoned on the ground
* And no one helps her. (Amos 5:2)
* This song was sung to show the sins of the people of Israel and the impending judgment upon the people. This was a source of sorrow for Amos and made him to cry over Israel.
* It was also because the people had forgotten about God and had started worshipping foreign gods.
* It was because of the immorality that was in Israel. A son would even share the same slave girl with his father.
* It was also because the Israelites were refusing the word of God by refusing him to preach.
* It was due to the exploitation of the poor by the rich which he was witnessing.
* It was because of the injustices in Israel especially in the courts of law where the poor were not being given a fair hearing.
* It was because the kings of the north had refused the people to go to Jerusalem to worship the lord and instead erected their own places of worship which were full of evils.
* It was because of the idolatry which had got entrenched in Israel.
* It was because the people had started cultic worship sacrificing fellow human beings and participating in cultic prostitution.
* It was because of the hypocrisy and religious presence of the people of Israel which had increased God's anger.
* It was also due to the impending punishment that he had foreseen. The Israelites for example were going to be taken into exile so he cried over them.
* It was because he knew the day of the lord was going to be a day of sorrow and not happiness as the Israelite were expecting.
* It was because he saw the built mansions were going to be destroyed and the people were going to suffer.
* It was because he saw that God was going to destroy the Israelites both the young and old.
* It was because the Israelites had failed to learn and come back to God despite all the warnings he given them.
* It was also because he saw God sending an enemy nation coming to destroy the Israelites.

**5.9 THE FORMS OF WORSHIP/PAGAN WORSHIP DURING THE PERIOD OF JEROBOAM 11 (AMOS 5:21FF)**

Here Amos was quoted saying I hate your religious festivals, I cannot stand by them and he uttered that statement because of the following reasons:-

1. The Israelites sacrificed to God and also sacrificed to other gods and idols.
2. The Israelites worshipped idols like the golden bull valves erected at Bethel and Dan by Jeroboam.
3. The Israelites even worshipped Baal, the chief god of the Canaanites.
4. The Israelites involved themselves in cultic worship like human sacrifice. They longed for the
5. Sabbath it to end so that they can start exploiting the poor again with their overcharging and using wrong weights and measures.
6. Their sacrifices were accompanied with empty rituals.
7. Their worship was characterized with empty songs with exterior manifestations without inner sincerity.
8. Their worship was for formality. They only went to worship because they hadto and hence aform of lip service and hypocrisy.
9. The religious leaders (priests) were evil. They encouraged the people to sin because the morethe people sinned the more they benefited from the sin offering.
10. The rich slept on garments at the worshiping places which they had grabbed from the poor.
11. Their religious feasts were always turned into drunken orgies.
12. Their worship was pleasure loving self-indulging and careless.
13. The Israelites offered to God but gave God inferior parts and at times offered unclean animals.
14. The Israelites even prevented God's prophets to preach in their land preferring to consult false prophets.
15. The Israelites forced the Nazarites to drink wine and yet Nazirites had a vow never to drink.
16. The people were corrupt and the priests themselves were evil.
17. The Israelites played very good music but they did not mean what they sung.
18. Many even abandoned their God and hence a sin of apostasy.
19. There was idolatry at places of worship especially at Bethel and Dan.

**15.10 AMOS PROPHECY ON ISRAEL'S FORM OF WORSHIP**

1. Amos predicted that because they made the Nazarites to drink and ordered God's prophets not to preach, the lord was to crush them to the ground and they will groan like a cart loaded with corn. (Amos 2:13).
2. Amos foresaw that the lord was also going to destroy their altars at Bethel (Amos 3:14)
3. Amos said that the lord was going to destroy their winter and summer houses they had decorated with ivory.
4. Amos realized that That God was not happy with their pretense and empty rituals.
5. Amos said That God only wanted inner commitment and not empty songs and sacrifice.
6. He told Israel to repent and turn back to God in order to avoid his wrath.
7. That the lord was going to destroy them together with their idols they worshiped.
8. He said that for the sins they had committed, not even the fastest runners would be able to escape God's punishment.
9. Amos informed Israel That God was going to send an earthquake which would shake the entire land.
10. Amos also sang a funeral song which showed that there was no hope for the Israelites.
11. Amos said that the wives of the rich in Samaria would be drugged to exile on hooks like fish.
12. Amos predicated that the punishment upon Israel would be so terrible that it would be like someone running from a lion to meet a bear or like someone who returns home puts his hand on the wall only to be bitten by a snake.
13. Amos fore saw that time was coming when the Israelites would thirst for the word of God and yet they would not find it anywhere.
14. That the worshipping places they were proud of would be destroyed (bethel). This is seen in
15. Amos' last vision when God was telling him to strike the temple columns until they fall on the heads of the people.
16. Amos fore saw That God was going to send a fire on Bethel their worshiping place where they sinned from.
17. Amos fore saw that the day of the lord was to turn into the disaster where the sun would go down at noon and there would be no light but total darkness.
18. Amos said that no one was going to escape death, even if the hide underground, climb up in heaven, on top of Mt. Carmel or at the bottom of the sea.

**15.11 THE ISRAELITES' UNDERSTANDING OF THE DAY OF THE LORD**

* The "Day of the Lord" was used to mean that day when the lord would come to live and judge his people.

1. The Israelites longed for that day expecting that the lord would be doing good things to them and punishing their enemies.
2. The Israelites expected it to be a day when God would defeat all their enemies and they would live in peace without being disturbed.
3. The Israelites expected that on that day all their sins would be forgiven and they would live in harmony with God.
4. The Israelites expected it to be a day of victory in battle and glory to God.
5. The Israelites were expecting that on that day the lord was going to be on their side in everything they do.
6. The Israelites expected that on that day the lord would spare them and judge other nations around them.
7. The Israelites expected it to be a day of enjoying and fellowshipping with God.
8. The Israelites after that day, they would become masters over all the other nations.
9. The Israelites expected that on that day their fields would produce enough faster than they can harvest.
10. The Israelites on that day, would gain a lot of wealth and live in material prosperity.
11. The Israelites expected God to multiply their number and their flock on that day.
12. The Israelites expected it to be a day when the lord would be pouring the blessings that he had promised Abraham upon them.
13. The Israelites on that day, would be exalted high in honour and glory by other nations.
14. The Israelites expected rain and then they would plant their crops.

**5.12 HOW AMOS INTERPRETED AND UNDERSTOOD THE MEANING OF THE DAY OF THE LORD**

1. Amos agreed that the day was indeed a future reality. It was going to come but only that he disagreed with the Israelite's expectations and hence said that,
2. On the day of the lord there will be wailing and cries of sorrow in the city, streets by the
3. Israelites people because of their sins.
4. Even farmers would be called to mourn; this is because there would be too many deaths on that day.
5. On that day there would be wailing in all the vineyards because God was coming to punish them.
6. It will be a terrible day for those who long for it and it will do them no good.
7. It will be a day of darkness and not light.
8. It will be someone who runs from a lion and meets a bear.
9. It will be like someone who comes back home and puts his hand on the wall, only to be bitten by a snake.
10. It will be a day of gloom without any brightness.
11. On that day the lord would not accept the offering that they bring to him.
12. That on that day the lord would carry them together with their gods they worshipped into exile.
13. The earth will quake and everyone in the land will be in a distress.
14. On that day the whole country will be shaken, it will rise and fall like River Nile.
15. On that day the lord would make the sun go down at noon and the earth to grow dark in broad day light.
16. On that day the lord will also turn their festivals into funerals and change their glad songs into cries of grief.
17. The lord would make them shave their heads and wear sack cloth and they would be like parents mourning their only child.
18. That the day would be bitter to the end.
19. On that day the lord would send famine on the land.
20. On that day the people would thirst for the word of the lord but will not find it.
21. That on that day healthy young men and women will collapse of thirst.

**Qn. How did Amos' understanding of the day of the lord differ from that of the Israelites. (Use while or whereas; to give the differences between the two teachings.)**

**5.14 THE NEW TESTAMENT/CHRISTIAN TEACHING OF THE DAY OF THE LORD**

1. Christians believe that the day of the lord is a future reality and therefore long for it.
2. They believe it will be the day when Jesus Christ comes back again (Parousia) to judge the living and the dead.
3. They say that on that day the trumpets will be blown and the dead will rise from their graves.
4. Christians believe That Jesus will come on earth together with the lord's angels.
5. Christians believe that on this day they will battle with Satan and defeat him.
6. Christians believe that this day will mark the end of the world we live in now.
7. Christians believe that nobody knows when that -day is coming. That it will come like a thief who sneaks in at night unnoticed.
8. Christians believe That Jesus will separate the righteous from the unrighteous on that day,
9. Christians believe that the righteous will go to heaven to meet with their God and the unrighteous will go to hell.
10. Christians believe that on that day the dead will be given spiritual flesh.
11. Christians believe and think that it will be a day of great miracles and Jesus will be in control over the entire universe.
12. Christians believe that on that day those who have not been believing will believe by the great and mighty things that will happen.

**5.15 THE CONCEPT OF ELECTION IN THE BOOK OF AMOS.**

1. Election means the act of choice where God picks an individual or group of people out of the larger group for a purpose as he desires.
2. Amos put the following concerning as he desires.
3. Amos said that the choice of Israel at the mountain Sinai gave the Israelites a special responsibility to serve God and not merely to get privileges.
4. Amos called upon the chosen people to obey God's commands and be blessed and if they disobeyed, punishment would befall them.
5. Amos taught that Judgment would come but beyond judgment, God would restore his people through a remnant.
6. Amos felt like God would protect his chosen people of Israel from their enemies but on condition that they remained loyal to the covenant faith.
7. For Amos, choice of Israel was a direct call upon them to uphold the covenant and failure to do so would imply loss of God's privileges.
8. Amos accepted that indeed Israel was a chosen race and that of all nations of the world. It was only Israel that God had known and cared for 3:1-2.
9. He also accepted that God would care for his chosen people Israel and would save them from their enemies.
10. He said that Israel choice by God meant for them a special opportunity to understand the nature of God and serve him.
11. However when Amos looked around, he saw God's choice had led them to special righteousness and instead neglected and violated God's law.
12. The prophet showed that God had chosen not merely to show them favor but in order that they do carry out his purpose.
13. He accepted that the election of Israel meant that there would be strict judgment for any sin; exile for the Israelites proved this.

**15.16 THE RELEVANCE OF THE THEME OF ELECTION TO THE CHURCH IN UGANDA.**

1. Christian should accept the fact that they are an elect of God.
2. Christian should obey all commands they are God's people.
3. Christian should trust God since he never lets down his own people.
4. Christians should leave their worries with God because God cares for them as he did to the
5. Israelites.
6. Christian should seek more knowledge about God because they have been given an opportunity.
7. Christian should be righteous in order to maintain the privileged position as an elect of God.
8. Christian should endeavor to serve others because this is the purpose of their position
9. Christian should love God because God chose them out of love and not because they are special.
10. Christian should serve as examples because God wants to use them to show his glory to the rest of the world

**15.17 THE CAUSES FOR THE CONFLICT BETWEEN PROPHET AMOS AND AMAZIAH THE PRIEST AT BETHEL. (AMOS 7:10-17)**

Amaziah was the priest at Bethel. Amos came to the northern kingdom and began prophesying disaster upon Israel and her leaders like Kings, priests, the rich and pagan nations.

This made Amaziah unhappy and he began to fight him and made plans to silence Amos in the following ways:

1. Amaziah sent a report to king Jeroboam that Amos was plotting against the king among the people hence a conflict.
2. Amaziah said That Amos' speeches would destroy the country which brought about a conflict.
3. That Amos says that Jeroboam will die in battle which resulted into a conflict.
4. That Amos also says that the people of Israel will be taken away from their land into exile causing panic and tension hence a conflict
5. Amaziah also said to Amos that what Amos had already done was enough.
6. Amaziah told Amos to go back to Judah and do his preaching from there where he will be paid.
7. He told him not to prophesy at Bethel any more.
8. In response Amos told Amaziah that he was not that kind of prophet who prophesied for pay
9. He told him that he was a herdsman and dresser of fig trees.
10. That the lord had taken him from his work as a shepherd and ordered him to come and prophesy to the people of Israel.
11. For attacking him and stopping him to prophecy Amos told Amaziah that the lord says that Amaziah's wife would become a prostitute on the streets.
12. Amos said that Amaziah's land will be divided up and given to other people hence a conflict.
13. Amos said that Amaziah's children will be killed in war hence a conflict.
14. Amos said that Amaziah's himself would die in a foreign land.
15. Amos predicted that people of Israel will be taken away to a foreign land which resulted into a conflict between him and Amaziah

**15.19 THE CONSEQUENCES OF AMOS' CONFLICT WITH AMAZIAH THE PRIEST**

1. God pursued his anger not only on Amaziah but all of Israel as a nation.
2. The conflict set up pace for further conflicts between God's messengers and false prophets.
3. God cursed Amaziah's wife thus she became a prostitute on the street.
4. Amaziah lost fame which he had enjoyed before
5. It resulted into Amaziah remaining childless
6. It kept Amaziah without property for example his land was divided up and given to others
7. It resulted into Amaziah dying in a heathen country
8. He people of Israel were taken away from their land into exile
9. It exposed the places of worship in the North i.e. Dan and Bethel for future destruction.

**15.20 THE LESSONS DRAWN BY CHRISTIANS FROM THE CONFLICT**

* Christian should repent when they realize their mistakes unlike Amaziah who failed to repent and was punished.
* Christian should allow and facilitate these helping them in the work than persecuting them.
* Christian should always say out the truth to those who consult them unlike Amaziah who was ever lying and got punished.
* Christian should respect God's messengers even if they happen to be spreading a message that attacks them.
* Christian should be ready to work with other people of God in their ministries.
* Christian should always say out God's message to the people concerned as Amos did.
* Christian should speak what people are supposed to hear and not what they want to hear,Amaziah was hiding the truth and telling the king what he wanted to hear and got punished.
* Christian should be courageous, even amidst persecution, when preaching the word of God asAmos did.
* Christian should always advise political leaders whenever they go wrong other than misleading them.
* Christian should show good examples to the people they lead unlike Amaziah who failed to be exemplary.
* Christian should uphold God's laws unlike Amaziah who was breaking the covenant faith,

**15.21 THE BASIS OF THE CONFLICTS BETWEEN RELIGIOUS LEADERS AND THEIR FOLLOWERS TODAY**

They do conflict because of the following reasons.

* Competition for many converts instead of being co-workers or pattern
* Practicing sexual immorality instead of upholding sexual morality
* Corruption and embezzlement yet Christians are supposed to be transparent
* Exploitation and oppression of believers
* False prophecy
* Telling lies yet Christians are supposed to tell the truth always
* Mixing too much politics with religion
* Practicing witchcraft
* Misinterpretation of Bible scriptures
* Nepotism
* Asking for a lot of money to give sacraments
* Abuse of spiritual gifts
* Forging of miracles
* Permissiveness.

**15.22 AMOS' MESSAGE OF DISASTER/DOOM UPON THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL.**

Here Amos fore saw the danger and wrath that God was going to send to Israel, the leaders, kings, priest, children, wives, cities, pagan nations, worshiping places, songs, sacrifices,.. as Moses had taught in Deuteronomy 28 on disobedience to the laws to result into curses as discussed below.

1. Amos showed that Israel was going to be punished because of people's disobedience.
2. Amos preached that God was going to crush Israel to the ground.
3. Even the fastest runners would not escape God's judgment.
4. The rich women of Samaria would be dragged away to exile like fish on hooks.
5. The people's winter and summer houses were to be destroyed.
6. The alters of Bethel and Dan would be smashed.
7. An enemy would surround and destroy Israel's defenses and plunder their mansion.
8. That only one to two survivors would be left of the people of Samaria.
9. Those who became out of exploitation would not enjoy their wealth.
10. Nobody would escape God's disaster.
11. Amos said that whole families would be wiped out.
12. Amos said, there would be death at the royal palace, misery and horror.
13. The temple and those who engage in pagan worship would be destroyed.
14. The Israelites would try to hide from God but he would get them.
15. God was going to send a foreign army to occupy Israel and oppress it.
16. Amos said disaster would befall the priest Amaziah and his people taken to exile.
17. Even the day of the Lord would be a day of darkness.
18. He even condemned the neighbours of Israel that they would be destroyed.
19. The visions he saw about the destruction of the temple showed the coming disaster.

**15.23 THE MESSAGE OF HOPE/ RESTORATION/LOOM IN THE BOOK OF AMOS. [AMOS 3,4,7 9].**

These relate to the teachings of Deuteronomy 28 on blessings for their obedience and when the Israelites repented of their sins and came back to God:

1. In the first two vision Amos pleaded and God help back his punishment.
2. This indicates God's willingness to forgive them which was a message of hope.
3. God's sending Amos to preach to the people and warn them was a message of hope that God still remembered them and did not want them to go astray.
4. Amos reminded the Israelites that they were an elect of God, that of all the nation it is Israel that he had known and cared for which meant that God love them [3:2
5. The idea of the remnant is a message of hope. He said that as a shepherd recovers only two likes or an ear of a sheep that a lion has eaten, so only a few will survive[ Amos 3:12].
6. God promising to punish those who oppressed and trampled upon the weak and poor was a message of hope for those who had been undergoing such oppression. [Amos 4:1-2]
7. Amos reminded them of how the lord had all through the desert, been showing the concern for them which was a message of hope.
8. Amos promised that a day was coming when God will restore the kingdom of David which has also a massage of hope. [Amos 9:11].
9. He also promised to repair the broken walls and restore their city to its former state [Amos 9:11].
10. He also promised that he will make people of Israel to conquer what was left of the land ofEdom and all nations that were once his. [Amos 9:12].
11. That time was coming when their corn will grow faster than it can be harvested and grapes to grow faster than the wine can be made. [Amos 9:13]. This implied that they would no longer have to suffer from famine and hence hope of Israel.
12. He promised to bring people to their land and restore them.[ Amos 9: 14] this is also a message of hope.
13. That the lord will plant his people on the land that he gave then and they will not be pulled up again [Amos 9] This implies no more exile and hence a message of hope
14. He said that Israelites will enjoy the fruits from their work planting their vineyards and drinking the wine, plant gardens and eat what they grow.[Amos 9:14].
15. He promised that mountains will drip with sweet wine and the hills will flow with wine [Amos 9:11].

**15.24 THE RELEVANCE OF THE BOOK OF AMOS TO MODERN CHRISTIANS**

* Modern Christians should accept God's message because He is the final judge
* Modern Christians should ask for forgiveness and repent over their sins
* Modern Christians should practice monotheism instead of idol worship the Israelites did
* Modern Christians should show equality to one another instead of discriminating as the rich did to the poor
* Modern Christians should show love to their neighbours unlike the pagan nations mistreated the Israelites
* Modern Christians should respect and honor the places of worship unlike the Israelites who abused bethel
* Modern Christians should have hope and believe in the day of lord by living a righteous life
* Religious leaders should live exemplary life by doing what God desires un like priest Amaziah who tolerated sin
* The should respect Gods power over other nations
* Modern Christians should obey God and all His laws
* Modern Christians should accept to preach the gospel to other nations as Amos preached to pagan nations

**CASE STUDY REVISION QUESTIONS:**

1. Comment on the call or the vision of Amos.

2. Justify God's condemnation of the neighboring nations of Israel.

3. Account for Amos condemnation of the people of Israel.

4. Justify Amos' message of doom and destruction to people of Israel.

5. Examine the conduct of rich people during the time of Amos.

6. Justify the view that Amos message to the people of Israel looked beyond destruction.

7. Examine Amos teaching on day of the lord.

8. Analyses the Jewish understanding of the lord.

9. Analyze prophet Amos view about the theme of the remnant.

10. Examine the form of worship that was taking place at the time of Amos.

11. Discuss Amos condemnation/message about the form of worship in Israel.

12. Account for Amos's condemnation of the neighboring nation

13. Examine the ways in which prophet Amos looked at the judgement and punishment of Israel

14. How does Amon' judgment present a universal character of God

15. Examine the nature of worship in Israel during the time of Amos.

16. (a) Analyze the forms of worship in Israel during the times of minor canonical prophets

(b) Discuss Amos' prophesy on the forms of worship

17. (a)"Amos took his wool and sheep to the commercial cities of Israel for sale" comment on

what Amos saw

(b) If Amos came to Uganda what would he condemn?

18. (a) Account for Amos' condemnation of rich people of Israel during his time

(b) Comment on the ways in which the rich today can help to build society

19. (a) Examine Amos' message of judgment upon the Israelites

(b) Was there any hope for the people of Israel? Give reasons for your answer

20. "Amos is a prophet of doom and hope" Discuss

21. (a) To what extent was the Israelites understanding of the day of the lord different from the pre-exile prophet?

22. What views do the Christians have about the second coming of JesusChrist?

23. (a) Examine the causes of conflicts between priest Amaziah and prophet Amos

(b) What lessons do religious leaders learn from Amos experience?

24. (a) Examine the universal nature of Amos' prophecies

(b) Examine the significance of the 5 vision which Amos saw

25. Analyze the forms of worship in Israel during the reign of Jeroboam 11

26. Discuss Amos' prophesy on Israel's forms of worship

27. "Listen the people of Israel to this funeral song which I sing over you" Amos

28. Why was Amos mourning over the people of Israel?

29. Examine Amos's teaching concerning the day of the lord

30. Analyze Amos' message concerning the day of the lord

31. Discuss the present day thinking about the day of the lord by Christians

32. Why was there a confrontation between prophet Amos and chief priest Amaziah?

33. Examine areas that might lead to conflicts among religious leaders today

34. Why does Amos begin his message by first pronouncing judgment upon Israel's neighbours?

35. Account for Amos's condemnation of the neighboring nations

**THEME: 16.0 PROPHET HOSEA.**

Hosea preached in the northern kingdom of Israel after Amos in the troubled times before fall of Samaria in 721 BC.

Hosea's major concern was the idolatry and unfaithfulness of the people towards their God.

He was a son of Beeri and prophesied during the time of Jeroboam son of Jehoash as king of Israel while Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah were kings of Judah.

Hosea presents his first message in form of his own disastrous marriage to an unfaithful woman of Gomer to depict the relationship between Israel and his God.

Hosea shows the constant love of God towards his people despite their unfaithfulness.

**16.1 THE MAJOR CONCERNS IN THE BOOK OF HOSEA.**

These can be interpreted to mean the reasons why Hosea wrote the message to the people of Israel.

1. Hosea is primarily concerned about Israel's relationship with God.
2. The Israelites had broken God's covenant with God and chosen to go with the pagan gods forsaking Yahweh their deliver.
3. Hosea wanted Israelites to return to God Yahweh.
4. Hosea was concerned about pagan worship in Israel.
5. He condemns pagan alliance Israel had made with pagan nation.
6. Hosea wanted Israel to be restored to its original glory.
7. Hosea condemned insincere repentance in Israel.
8. He condemned the unbecoming behavior of the priests like pride and drunkardness
9. Hosea wanted to reveal the holiness of Yahweh, he hates and punishes sin
10. He condemned apostasy and syncretism in Israel forsaking the true God
11. Hosea wanted to warn the Israelites of exile which they had to undergo if they didn't turn away from evil.
12. Hosea wanted to demonstrate God's love for the people of Israel though Israel had sinned again and again God was really to forgive them.
13. He condemned peoples' refusal to repent.
14. He was against adultery.
15. He condemned prostitution among Israelites.

**HOSEA'S FAMILY EXPERIENCE AND ITS SYMBOLISM [HOSEA 1:2-3:5]**

1. The lord told Hosea to go and get married but assured him that his wife will be unfaithful and the children will be just like her.
2. The marriage of Hosea to Gomer showed the covenant that God made with people of Israel at Mt. Sinai.
3. Gomer was to become unfaithful just as the Israelites had become unfaithful to God.
4. Their children were also to become unfaithful just like the subsequent Israelite generations had become unfaithful to God.
5. Hosea and Gomer had their first child, a son and commanded Hosea to name him Jezreel which symbolized the coming judgment of God on the sinful people of Israel.
6. Gomer had a second child, this time a daughter and the Lord told Hosea to name her "unloved" which symbolized that God will no longer show love to the people of Israel or forgive them.
7. Gomer had a third child, a son and the lord told Hosea to name him "Not-my- people" which symbolize that the people of Israel were no longer God's people and he was no longer their God because of the sins they had committed.
8. Gomer after this started to run after other men just as the people of Israel had gone to other gods.
9. Hosea pleaded with his wife to stop her prostitution and come back to him just as God wanted his people to leave syncretism and turn to only him.
10. Gomer could not listen to Hosea despite all the pleas the same way the Israelites failed to listen to their God.
11. Hosea told his children to plead with their mother to stop her prostitution just the same way God sent prophets to plead to the Israelites to turn away from their sins.
12. Despite the pleas from the children, Gomer refused to change the same way the Israelites had refused to change despite God sending prophets to warn them.
13. Hosea showed that if his wife refused to change he would punish her just as God was going to punish the Israelites for refusing to change their ways.
14. Hosea was determined to fence up Gomer as a way of protecting her from her lovers as God had continued protecting the Israelites from going to other gods.
15. Gomer was to be taken to the desert where she would come to realize that Hosea was her source of prosperity like the Israelites in exile would realize the goodness of God due to the suffering they would undergo.
16. Gomer had gone to her lovers thinking that they were a source of prosperity just as the Israelites had gone to Baal gods thinking they were a source of prosperity.
17. God commanded Hosea to restore his adulterous Gomer as his wife showing how God was going to restore the unfaithful Israel as his people.
18. Hosea paid 15 pieces of silver and 150 kilograms of barley to buy Gomer back from her lovers symbolizing how God had to pay dearly to bring the Israelites back to him.
19. Gomer had to live for some time before she would be acknowledged as Hosea's wife again.The Israelites had to accept a period of purification before God would accept them back.
20. After this experience Gomer would call Hosea her husband again just as Israel would call Yahweh her God again.
21. The names of the children Hosea were to be changed to show the change of relationship between God and Israel.
22. The name "Jezreel" would change to "prosperity" showing how the Israelites would prosper, be united and restored to their land.
23. The name "unloved" would change to "loved" meaning that the people of Israel would once again be loved by God.
24. The name "Not-my-people" would change to "my people" showing that the Israelites would once again be God's people to show that God does not abandon his people.
25. There would be restoration of a loving relationship between Hosea and Gomer just as would happen between God and Israel.
26. The act of changing names would also imply the new covenant of God.
27. Hosea illustrates the covenant relationship as a father - son relationship - thus God's love for Israel.
28. Hosea represents God and Gomer represents Israel.

**THE NATURE OF GOD AND MAN IN HOSEA'S MARRIAGE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOMER.**

1. **Nature of God**
2. God is loving as Hosea loved Gomer as his wife
3. God loves someone the way he is just as Gomer was loved by Hosea yet she was unfaithful.
4. God protects mankind and provides for him as Hosea provided for Gomer in the desert
5. God expects obedience from mankind as God expected obedience from the Israelites
6. God rejects unrepentant people as reflected in the name not my people
7. God get angry at man's sins as he punished Israel for their sins
8. God hate sin but not sinners, he sent prophets to warn Israelites for their sin
9. God punishes after giving a warning like he did to Israel and Gomer
10. God gives man time to repent of his sins
11. God forgives and blesses the repentant He changed the name Jezreel to prosperity
12. God does not tolerate rivals like rival with other gods.
13. God buys man out of slavery of sin Hosea paid heavily to bring back Gomer as his wife
14. **The Nature of Man**
15. Man is unfaithful as Gomer was to Hosea
16. Man is materialistic as Gomer was greedy running after other men
17. Man disobeys God's command as Gomer disobeyed Hosea's instructions
18. Man needs the opposite sex for companion (Hosea and Gomer)
19. Man is dependent on God (Hosea & God)
20. Man is ungrateful- turns away from God (Gomer away from Hosea)
21. Man suffer due to his sins .Gomer suffered in desert
22. Man can repent and ask for forgiveness Gomer apologized
23. Man can easily forget his background/history
24. Man's misbehavior can be passed into four generation
25. Man realize his mistakes after punishment and repents as Gomer apologized to Hosea

**4 THE MEANING GOD'S MESSAGE TO ISRAEL AS PORTRAYED IN THE NAMES OF HOSEA'S CHILDREN**

Hosea's children represent the subsequent generations of the Israelites.

1. The children were to become unfaithful as their mother signifying how the Israelites were unfaithful as their ancestors.
2. The name of Hosea's first child was Jezreel which symbolized that God was going to punish and destroy Israel.
3. The name of the second child was unloved which meant that God no longer had love for the Israelites.
4. The third child was Not-my-people which meant that God had rejected the Israelites. They were no longer his people and he was no longer their God.
5. Hosea sent his children to plead to their mother to stop her evil ways the same way God sent prophets to warn the Israelites.
6. Much as the children pleaded with their mother she refused to listen the same way God sent the prophets but still the people refused to listen to them and instead persecuted them.
7. God telling Hosea to change the names of his children symbolized God's change of mind and reserve of his judgment upon Israel if they repented.
8. The name of the first child, Jezreel was to be changed to prosperity meaning that God who make the Israelites prosper after serving the punishment.
9. The name of the second child, unloved was to be changed to loved meaning that God would once again show love to the Israelites.
10. The name of the third child, Not-my-people was to change to my people symbolizing that the Israelites would be once again be called God's people and he could be the God.

**THE LESSONS O HOSEA'S MARRIAGE EXPERIENCE TO CHRISTIANS TODAY**

1. Christians should uphold their marriage vows despite the difficulties they pass through. Despite Gomer's unfaithfulness, Hosea remained committed to her as his wife.
2. Christians should always forgive those who wrong them. Hosea forgave Gomer and restored her back as his wife.
3. Children should obey their parents. When Hosea sent his children to go and plead to their mother, they accepted.
4. Once in the wrong Christians should repent and ask for forgiveness unlike Gomer who never asked for forgiveness.
5. Christians should condemn the wrongs in their societies. Hosea sent his children with the mission to condemn the evil of his wife.
6. Christians should be satisfied with what they have. Gomer moving to her lovers meant that she was not satisfied with the providence of Hosea.
7. Christians should be faithful in their marriages unlike Gomer who chose to become adulterous.
8. Christians should be tolerant to the evils and weaknesses of their partners as Hosea was able to tolerate his wife's prostitution.
9. Christians should always serve as good examples ot their children unlike Gomer who showed a bad example to the children.
10. Christians should reconcile with one another as Hosea accepted reconciliation with Gomer.
11. In marriage Christian partners should show love to one another. Gomer never showed love to
12. Hosea but Hosea showed her much love.
13. Christians should follow God's commands and instructions. Hosea obeyed and followed whatever God told him.

**GOD'S ACCUSATIONS AGAINST ISRAEL, PRIESTS AND PAGAN NATIONS DURING THE TIME OF HOSEA (HOSEA 4 AND 5)**

1. It was because the land of Israel was characterized by the following sins that God hated
2. They practiced apostasy. They abandoned their God and started running after other gods.
3. They worshipped Baal, the chief god of the Canaanites, which the lord had warned them against.
4. They made pagan alliances with foreign nations seeking for protection and yet they were supposed to depend on God alone.
5. They were guilty of syncretism, mixing the worship of God with other gods.
6. They worshipped idols, something the lord had warned them against before they entered the Promised Land.
7. They hated and never wanted to listen to the prophets of God.
8. The priests were evil growing rich and feeding on the sins of the people.
9. They encourage the people to sin so that they could bring sin offering.
10. They used to make promises and break them at the same time.
11. The people were liars, murders, thieves and used to commit adultery.
12. They use to offer sacrifices to pagan gods and idols seeking for blessing from them.
13. Their repentance was insincere. They used to pretend that they were repenting and yet continued to committee sins/evils.
14. They used to celebrate their festivals like pagans.
15. The people were dishonest. They loved to cheat their customers with false scales.
16. They had turned the places of worship into places of sin, doing all evil from the worshipping places.
17. Their daughters were serving as prostitutes and were committing adultery.
18. They were guilty of arrogance. They refused to turn to God despite all the good things he had done for them and their leaders talked arrogantly.
19. The people engaged in pagan practices such as burning incense to pagan gods in order to appease them.

**HOSEA'S TEACHING ABOUT ISRAEL'S LOVE FOR GOD. (NEGATIVE LOVE)**

Hosea interpreted this to mean the sins and punishments that God would bring upon Israel.

Hosea taught about Israel's love for God in the following ways:

1. Hosea taught that Israel's love for God is like dew that disappears early in the morning.
2. Hosea taught that Israel's love for God was full of empty sacrifices.
3. They broke the covenant that God had made with them. (Hosea 6:7)
4. The Israelites instead of loving one another, they were just murderers.
5. The religious leaders were robbers.
6. They defiled themselves by worshipping idols instead of monotheism.
7. They were wicked and committing evil.
8. They were cheating, exploiting and oppressing others
9. They were stealing i.e.
10. They rejected God's teaching and instructions.
11. They were unfaithful to God.
12. They turned into or they were guilty of Baal worship.
13. They signed treaties with pagan alliance.
14. They were arrogant mainly those of the priest.
15. Insincere repentance i.e. they lacked commitment in their God.
16. They were hypocrites.
17. Their prayers lacked commitment in God.
18. Israel's love for God was superficial. They only pretend to love God yet in the actual sense they never loved him.
19. They practiced syncretism, mixing the worship of God with other gods and hence no love for God.

**HOSEA'S TEACHING ABOUT GOD'S LOVE FOR HIS REBELLIOUS ISRAEL (HOSEA 1-3, 6, 11 AND 14)-"POSITIVE LOVE"**

1. This explains the situations where Hosea tried to plead to the people, to give guidance and hope that they would once again be God's people if they turned away from their sins.
2. Hosea said that when Israel was a child God loved them and called them out of Egypt.
3. That because of his love to his people of Israel he taught them how to walk.
4. That the lord took Israel in his arms and took care of them.
5. That the lord drew them to himself with affection and love.
6. That he picked them up and held them to his cheek and bent down to feed them.
7. That despite their rebellious nature the lord could never give them up or abandon them.
8. That the lord would not destroy them again.
9. That God's love was too strong and he will not punish them with anger and destroy them.
10. That after serving God's punishment, the lord would bring them back to their land and restore them.
11. That after restoration the lord will be to the people like rain in a dry land.
12. That the Israelites would blossom like flowers and will be firmly rooted like the trees of Lebanon.
13. That they will be alive with new growth and beautiful like olive trees and fragrant like the cedars of Lebanon.
14. That because of God's love the Israelites would once again live under God's protection.
15. That the lord would once again answer their prayers and shower them with blessings.
16. That God's love to the people of Israel was so intimate like the relationship between a father and son.
17. The signing of the Sinai covenant was a symbol of God love to Israel.
18. Hosea's sending his children to plead to their mother symbolized God sending prophets to warn the Israelites which signified God's love to the people.
19. The change of the name of the first child from Jezreel to "prosperity" also symbolized God's love.
20. The changing of the name of the second child from 'unloved' to 'love' meant that God would once again show the Israelites love.
21. The change of the name of the third child from 'Not-my-people' to "my people" meant that because of God's love for Israel, the Israelites would once again become God's people and he would be their God.
22. Hosea buying his wife back showed how God loved his people by liberating them from exile.

**16.9 THE LESSONS CHURCH LEADERS LEARN FROM GOD'S LOVE FOR ISRAEL**

* Church leaders should love God just as the lord/God loved Israel.
* Church leaders should show mercy to those in trouble just as God showed his mercy to his people of Israel.
* Church leaders should repent of their sins and even ask for forgiveness.
* Church leaders should forgive and reconcile with one another just as God forgave Israel.
* Church leaders should always pray and always call God for assistance.
* Church leaders should be sincere in whatever they do or say, just as God was sincere in whatever he said to the Israel.
* Church leaders should promote monotheism thereby worshipping one God.
* Church leaders are called upon to respect worshipping places as holy places of God.
* Church leaders should be morally upright i.e. living according to God's expectation.
* Church leaders should love and forgive their marriage partners for mutual understanding.
* Church leaders should be exemplary and do what is expected from God in order to avoid
* God's anger.
* Church leaders are called upon to depend on God for providence as he is the source of everything.

**16.10 HOSEA'S MESSAGE OF JUDGMENT/PROPHECY**

This is where Hosea foretold the punishments that would arise to Israel due to their sins as discussed below:-

* Because the people had become unfaithful the lord was going to dry up the land and everything in it was to die (Hosea 4:3).
* Because the people refused to acknowledge God he was going to destroy Israel (Hosea 4:5).
* He was going to reject the priests and their sons would not acknowledged as priests (Hosea 4:6).
* The people were to be carried to exile where they would suffer and remember their God.
* Israel would be attacked and left in ruins (Hosea 5:9,12).
* The lord was to abandon his people until they have suffered enough for their sins and come looking for him (Hosea 5:15).
* The lord was going to spread out a net and catch them like birds as they go by (Hosea 7:12).
* The Israelites would writhe with pain when the emperor of Assyria oppresses them (Hosea 8:10).
* The lord was going to send fire to burn down their palaces and cities (Hosea 8:14).
* The people would soon not have enough corn and olive oil and there will be no wine (Hosea 9:2).
* Their treasures of silver and the places where their homes stood will be overgrown with weeds and thorn bushes (Hosea 9:6).
* There will be no more children born to the people, no more children become pregnant and even the few who produce will have their children taken away. (Hosea 9:11-12).
* The lord would not love them anymore but drive them out of the land (Hosea 9:15).
* The Israelites would become wanderers among the nations (Hosea 9:17).
* The lord was going to disgrace and put the people to shame (Hosea 9:17).
* Their king was to be carried off like a chip of wood on water (Hosea 10:7)
* The hilltop shrines of Aven where the people worshipped their idols were going to be destroyed. (Hosea 10:8).

**16.11 THE FORMS OF WORSHIP IN ISRAEL DURING HOSEA' TIME. HOSEA 4:6**

1. According to Hosed in this chapter he tried to explain the evils that the religious leaders were committing and reasons why God was going to punish them
2. The priests were supposed to be custodians of the Israelites faith but the time Hosea prophesied they had forgotten their roles.
3. Hosea lamented that there was no truth in the land, no mercy, no knowledge of God in society and the society was characterized by false swearing and telling lie. This all happened because the priests were not doing their work.
4. The priests failed to teach the law and therefore the young had not known what was right and wrong.
5. They failed to live exemplary lives and instead of doing what was right they became barriers to doing right.
6. The priests were feasting on the sins of the people. They encouraged the people to sin because they could bring sin offering after sinning. They feasted on the sacrifices that the people brought. They ate the fatty parts of the sacrifices.
7. They directly involved themselves in the worship of Canaanites gods yet they were supposed to be monotheistic.
8. They failed to stop people from bringing poor sacrifices to God. They left the people bring to animals with blemish or defects.
9. They were sexually immoral. They involved themselves in sexual immoralities like adultery.
10. They also involved themselves in cultic worship. They also involve themselves in evils like temple prostitution.
11. They involved themselves in murders. They also shed innocent murders.
12. They acted like a gang of robbers because they appeared to be only interested in cheating the people.

**THE WAYS IN WHICH RELIGIOUS LEADERS ABUSE THEIR OFFICES**

* Discrimination yet they are supposed to treat one and another equally
* Adultery yet they are supposed to be faithful in marriage e.g. pastor Kiganda's wife.
* Defilement - sex with the underage.
* Embezzlement of church funds.
* Misinterpretation of the bible scriptures.
* Materialism/greed.
* Selling church property.
* Alcoholism - they drink and stagger
* Telling lies
* False prophecy
* Conflicts and rivalry among themselves.
* Involving themselves in witchcraft
* Pride and arrogance
* Being permissive to their followers
* Hypocrisy
* Nepotism
* Exploitation
* Individualism
* Black mailing one another.
* Reasons why religious leaders abuse their offices
* Lack of faith
* Lack of commitment to the vows they make.
* Greed for material wealth.
* Failure to follow religious teachings.
* Lack of self-control.
* Peer group influence.
* Government influence.
* Poverty
* Mixing politics with religion
* Lack of role models
* Misinterpretation of scriptures.
* Desire to be like others.
* Competition amongst themselves.

**16.13 THE REASONS FOR THE DESTRUCTION/DOWNFALL OF BETHEL, DAN AND SAMARIA IN 721 BC BY THE ASSYRIANS**

1. This was basically due to the evils that had been noted among the people of Israel
2. There was corruption and dictatorship in Israel.
3. There was Baal worship among the Israelites.
4. There was insincere worship and prayers in Israel.
5. There was idol worship among the Israelites especially during the time of Jeroboam I.
6. The Israelites had neglected the covenant faith.
7. The Israelites were guilty of making promises and breaking them so they became liars.
8. The daughters of people of Israel served as prostitutes; they had copied the example from their parents.
9. The poor people were sold as slaves by the rich for a mere pair of sandals by the rich.
10. There was sexual immorality practiced by the Israelite religious leaders e.g. incest i.e. the father and the son were sharing the same slave girl.
11. There was over taxation of the poor.
12. There was discrimination in the places of worship i.e. the priests were favoring the rich at the expense of the poor.
13. The Israelites were making political alliances with the pagan nation i.e. Israel turned to Assyria for help.
14. The Israelites were hypocrites especially in their religious practices e.g. they expressed repentance which was insincere and shallow.
15. The Israelites involved in religious syncretism.
16. The priests failed to guide the political leaders. Even when the political leaders astray they failed to correct them.
17. The priest used to over drink. This made them to fail to serve God in the end.
18. The leaders lived in luxury after exploiting the people. They lived in luxurious mansions which they had acquired after their exploitation.
19. The priests also practiced idolatry, bowing and worshipping idols instead of God.
20. The priests were arrogant and simply too proud to serve the people.
21. The discrimination among the worshippers favoring the rich and ignoring the poor.
22. They even rejected the lord's commands and chose to do what they wished.
23. They even ignored the messages of the prophets and in many cases refused God's prophets to preach to the people.
24. They were acting like professional or false prophets by preaching what the people wanted to hear instead of preaching to them what they were supposed to hear.
25. They also encouraged injustices in the society, treating people unfairly.

**THE EVILS THAT THE MINOR CANONICAL PROPHETS WOULD CONDEMN IN UGANDA TODAY.**

1. If Hosea came to Uganda, he would condemn Ugandans for the following evils.
2. Idolatry. Many Ugandans are worshipping idols and so Hosea would condemn them for this.
3. There are innocent murders in Uganda and Hosea would condemn such murders.
4. He would also condemn the corruption especially by the political and religious leaders.
5. He would condemn the fornication which is common in Uganda today.
6. People tell many lies and so Hosea would condemn the liars in Uganda.
7. He would condemn the rape where men force women into sex.
8. There is also defilement in our society and Hosea would condemn in our society Hosea would condemn the defiler.
9. There is also religious hypocrisy where people have become pretenders and Hosea would condemn them for this.
10. He would condemn the gay relationships in Uganda where people of the same sex are involved in sexual relationships.
11. He would condemn the witchcraft which is rampant in Uganda today.
12. He would also the human sacrifice which is common in Uganda today.
13. People are supposed to be monogamous but they have resorted to polygamy and Hosea would condemn them for this.
14. There is a lot of drunkenness in society and this could attract Hosea's attention and he would condemn it.
15. He would condemn the false religion in Uganda where people have almost become devil worshipers.
16. He would condemn the polytheism in Uganda where people are worshipping many gods.
17. He would also condemn syncretism where the people worship God alongside other gods i.e. going to churches and at the same time visiting shrines.
18. He would condemn the rigging of elections in Uganda which is common.
19. Amos could also condemn embezzlement of funds by government officials.

**16.15 THE RELEVANCE OF HOSEA'S BOOK TO CHRISTIANS TODAY**

* Present Christians should worship only one God and avoid syncretism.
* Christians should remain faithful to one another more so the married Christians.
* Christians should always bring out sinful acts since Hosea condemned the priest who kept quiet about sins.
* Christians should keep their promises just as Hosea was with his wife.
* They are called upon to welcome sinners and accept them in their society, just like Hosea accepted his wife back
* Christians learn to accept punishments due to sin just as God punishes his sons who sinned.
* Christians should always offer to God for he is the only giver.
* Christians should condemn sexual immorality such as prostitutions and adultery.
* Christians are called upon to be exemplary to their fellow Christians in order to portray the image of God.
* Christians should keep their commitment that is always stay as one as God is one.

**CASE STUDY REVISION QUESTIONS:**

1. Justify the view that Hosea's message of gomer is the key to the understanding of the whole book.

2. Examine the ways in which Hosea's marriage and family experience portray the nature of God and man

3. Explain the meaning of Hosea's children (names) to people of Israel.

4. Account for Hosea's condemnation of the people of isreal.

5. Justify Hosea's accusation against the people of Israel

6. Discuss Hosea's message of doom and hope for the people of Israel.

7. Examine the nature of God according to the experience Isaiah had that year.

8. Analyze the major concerns of book of Hosea.

9. Examine the sins of Israel during Hosea's time

10. Analyze the ways in which the Israelites betrayed the covenant relationship with God during the time of Hosea.

11. What punishment did Hosea pronounce on the people for their sins?

12. Examine Hosea's interpretation of the Sinaic covenant in relationship to God's relationship with Israel

13. The prophesy of Hosea is a dramatization of the Sinaic covenant .Discuss

14. How did Hosea use his personal and family tragedy to illustrate the religious situation of his time?

15. a) why did Hosea condemn/ accuse the priests of Israel

(b) Under what circumstances would the priests today be condemned?

16. Examine Hosea's message of judgment and hope

17. To what extent was Hosea a prophet of Doom

18. Compare Hosea's Marriage with traditional African Marriage

19. Examine the nature of God and man according to the book of Hosea.

20. How did Hosea use his family life experience to show God's relationship unite the Israelites

21. "God's relationship with the Israelites is illustrated in the family experience of Hosea" Discuss

22. "Hosea's Marriage experience reflected God's experience with the people of Israel" comment

23. "The Prophesy of Hosea is a dramatization of the Sinai covenant". Comment.

24. Examine the ways in which Hosea portrayed God's love for Israel despite their unfaithfulness.

25. Account for prophet Hosea's condemnation of the priest and prophets of his time.

26. Discuss the nature of God as revealed in Hosea's relationship with Gomer

27. What is the significance of Hosea's teaching for Christians Today?

28. Examine the relevance of the book of Hosea to Christian married couples

29. Critically analyze Hosea's condemnation of pagan worshiping in Israel

30. Under what circumstances would Hosea condemn worship in the church today?

**THEME: 17.0 THE BOOK OF PROPHET ISAIAH**

**THE BACKGROUND OF THE BOOK OF ISAIAH**

The book of Isaiah is divided into three (3) sections:

**Proto-Isaiah (first Isaiah);** it covers chapter 1-39. It is said to have been written during the Eighth century (i.e.) 740-700BCE. First, Isaiah is referred to as “Jerusalem because its concerns are centered in Jerusalem (Judah).

**Duetro-Isaiah (second Isaiah);** the seconds section of this book is called Duetro-Isaiah. It covers chapters 40-55. This book is addressed to the Israelites in Babylonian exile. This section is often referred to as “the book of consolation” because it gives hope of deliverance to the suffering Israelites in exile. Duetro-Isaiah was written around the sixth century (i.e.) 546-533B.

**Trito-Isaiah (third Isaiah);** it’s comprised of chapters 56-66. It’s addressed to the Israelites in

Judah who had just returned home from the Babylonian exile. Like the second Isaiah, it’s also said to have been written in the sixth century (i.e.) 534-520BCE).

From the above, it’s easy to analyze why biblical scholars agree that the book of Isaiah is a product of at least three prophetic schools rather than a belonging of a particular individual.

The book of Isaiah is a compilation of three works written at different times; but given a nick-name or were inspired and they admired the work of prophet Isaiah they later called themselves Isaiah’s disciples. Therefore the name of Isaiah was used to give authority to their work.

**THE LIFE OF PROPHET ISAIAH**

Yesha’yahu shortened as Yeshaiah or Isaiah is a Hebrew name which means “Yahweh is salvation” or Yahweh saves. The name is therefore a summary of the contents of the book.

Isaiah received God’s call to prophet hood around 742 BCE. He was called in the year Uzziah died. This was the time Tiglath Pilser III became King of Assyria and was extending his conquest all countries in the Middle East and Egypt.

Prophet Isaiah prophesized during the reign of the three kings of Judah (i.e.) Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah. Isaiah was a statesman. Being a member of the aristocratic class helped him to talk and influence the aristocratic class and kings of Judah. He was conversant with the political situation of Judah. He was conversation with the political situation of Judah and the international politics of the time. Therefore Isaiah played a significant role in the politics of the time.

Prophet Isaiah was a married man. His wife was a prophetess. He had two children whom he gave symbolic names.

The first elder son was called **“Shear Jashub”** which meant that **the remnant shall return.**

The last son was called **“Mahar Shalah hash baz**” meaning **‘quick look fast plunder’**

The prophetic ministry of Isaiah was centred in the city of Jerusalem, although he also operated in Israel and the neighbouring states like Syria, Assyria, Babylon and Egypt.

Prophet Isaiah was a historian as well. He had a wide knowledge of the history of the Israelites.

This knowledge was well integrated always in his teaching.

Isaiah was a renowned teacher as well. Because of his profession, he attracted a number of

Followers who came to be known as his disciples. It’s possible that these were the people who were later responsible for the compilation of these sections in the book of Isaiah.

Isaiah was a good poet because he presented some of God’s message in a poetic style.

The visions and the themes in the book of Isaiah reflect the poetic nature of his book.

Isaiah was a brave man. He didn’t hesitate to challenge the influential figures of the society like kings. For instance the attacked the political alliances king Ahaz and Hezekiah made with foreign powers.

He was a dedicated servant of God. He was committed to the cause of his call and did not mind much about the problems and hardships which would come as a result of his call. He was willing to suffer and serve as a suffering servant. He was a God fearing man and very religious. This is because he received his call while in the temple offering his sacrifice to God which was a sign of religiosity.

**THE CALL OF ISAIAH (ISAIAH 6:1-13)**

1. The call of Isaiah to prophet hood came to him at the time of international crisis in the Middle East.
2. It was during this time that Assyria was pursuing it more trying to control most countries surrounding her to transform herself into an empire.
3. At that time Judah was facing political problems Syria and Israel had started their attempts of forcing Judah to join them in order to resist the Assyria designs of controlling them.
4. However, Isaiah condemned the likely alliance by stressing that protection and victory come from God and that God was their controller but not alliances.
5. His call therefore came in year King Uzziah died.
6. While Isaiah was in the temple, all of sudden had a vision.
7. In the vision he saw the Lord on the throne in his majesty and was highly exalted.
8. He had a robe which filled the whole temple.
9. He was surrounded by heavenly creatures with wings.
10. The creatures cried out to one another that; “holy, holy, holy the Lord almighty is holy his glory fills the worlds” (Isaiah 6:3).
11. The voice of the seraphim (winged creature) that cried out made the foundation of the temple shake and the temple was filled with smoke.
12. Then Isaiah realized that he was in a wretched state “I am lost for I am a man of unclean lips and I live among people of unclean tips and my eyes have looked at the King; the Lord almighty” (Isaiah 6:5).
13. Then one of the winged creatures flew to Isaiah holding a burning coal with the tongs and touched Isaiah’s lips and purified him of his sins.
14. “This has touched your lips, and your guilt is gone, and your sins are forgiven” 6:7.
15. After which, Isaiah heard the voice of the Lord saying “whom shall I send, who shall be our messenger”?
16. Then Isaiah said “here I am send me” (Isaiah 6:8).
17. Then God sent Isaiah to his people who he described as people who can listen but cannot understand, they look on but cannot see.
18. Isaiah was told to go and preach to them the word of God.
19. However, God knew that however much Isaiah would preach to them, they would not listen to him.
20. Their minds would become dull and their eyes blind and their ears deaf to the word of God.
21. God told Isaiah that the situation would remain like that up to the Day of Judgment (i.e.) when their houses, towns and other things have been destroyed and were now under captivity.
22. However God promised Isaiah that those who would respond positively to his message would be forgiven.
23. Out of survivors new beginning of God’s people would be made.

**NB. The people of Judah had sinned against God and they had turned ignorant to God’s message. The people could not see anything wrong with themselves and about the way of life they lived. They thought that they were good people doing what God required out of them. In fact they did not understand God at all.**

**THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE VISION**

1. The experience in the temple helped Isaiah and the Israelites to discover the holiness of God. God’s holiness was revealed to Isaiah by the seraphim or heavenly creature which cried out “holy, holy, holy the lord almighty is holy” therefore it was important to approach him in the most holy way.
2. God’s holiness was also reflected in the angels (heavenly creatures) which served as God’s body guards to keep away from him anything that might profane him.
3. The call of Isaiah also revealed the omnipotence of God. He is so powerful that he managed to shake the foundation of the temple.
4. The even made Isaiah learn that his clients were sinful. Their sinfulness was reflected by their unclean lips and being too great to be reformed.
5. The call also enabled Isaiah to discover his sinfulness in comparison to God’s holiness and the way he was exalted, Isaiah looked at himself as a sinful person just like those around him.
6. The servant showed Isaiah that God was already to forgive all sinners. This was because he purified and forgave the sins of Isaiah by touching his lips with burning coal.
7. The cleansing experience was important because it required Isaiah with the necessary purity that he needed as a prophet.
8. The event bridged the gap between God and the sinful man. This was done through commissioning Isaiah to go and speak for God to the sinful people.
9. The event also enabled Isaiah to acknowledge the hardness of the task ahead of him. He was preaching to the heart hardened people who would not listen to him.
10. It was a warming to the people of Judah to change their ways of life because it reflected the impending punishments that were to befall to the Israelites they were going to be destroyed and sent into exile because of their wickedness.
11. The call showed that Isaiah had faith and obedience in God. His response to God; cell is similar to that of Abraham. He was willing to work with God.
12. The call made Isaiah realize that sacrifice alone were not enough to bring people near to God. Isaiah learnt that unless people remained faithful to God, their sacrifices would not justify their loyalty to God.
13. The vision revealed God’s love for his people by sending Isaiah, God intended to call upon the Israelites for repentance so that they are not destroyed.
14. The incident revealed God as a just being. He showed that not all people would be destroyed; only the outstanding sinners would be destroyed or sent into exile.

**HOW ISAIAH’S CALL INFLUENCED HIS PROPHETIC MESSAGE.**

**Isaiah’s call influenced his prophetic message in the following ways;**

He was able to preach against religious externalism (hypocrisy) that lacked purity of the heart and devotion to his ministry. He prophesied about the invasion that was going to run the people into exile.

His message stressed the omnipotence of God and he thus called upon the people to live a holy life.

He revealed that Yahweh was the creator and the God of Israel’s history; that he controls all that exists in the world.

He prophesied the future restoration of Israel thus his message of hope to the remnants.

His message stressed the holiness of God and called upon the people to live a holy life. It can thus be analyzed that the vision summarized the whole of Isaiah’s prophetic ministry.

**LESSONS MODERN CHRISTIANS DRAW FROM ISAIAH’S CALL**

1. Christians must learn to win God’s love for mankind God loves mankind so much that is why he warned the Israelites well in advance before they were punished.
2. Christians need to be prepared all the time for God’s call. This is because God can call upon anybody regardless of his / her background just as he called Isaiah who does not seem to have been so good.
3. Christians are called upon to acknowledge the omnipotence of God. Thy should acknowledge it by obeying his instructions and worshipping him alone because his might can easily humble whoever goes away from him.
4. The vision calls upon Christians to live a holy life, a kind of life that can enable them easily relate with God the almighty.
5. Besides, Christians should live a sinless life because God punishes for sin. He is determined to destroy all wicked people.
6. Christians should be ready to repent for their sins in order to be forgiven by God just as Isaiah was forgiven after confessing his sins.
7. Christians are called upon o be loyal to God the almighty because he is the king of the entire world who rules from his majestic throne in heaven.
8. The incidence calls upon Christians to always remain obedient to God’s call and always to accept to carry on God’s mission however hard it may prove to be.
9. Christians should fully commit themselves to God’s service other than giving in as many sacrifices as possible.
10. They should allow God to use their services for the good of other members of the community where they belong.
11. It’s important for all Christians to note that God can use any body for his service, therefore Christians need o listen to all categories of people however simple or familiar they could be to such people. God can pass through our friends, neighbours or even children.
12. Christians need to prepare for the Day of Judgment. They should be aware that this day will surely come and so it should find them very pure in faith.

**THE EVILS CONDEMNED BY PROPHET ISAIAH.**

**Account for God’s punishment of Judah during Isaiah’s time**

1. Prophet Isaiah condemned the hypocritical worshipping of the Israelites. Isaiah made it clear to them that their sacrifices, religious gatherings, festivals and prayers meant nothing if their hearts remained evil. He called upon the Israelites to stop committing evil and learn to do good things that will please God. (Isaiah 1:10-15.
2. He condemned the oppression of the widows and orphans by the rich. They ignored their rights and grabbed the property of such people. (Isaiah 10:2).
3. He condemned theft that was so common in Judah the teachers had become thieves and others were friendly to thieves.
4. There was a new development of materialism and exploitation in Judah. There was a group of the rich tat added one house to another, field to field, but doing so through corruption and at the expense of others (Isaiah 5:8)
5. He condemned the injustices that characterized the elites of Jerusalem. The poor and the weak were denied justice in the courts of law. The rich were left to go free even when they were guilty. They could bribe their way out. (Isaiah 5:23, 10:1-2).
6. He condemned the extravagant living of the rich. After exploiting the poor and orphans, the rich enjoy themselves by making parties and feasting luxuriously. These extravagant parties were marked by heavy drinking and expensive eating. (Isaiah 5:11-12).
7. He condemned the existing drunkenness in Jerusalem. He condemned those in particular who got up very early in the morning to drink and spent their evening drinking.
8. He was bitter at the idolatry that was being practiced. They worshipped trees and planted sacred gardens. Their land was full of idols and they worshipped objects they made with their own hands (Isaiah 1:29,2).
9. He condemned people who lacked more discretion and abused wisdom. These were people who called evil good and vice-versa. They had turned darkness into light and light into darkness. Isaiah condemned their misuse of wisdom.
10. He condemned the murder of the innocent people. At one time the city was filled with righteous men but now only murderers remained” (Isaiah 1:21).
11. He condemned the pride and arrogance of the women of Jerusalem. Thee walked with their nose in the air, took little exaggerated steps (swaggering) and possessed decorated ankles (Isaiah 3:16).
12. He condemned syncretism and apostasy that was rampant in Israel. The people of Judah had borrowed foreign customs and forgot the worship of their true God. They believed in fortune teller and consulted mediums instead of the true prophets of God (Isaiah 8:16-19).
13. Isaiah condemned the people who put their trust in materials wealth, armies and the unholy alliances instead of trusting God. The rich believed in their wealth while the political leaders were putting their trust in their armies and political alliances.

**EVILS WHICH WOULD BE CONDEMNED BY ISAIAH IN UGANDA**

Isaiah would condemn the abuse of the children’s right e.g. where they are denied food, education etc.

1. He would condemn the misuse of power by the state officials through the different agencies like Kalangala Action Plan (KAP) Operation Wembley.
2. He would still condemn the civil wars instigated by certain individuals with their selfish interests such as Joseph Kony of LRA in which many innocent citizens have lost their lives.
3. He would certainly condemn the increasing income inequality specially among the rulers. Many of such cases of people are living a luxurious life at the expense of many peasants.
4. He would not spare the election mal-practices at all levels of election.
5. Isaiah would condemn the increasing sex abuses manifested inform of homosexuality, lesbianism, prostitution etc.
6. Isaiah would preach against the under paying of the proletariat (working class) by their masters even when the employers have the means of paying them better.
7. He would condemn the neglect of the poor, widows and other minority lasses who are surviving on very meager resources at the expense of the rich who are in position to buy trunks of land, own very expensive cars etc.
8. Isaiah would condemn the misuse of public offices and assets like cars.
9. He would condemn the existence of corruption, bribery and the misuse of state resources.
10. He would still condemn over taxation of workers and other business classes which is exhibited in a number of taxes such as P.A.Y.E, Graduated Tax etc.
11. The mal-administrative policies imposed upon the masses would also be condemned by Isaiah.
12. Denial of the poor the basic necessities of life such as education, health and housing even when state ministries have tried to eradicate such problem state ministries have tried to eradicate such problems.

**ISAIAH’S MESSAGE OF JUDGEMENT TO THE PEOPLE OF JUDAH**

Because of their evils and wickedness, God was going to punish the people of Judah. **The following are the punishments Isaiah prophesized;**

1. Isaiah prophesied that God would not listen to their empty prayers. Their worship and unholy sacrifices would not be accepted by God because they lacked sincerity of the heart and holiness.
2. Isaiah confirmed to them that their idols they trusted so much would be destroyed.
3. He said that there would be a great humiliation for the arrogant and rebellious people. That they would try to hide in holes to escape the anger of the Lord but it would not be possible (Isaiah 2:10-17). Isaiah said that they would be deprived of their leaders.
4. God was going to take away all their soldiers, judges prophets and political leaders. Those who would be asked to take over leadership would decline because of the fear to get food and clothing for their subjects (Isaiah 3:6-7).
5. To the women of Jerusalem, God would take away whatever made them proud- (i.e.) the ornaments and their expensive perfumes. Their heads would be shaved and left naked thus turning their beauty into shame.
6. The men of Judah would be killed in war and thus there would be scarcity of husbands. Seven women would grab one man and ask him to be their husband so as to be saved from the shame of being unmarried (Isaiah 4:1).
7. He prophesized that their land would be invaded by foreigners who would take them into exile and lave their city of Jerusalem destroyed together with other cities. Jerusalem would be transformed into a grazing land for their lambs and goats.
8. To the proud who misused their wisdom by turning good into evil would be abandoned by God. Their gods would be left in the streets like rubbish (Isaiah 5:25).
9. Isaiah prophesized that the land of the evil and rebellious people would become un productive and its leaders would starve to death.
10. He said that the day of the Lord for the criminals will not be a day of victory but a day of destruction.
11. Isaiah said that God would send locusts to attack their gardens and this would result into severe famine.
12. That fire would be employed by God to destroy their city of Jerusalem.
13. That God would elect for them young and unexperienced people to govern them in their land.

**THE SONG OF THE VINE YARD (ISAIAH 5:1FF)**

1. In the parable of the vine yard, Isaiah shows how the owner of the vineyard provided a very fertile hill for it. Here the gardener of the vine yard is God the almighty who chose Israel and Judah as his people when he settled at a fertile place of Canaan.
2. Isaiah shows that the gardener dug the hill and cleared out its stones. The clearing of the stones was symbolic; it meant the removal of all obstacles in the land of Canaan that would have hampered the Israelites from setting peacefully on the land. God helped the Israelites to fight off the original occupants of that lace who would have been as hard as stones.
3. On finishing the clearing of the stones, the gardener now was able to plant the choicest vine. The vines panted in the vineyard symbolize the election of Israel. Israel was chosen as a special nation among all other people hence choicest vine.
4. After which the gardener built a watch tower in the middle of the garden. This means that after settling in Canaan, God kept on watching over Israel-monitoring their activities in the new area.
5. He also built a hedge and wall around the garden to prevent wild animals from trampling on the vines. God didn’t only settle the Israelites in the fertile land but also continued protecting them against their enemies hence the wall and hedge that was built around the vineyard.
6. The gardener expected sweet grapes from the gardener however the vineyard produced sour grapes. The sour grapes the vine yard produced tasted of the expected sweet ones symbolize the disappointment of God from the Israelites. He expected the Israelites to respond to his care, love protection and keep the covenant law, but they did not. Instead of remaining faithful to the covenant faith, they practiced injustices idolatry and committed murder.
7. Because of the disappointment, the gardener decided to withdraw his attention to the vine yard. Therefore the people of Israel would no longer experience God’s love, care and concern since they also put their attention to other gods.
8. God was thus going to destroy the walls and hedge that protected it so that animals may eat it and trample it down. This meant that Israel was to be left naked without any assistance or blessings from God. At this moment therefore however much they would pay or sacrifice to their God, he would not listen or receive their petitions.
9. The gardener vows that he will not prune or dig the vine yard, but I would be left to be overgrown by bush and thorns and would stop the rains from falling on it. This means Gods favors in form of rain, fertility security and business boom would come to an end.
10. This parable was a warming to the people of Israel and Judah to desist from evil and do good. Prophet Isaiah was prophesying the destruction hat would befall on them if they refused to observe God’s instructions.
11. It was intended to show the people of Judah that they were making a mistake o seek for protection and security from the political alliances.

**THE THEME OF THE VINEYARD IN THE BOOKS OF OTHER CANONICAL PROPHETS**

The attitude of other canonical prophets towards the topic of the vine yard does not differ so much from that of prophet Isaiah.

**This can be seen in the following ways;**

1. Jeremiah 2:21 shows that God had chosen Israel as his noble vine, however, Israel turned away from God and turned into a worthless vine. This was brought about by their wickedness.
2. Jeremiah shows that God was going to send enemies to cut down the vineyard. However, he adds that they would not destroy all the vines but only the branches (Jeremiah 5) these represented the wicked people of Judah.
3. He adds that Israel would be stripped like vineyard from which grapes have been picked. This would imply that God would destroy all of them. Therefore, it was Jeremiah’s duty to tell them to repent before they are destroyed (Jeremiah 6:9).
4. Jeremiah 12:10 shows God accusing the foreign forces for destroying his vineyards, trampled on it and turned his land into a desert. This however was brought about the negligence of their leaders, false prophets and priests who brought about the destruction.
5. About the same topic Ezekiel shows that the vine yard was not better than any other tries. This therefore meant that the sins of the Israelites were not different from those of other nations. Therefore, when it comes to destruction, God would not spare them.
6. Ezekiel says that the chosen people of God had become so unfaithful and so they all deserved destruction.

**THE NEW TESTAMENT TEACHING ABOUT THE VINE YARD MK 12:1-12.**

In the New Testament, Jesus gave a parable of the vineyard to the gathering that was listening to Him.

1. He said that there was a Land owner who planted a vineyard, put a fence around it and built a watch tower.
2. According to the parable, God was the owner of the vineyard and the vineyard meant the kingdom of Israel which was elected by God as His special people.
3. The owner rented the vineyard to the tenants a left for a trip.
4. In a similar way, God entrusted his people to the kings of Israel who were supposed to look after them and ensure that they observed the laws
5. When time for collecting grapes came, the owner sent his slaves to the tenants to receive his share of the harvest, i.e will seized beaten and sent back.
6. This is similar in a way that God sent his prophets to the people of Israel in order to prepare them for the day of the lord.
7. However, many of the prophets were denied chance to speak by the people e.g. Amos others were thrown into prison e.g. Jeremiah, Micaiah.
8. This was done the second time and the slaves were beaten and treated shamefully, others were sent and they were killed.
9. In the same way, many prophets of God were killed e.g. those killed by Jezebel.
10. The owner sent his own son to the tenants and he was killed.
11. Similarly God sent his own son Jesus Christ before the Jews and many other people who urgently needed the message of God.
12. However, He (Jesus) was killed by the people.
13. Then God decided to withdrawal all the attention from the earthly leaders, many of them had failed to save Him and He promised to appoint his own leaders who would serve Him righteously.

**ISAIAH AND KING AHAZ (ISAIAH 7:8)**

Ahaz was one of the wicked kings of Judah. He ruled between 735-715 BCE. During his reign, Judah faced a political crisis. At that time Assyria had become so powerful and was planning to conquer all the neighbouring states in an effort to transform herself into an empire.

Threatened by the advancing armies of Assyria, the Northern Kingdom of Israel and Syria made an alliance against Assyria. These two powers therefore asked Judah to join them in their alliance however Judah was not willing to join their alliance.

This however annoyed the two powers i.e. Israel and Syria who tried to use force to ensure that Judah joins the alliance.

Pekah the king of Israel and Rezin of Syria sent their armies into Judah to force king Ahaz join their alliance or else thy replace him with another king who would be willing to join them in their struggle. The invading army terrified Ahaz and his people that they are said to have trembled like trees shaking in wind (Isaiah 7:2).

This was the crisis during which Isaiah was sent to Ahaz.

**The following summarizes the message prophet Isaiah delivered to King Ahaz.**

1. God told Isaiah to go with his son **Shear Jashub** and meet King Ahaz. Shear Jashub conveyed some message to the King and the people of Judah who were greatly worried. (a) It meant **“the remnant shall return”**

(b) By going with Shear Jashub God wanted to encourage Ahaz and his subjects that even if their Kingdom is overran by Israel and Syria, not all people will go, some people / remnant will stay behind. Therefore there was no need of trembling.

(c) Isaiah wanted to show that God would intervene and restore the kingdom of Israel.

(d) It was to imply that God would avail protection to his people of Judah. Therefore it was not necessary for him to join their alliance.

(e) Shear Jashub was also pointing to God’s love for his people. That even when they are attacked, he will come in to defend them.

1. Prophet Isaiah told Ahaz not to be disturbed or intimidated by the invading army. He told him to remain calm and alert.
2. Isaiah prophesized the speedy end of the threat from Syria and Israel. He encouraged the King of Judah not to fear but to have trust in God. He thus said that “the anger of king Pekah and Rezin is no more dangerous than the smoke from two smoldering sticks of wood”” (Isaiah 7:14).
3. Isaiah assured Ahaz that the plan of the invaders was not going to succeed because those two Kings were weak and Israel would soon be shattered to survive as a nation.
4. Isaiah told Ahaz to endure with faith, “if your faith is not enduring you will not endure” (Isaiah 7:9); in order to survive the wave of threats to his kingdom.
5. As a proof of Isaiah’s words, Ahaz was asked to ask for any sign from God which will serve as evidence that whatever Isaiah had said to King Ahaz would happen.
6. However Ahaz refused to ask for any sign from God on grounds that he cannot put his of God on a test. **NB. Ahaz looked like he had already made up his mind to ally with Assyria against Israel and Syria.**
7. Since he refused to ask for a sign, the Lord gave him the sign of **Immanuel**. A young woman from his house was to give birth to a baby boy who would be named Immanuel.

(a) The name of **Immanuel** was another prophetic sign which meant **“God is with us”.**

(b) Thus the presence of God in midst of the Israelites was assured. (i.e.) Ahaz

needed not to fear because God was going to protect him.

(c) The name Immanuel also meant that God was a saviour of all those in problems.

(d) It showed that God is an ultimate protector of all sorts of people.

(e) It implied that God is omnipresent. He is ever available whenever he is needed.

1. Isaiah told Ahaz that before the son Immanuel is old enough to make his own decisions, the two kings that were worrying Ahaz (i.e. Syria and Israel would be deserted. therefore it was important for Ahaz to believe in God instead of the pagan alliances.
2. However, Ahaz refused to accept Isaiah’s message and to have trust in God. He thus went ahead and made a treaty with the kingdom of Assyria. He even paid tribute to **Tiglath Pileser** the King of Assyria.
   1. “I am your servant and your son. Come up and save me from the land of the king of Syria and from the hand of King of Israel who rise up against me” (2 Kings 16:7).

Therefore Ahaz took the silver gold found in the house of the Lord and in the treasures of the King’s house. They were sent as a present to King Tiglath Pileser of Assyria. All this was done in order to secure political protection against Syria and Israel which threatened Judah. Because the new stand taken by Ahaz, God decided to punish him and the entire kingdom of Judah

**ISAIAH’S MESSAGE OF DESTRUCTION TO KING AHAZ**

1. Isaiah prophesized that God was going to use Assyria to destroy Judah. He said that the forces of Assyria would flood over Judah like the waters of Euphrates. (Isaiah 8:7)
2. Isaiah prophesized that God was going to use Assyria as his instrument to punish King Ahaz and the people of Judah.
3. Isaiah says that because of Ahaz’s rebellion, the people of Judah were going to be humiliated by foreigners.
4. They would shave off their beards, hair on their head and bodies. That they would be treated like prisoners in exile (Isaiah 7:20).
5. Ahaz’s evil would make the land of Judah get deserted because many of its inhabitants would die.
6. He said because the enormous deaths, their land would be overgrown by thorny bushes.
7. He said that in spite of the worst days, good days would also come for a few survivors (remnants). They would be left in the Land.
8. Isaiah said that the survivors would have enough milk and honey to eat. However those would be very few indeed.
9. In the meantime, God gave Isaiah a second son whose name had a prophetic message for Judah. He was named “**Maher-shalal-Hash-Baz**” meaning; “**Quick loot fast plunder**”.
10. That before the baby boy learns to say Mummy or daddy, all the wealth of Syria and Israel would have been looted and plundered by Assyria.
11. This name was therefore ascertaining King Ahaz and his subjects that needed not to panic because of Israel and Syria, because, God was going to use Assyria to humiliate them.

**EVILS COMMITTED BY KING AHAZ OF JUDAH.**

1. He was so unfaithful to Yahweh unlike his ancestor David. This was because he promoted apostasy and sacrificed to idols.
2. On top of that, he built alters for the pagan gods and spent much of his time worshipping thee gods (2 Kings 16:10).
3. He was so syncretic to an extent of sacrificing his own son as a burnt offering to the idols he was worshipping this was too much from a king of Judah (2 Kings 16:3).
4. Ahaz ignored the covenant precepts which were the basic tenets of the Israelites. This happened when he went against God’s vehement appeal and entered into alliance with Tiglath Pileser of Assyria. This act totally alienated Ahaz from God.
5. He rejected the advice of God’s messenger and this implied that he doubted God’s instruction. He always wanted to act independently of Yahweh yet he was a leader of the Israelites.
6. Besides, Ahaz went ahead to give away the treasures of Judah (i.e) silver and gold from God’s temple and the royal palace as tribute to Tiglath- Pileser King of Assyria. This was a sell-out of Israel’s glory to a pagan country lie Assyria.
7. More still, Ahaz was accused of defiling the temple of God in Jerusalem when he integrated the Jewish religion with the Assyria cults. This turned many people away from God.
8. He collaborated with the evil priest Uriah and in the end they profaned God’s covenant. Both Ahaz and Uriah never bothered to enforce the worship of Yahweh.
9. He was also accused of practicing divination thus going against the Deutro-canonical teaching (Duet 18:10).
10. He was a very bad example before his subjects; instead of correcting them, he was just promoting evil thus making God’s judgment and punishments to Israel inevitable.

**ISAIAH AND HEZEKIAH (ISAIAH 20, 29, 30, 2 KINGS 8, 19)**

The reign of Ahaz ended in 715 BCE. By that time the people of Judah had seen their brothers defeated by Assyria and finally exiled in 722 BCE. During the reign of Ahaz Judah remained under the Assyria control but was also invaded by the very Assyrian army or subjected to destruction after the fall of Israel.

Hezekiah succeeded his father Ahaz in 715 BCE His career which proved contrary from that of his father is dated between 715-687 BCE. **He spear headed a number of reforms which included the following;**

**HEZEKIAH’S REFORMS IN JUDAH**

1. He purified Judah’s worship and revived the glory of Jerusalem and the temple of God. This was done through the destruction of again please of worship that flourished during the time of Ahaz.
2. He also endeavoured to keep the Law of Moses ad encouraged the Israelites to stick to it.
3. Unlike his father, Hezekiah’s religious policy was different. This was because he aimed at detaching himself from the Assyrian control.
4. He was committed towards promoting Judah’s nationalism other than submitting to the foreign power- Assyria.
5. Hezekiah very much wanted to lead his people under the laws of God. He observed all the regulations governing Kingship in Israel as they were laid down in Deuteronomy 17:14-20. He was therefore a God fearing man.
6. Unlike his father, Hezekiah was a very good consultant of Isaiah. Whenever he met any difficult in his administration, he often rushed to Isaiah for assistance. He thus had confidence in God.
7. His anti-Assyrian tendence was a manifestation of his rejection of the political and religious alliances. This was different from what his predecessor left behind.
8. Hezekiah condemned the reviling social and religious mischief’s which his predecessor never bothered to rectify.
9. He reorganized the Jewish army and embarked on the campaign of capturing area that were lost during the reign of his father. This helped him to raid areas which had been taken by the philistines.
10. Hezekiah served as a good role model before the Israelites in his early years of administration. This could have made many people follow his policies like hatred of Assyria.

**NB. It should be noted that Assyria’s political and religious influence in Judah during Ahaz’s reign had almost destroyed Israel’s religious institution and it had infiltrated even the temple of Jerusalem. The chief priest Uriah had promoted the pagan influence in Judah.**

It is important to observe that as Hezekiah’s reign progressed, Hezekiah abandoned his religious reforming zeal. He was tempted to join political alliances in order to bring down the Assyrian dominance. This was an alliance with the ruler of Babylonia something which annoyed Isaiah again. Like his father Hezekiah sent to King Sennacherib of Assyria all the silver in the temple and in the palace treasury. He also stripped the gold from the doors of his palace. He therefore stripped the country of its wealth.

However, Merodach Baladan of Babylonia, displayed his country’s wealth in form of silver and gold, his spices and perfumes and all his military equipment. This was partly done to buy popularity from Babylonia which was another new giant power coming up in the region. He perhaps thought that by displaying his wealth to Merodach Baladan, Judah might escape the invasion from Babylonia and on top of that, he might use Babylonia as a good ally to fight off Assyria which was increasingly threatening Judah’s sovereignty.

1. However, this alliance was sternly criticized by Isaiah. It antagonized Hezekiah’s good relationship with Isaiah. Hezekiah had failed to abide by Isaiah’s requests of not entering the alliances.
2. This attitude of making alliances implied that Hezekiah lacked confidence, trust and faith in God hence his eagerness to serve protection from the king of Babylon.
3. The alliance made Isaiah proclaim to Hezekiah that God would surely use the Assyria might as an instrument to punish the people of Judah.
4. Isaiah prophesized that the people of Judah would be destroyed and would be taken to exile thus fulfilling the prophesy that political alliances would lead to the fall of Judah.
5. By allying with Babylonia, Hezekiah denied his people the opportunity of having of having joy because he failed to guard them against apostasy.

**THE SIGN OF A BARE FOOTED AND NAKED PROPHET**

**(ISAIAH 20:1FF)**

1. During The reign of Hezekiah around 714, the Lord told Isaiah to take off his sandals and the sack-cloth he was wearing. Isaiah obeyed and went around naked and barefooted for three (3) years.

* It was intended to make king Hezekiah realize his mistakes he had made.
* It was a way of protesting the act of king Hezekiah of making alliances with Egypt and to cooperate with Babylon.
* It meant that Judah was supposed to make an alliance with only God.
* Isaiah was trying to discourage the rulers of Judah from joining the Egyptian alliance for she was going to be defeated.
* It was a sign to symbolize the forthcoming defeat of Egypt and Philistine city of Ashdod by the Assyrians.
* It was a warning to those nations allying with Judah that they will be humiliated.
* It was a message to the rulers of Judah that God himself would protect the people of Judah.
* The sign of nakedness was to show God’s love for Judah; that is why he warned them against entering fateful alliances.
* He wanted to shatter the hopes of those who had abandoned Yahweh; thus Egypt was too weak to resist Assyrian military mighty.
* It acted as a warning to the sinners of Judah that nobody would protect them other than God, thus a call for repentance.
* It was a reminder about the Mosaic Law which prohibited them from making pagan alliances.
* The nakedness meant humiliation to come upon the people of Judah who trusted in political alliances.
* It meant that Egypt was too weak to give them help and victory.
* It was a way of calling the rulers and people of Judah to come back to the lord and be sure of their stay in the land.
* It was a message about the forth coming exile.
* Isaiah was warning the people of Judah that during their exile, they would be naked and barefooted.

**LESSONS CAN CHRISTIANS TODAY LEARN FROM PROPHET ISAIAH’S SIGN OF NAKEDNESS**

* Christians should consider God as the only ally and do not follow human beings.
* They should accept to be used in any way that God chooses.
* They should put shame aside while serving the Lord.
* They should be ready to sacrifice self when serving God.
* They should only trust in God alone other than any nations.
* They should be righteous at all times instead of working for material gains.
* They should take messages from God’s messengers very seriously.
* They should love God and follow up his instructions so as to be secure.
* They should be faithful and obedient to God alone.
* There is need for Christians to interpret the reactions of God’s messengers and act accordingly.
* When trials come their way, Christians should pray to God for help.
* Christian leaders should put God first and let him control their decisions.
* Christian pol. Leaders should seek opinions of rel. leaders for guidance.
* Christians need to seek for victory from God other than earthly people.
* There is need for God’s messengers to stand against unwanted Christian acts.

**ISAIAH’S TEACHING ABOUT THE SERVANT OF THE LORD**

**(ISAIAH 42:1-9).**

**About the Lord’s servant, Isaiah prophesized the following;**

1. Isaiah prophesized that the servant of the Lord would be one who would be anointed by he Lord himself and he will be pleased with him.
2. He says that the servant will be guided by the Lord in his mission.
3. He added that the servant of the Lord would bring lasting justice to all nations. The will therefore establish peace in all nations.
4. Isaiah said that the servant would not shout or raise his voice or make loud speeches on the streets.
5. He would break a bent reed nor put out a flickering lamp. He will therefore be a peaceful and humble servant (Isaiah 42:2-3).
6. The servant of the Lord would not lose hope or courage even when he is persecuted or opposed. He would endure suffering and contempt in his ministry and will never give up.
7. Through this servant God would make a covenant with all the people in the world. This would reflect God as a universal God.
8. He adds that the servant of the Lord would bring light to those who are in the blindness and darkness. He would open the eyes of the blind with the light of God and would set free those who are seated in darkness of the world.
9. Isaiah said that the Lord’s servant would bring salvation not through the popular means by use of arms but through suffering for the majority.
10. The Lord’s servant would be a devoted one, who would do his will as he would be asked by God himself. He would not be like the kings of Israel who defied God’s instructions.
11. His mission would be a universal one because the law and light he intends to bring for mankind are universally given.

**ISAIAH’S TEACHING ABOUT THE SUFFERING SERVANT OF GOD (ISAIAH 52:13-53:1-12)**

**Isaiah described the suffering servant of God in the following ways:**

1. The suffering of the Lord would succeed in his task and he would highly be honoured.
2. On looking at him, many people would be shocked, because of his disfigured manner that he did not look human.
3. He adds that many nations will marvel at him and kings would be speechless with amazement on leaning that he is the suffering servant of God. (Isaiah 52:15)
4. Isaiah says that the suffering servant would face hard life during his ministry. He would be like a plant taking its roots in the dry ground (Isaiah 53:2).
5. Isaiah says that as time goes on, the suffering servant will be denied dignity and will not be honoured by the public. He will be treated like an ordinary man.
6. He says that the suffering servant was despised and finally rejected. However out of the rejection he received, he endured the suffering and pain that would have been for mankind.
7. Isaiah says that the suffering servant would be completely ignored that people will not even find time to look at him. He will thus be treated like something useless.
8. That whoever would look at this suffering would imagine that it was perhaps punishment sent by God.
9. Isaiah says that the suffering servant would be wounded and beaten. All believers would be healed by the blows and punishments he will receive.
10. He adds that the suffering servant would come and bring all God’s people together as a flock of God. He would thus serve as a shepherd.
11. The suffering servant would suffer for the sins of others. He would be harshly treated but he would endure humbly. He would be like a lamb about to be slaughtered. He will not utter a single word.
12. That the servant of God would be arrested and sentenced to death. However amidst that moment of pain, no one would plead for him and indeed died for the sins of man kind.
13. He would be placed in the grave with evil men even though he was innocent, had not committed any crime neither did he tell any lie (Isaiah 53:9).
14. Isaiah holds that it was God’s will that the suffering servant would suffer, hen die as a sacrifice that would bring forgiveness to the rest of man king. Therefore according to God, his suffering servant was to a in order to redeem mankind.
15. After suffering the suffering servant would life a life of joy again and this would justify that his death and suffering was not in vain.
16. After accomplishing his mission, God would give him a place of honour because willingly gave his life.

**HOW THE PROPHECY OF THE SUFFERING SERVANT WAS FULFILLED IN THE LIFE OF JESUS CHRIST**

1. Jesus’ birth is said to have pleased God almighty so much that the angels from heaven testified it, just as was the case when Isaiah reports about the coming of the suffering servant (Luke 2:14).
2. Jesus endured suffering that would have been ours. Because of the sins of man, Jesus was beaten and wounded.
3. He was harshly beaten but he kept quiet and did not say any word (Mark 14:61).
4. Jesus was despised, laughed at ad insulted in public. All these fulfilled Isaiah’s prophecy.
5. Jesus was betrayed by his friends and segregated against for fear of being arrested by the authorities.
6. Jesus as a shepherd organized his believers who looked like sheep without a shepherd (1 Peter 2:25).
7. Jesus even when they were going to kill him, he was humble reserved and never disturbed them at all (Acts 8;32-33).
8. He carried our sins in his body to the cross so that he may bring righteousness to man kind. (1 Peter 2:24).
9. He was sentenced to death for the sake of man kind.
10. Jesus committed no sin and no one ever heard a lie come from his lips (1 Peter 2:22).
11. Jesus was killed with two bandits one on his right and the other on his left (Mark 15:27).
12. He succeeded in his task of saving mankind. This was attained after shedding his blood on the cross.

**ISAIAH’S MESSAGE OF HOPE TO THE EXILES IN BABYLONIA**

Isaiah message to the exiles in Babylonia was full of hope and encouragement. After the conquest of Judah, Jerusalem was captured next and destroyed by the Babylonians in around 587 BCE.

In 587 BCE the people of Judah were taken into exile in Babylonia. This fulfilled Isaiah’s prophecy about he destruction of Judah and deportation of its inhabitants. By the time Isaiah gave this message of hope, Babylon was way to yet another power Persia. Babylon’s power broke down in 539 BCE and this marked the rise of Cyrus as the ruler of Persia. He conquered the capital of Babylonia and restored the liberty of the Jews who were in exile.

**The following is a summary of Isaiah’s message of hope to the Israelites in Babylonia.**

1. God told Isaiah to comfort his people by telling them that they had received enough punishments for their sins, and so their sins were forgiven. (Isaiah 40:2).
2. He promised to restore to greatness the people of Israel who will have survived the exile. He promised to use them as his light after the moment of suffering (Isaiah 49:6).
3. God promised them blessings that will flow like a stream that never goes dry if they listened to his commands.
4. On resettling in their land, God promised to increase their number to be as numerous as grains of sand.
5. That God will guard and protect his people and through them he will make a covenant with all people. (Isaiah 49:8).
6. He told them that God was going to liberate hem from Babylonia captivity and bring them back to their country. In the new exodus to their land, God would be with them and he would lead them as a shepherd leads his flock (Isaiah 40:11).
7. That God would be their king when they returned to Jerusalem. Therefore a theocratic rule would be restored. He told them that the great Jerusalem would be restored to its glory as a city of God.
8. Just as a woman cannot forget her own baby, So is the case of Israel with God; that even if a mother can forget her own child, God will never forget his people of Israel (Isaiah 49:!5).
9. He told them that beautiful trees will grow where there are thorns and added that this transformation of nature would be a sign of what the Lord had done for his people.
10. He told them that the exiles would leave Babylonia in joy. They would leave in peace, that the mountains and hills will sing and trees would shout with joy (Isaiah 5:12).
11. He promised them that God would renew his strength if they put trust in him, and therefore he would be able to defend their country.
12. That God was going to do the liberation and restoration because he is the almighty, one who is the creator, provider. The Babylonian gods are nothing in comparison to Yahweh.
13. That God is a redeemer, liberator and saviour. As he liberated them from the people of Egypt, he was going to liberate them from the Babylonians and restore them after oppression.
14. God promised to send to them his servant who would bring light to them and lasting justice. They will therefore enjoy their New Canaan.
15. God pledged to keep back his anger that he will not use it to destroy his people anymore.

**SAMPLE QUESTIONS**

1. *What happened to Isaiah in the year King Uzziah died?*
2. *Examine the Lessons christens learn from Isaiah’s call.* 
   1. *Comment on the qualities which Isaiah taught about the Lord’s servant.*
   2. *How as the teaching on the Lord’s servant fulfilled in the life of Jesus Christ?*
3. *Discuss Isaiah’s message of hope to the people of Judah who were exiled in Babylon.*
4. *Examine Isaiah’s teaching about the day of the Lord.*
5. *Comment on the theme of the suffering servant presented by Isaiah.*
6. *How was this theme fulfilled in the personality of Jesus?*
7. *Discuss the message Isaiah gave to King Ahaz during the threats of Pakah and Resin.*
8. *Discuss the lessons Christians learn from Isaiah’s message to Ahaz.*
9. *Discuss Hezekiah’s reforms.*
10. *Discuss the lessons political leaders learn from King Hezekiah?*
11. *Discuss the area of disagreement between Isaiah and Ahaz.*
12. *Examine the ways in which the concept of the suffering servant in Isaiah differs from the Deuteronomic understanding of suffering.*
13. *Show the relevance of Isaiah’s concept suffering to Christian life today.*
14. *Examine the song of the vineyard which Isaiah sang for the people of Judah.*
15. *What was Jesus’ teaching on the vineyard?*
16. *Analyze prophetic signs showing their meaning at the time.*

**THE BOOK OF PROPHET JEREMIAH**

**PROPHET EZEKIEL**

Ezekiel was both a priest and a prophet. He ministered during the darkest days of Judah’s history that is to say the seventy years period of the Babylonian captivity.

Ezekiel is a Hebrew name which means “God strengthens” or “strengthened by God” He was indeed strengthened by God for the prophetic ministry for which he was called (Ezekiel 3:8, 9).

Ezekiel was a son of Buzi. He lived with the Hebrew exiles beside River Chebar in Babylonia.

He was an exile prophet and his prophecies were directed to both exiles in Babylonia and the people in Jerusalem.

**EZEKIEL’S FIRST VISION AND HIS CALL (EZEKIEL 1-3) (CHERUBIM)**

1. While in exile, besides River Chebar, Ezekiel had a vision and in the vision he saw a storm coming from the north.
2. The great wind from the north symbolized the coming for God. This was the very direction through which the gods of the Babylonians passed. By using the same direction, it implied that Yahweh had greatly challenged the pagan gods because he proved to be more powerful.
3. In the vision Ezekiel saw what looked like four living creatures in human form each of them had four faces and four wings.
4. Each had a face of a human being, which meant that man was above the rest of the creatures because his face was in front.
5. He also saw a lion’s face at the right which symbolized that the lion was the leader of the wild animals.
6. Then he also saw a bull’s face at the left implying that the bull was the head of the male race among the domestic animals and he also saw an eagle face which implied that an eagle was the king of the birds.
7. In the vision, there was something he saw which looked like a throne and sitting on the throne was a figure that looked like a human being. This meant that God was a king.
8. The figure which he saw seemed to be shining like bronze and there was bright light which had in it all the colours of the rainbow. This was the dazzling light which signified God’s presence.
9. When Ezekiel saw the dazzling light, he fell face down wards on the ground.
10. While he was on the ground, he heard a voice saying that, “mortal man stand up, I want to talk to you”.
11. While the voice was speaking, God’s spirit entered Ezekiel and raised him to his feet. .
12. Then Ezekiel had a voice continuing to say, “Mortal man, I am sending you to the people of Israel, they have rebelled and turned against me”.
13. God told Ezekiel that He was sending him to stubborn people and he was supposed to deliver his message to the people of Judah.
14. God warned Ezekiel that he wasn’t supposed to be afraid of the rebellious people or what they said.
15. God told Ezekiel to listen to what He was going to tell him. He told him not to be rebellious like the Israelites he was being sent to.
16. God told Ezekiel to open his mouth and eat what he was going to be given.
17. Ezekiel saw a hand stretched outwards him and it was holding a scroll.
18. On the scroll, there were writings on both sides. They were cries of grief, wails and groans.
19. God told Ezekiel, “Eat this scroll, then go and speak to the people of Israel”.
20. Ezekiel opened his mouth and God gave him the scroll to eat. When Ezekiel ate the scroll, it tasted as sweet as honey.
21. Then God instructed Ezekiel to go and prophesy to the people of Israel. He was told that they were going to be stubborn, not willing to listen.
22. God promised to make Ezekiel very stubborn and tough as the Israelites. God told him not to be afraid of the rebels.
23. God’s spirit lifted him up and he heard the loud roar of a voice that said, “Praise the glory of the Lord in heaven above”.
24. The power of the Lord came on him with great force, and God’s spirit carried him off. He felt bitter and angry.
25. Ezekiel spent seven days at Tel Abib besides River Chebar, where the exiles were living. He was preparing himself to begin his prophetic ministry.
26. After seven days, Ezekiel received a new message from God. He was commanded to be a watchman to his fellow exiles.

**LESSONS CHRISTIANS LEARN FROM EZEKIEL’S CALL**

**Christians learn the following lessons from Ezekiel’s call;**

1. Christians should respond positively to God’s call. Ezekiel responded positively without any hesitation.
2. Christians should worship God, the powerful and all present God.
3. Christians should be ready to carry out God’s work, however much challenging it may be. Ezekiel did God’s work which was challenging.
4. Christians should be brave and bold in all the missions assigned to them. Ezekiel was told not to be afraid of the stubborn people.
5. Christians should be alert and prepared for God’s divine message. Ezekiel was prepared for God’s call that’s why he didn’t hesitate.
6. Christians should have confidence in God the almighty because He is a loving father even to those who appear to be abandoned for example the Israelites in exile seemed to be abandoned but God showed them love.
7. Christians should be loyal to God’s administration. His vision ascertains the majesty of God before Ezekiel.
8. Christians should respect God and recognize the greatness of God and honour Him accordingly. God’s greatness was revealed in the vision in which He was seen using the same direction like the one used by the Babylonian gods.
9. Christians should embrace God because He is a powerful God. His mighty is reflected in the presence of the four creatures in form of man, an oxen, lion and an eagle.
10. Christians are called upon to acknowledge God’s omnipotence. He was in Babylonia among the exiles.
11. Christians should seek for God’s guidance. God promised to guide Ezekiel and He was always with him because he was sent by him to stubborn people.
12. Christians should have interest in God’s work even when it has challenges. Ezekiel seemed to have interest in the challenging mission of God.
13. Christians should be exemplary. Ezekiel showed a good example when he accepted to carry out God’s mission.
14. Christians should have faith in God likewise Ezekiel had faith in God that’s why he acted as His prophet.

**COMPARISON BETWEEN THE CALL OF EZEKIEL AND MOSES**

The calls of Ezekiel and Moses had similarities and differences. The following were the **similarities;**

1. Both calls were vassal in nature. They were between a superior party and inferior parties. In this case, God was superior while Moses and Ezekiel were inferior.
2. Both Ezekiel and Moses were called by the same God. That is to say God the Almighty who is the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.
3. Both Ezekiel and Moses were prophets of doom to the wicked Babylonians and Egyptians respectively.
4. Both Ezekiel and Moses were given hard tasks for example Moses had to liberate the Israelites from Egypt while Ezekiel had to restore hope to the exiles in Babylon.
5. In both cases, the calls were initiated by God who kept on guiding both Ezekiel and Moses.
6. Both Ezekiel and Moses were to deal with people in exile though from different places. Ezekiel was to deal with people in the Babylonian exile while Moses was to deal with people who were in the Egyptian exile.
7. Both were called when the situation was out of hand that it to say the Israelites were greatly in need of God’s assistance.
8. Both received their calls from foreign places for example Moses was in Median while Ezekiel was in Babylon.
9. Both Ezekiel and Moses took up God’s mission. They responded positively to God’s call and they carried out God’s mission effectively.

**Differences**

1. While Moses asked for a spokesman and was given his brother Aaron, Ezekiel was to speak by himself.
2. While Moses took off his sandals because he was instructed by God, Ezekiel remained as he was.
3. Moses was hesitant to take up God’s mission while Ezekiel responded positively without hesitating.
4. During Moses’ call, he asked for God’s name and God said that “I AM WHO I AM” while Ezekiel never asked for God’s name because he knew about the God who had appeared to him.
5. Moses was sent to people who didn’t know anything about God while Ezekiel was sent to people who already knew about God but were just rebellious.
6. Moses was a law breaker for example while in Egypt, Moses committed murder while Ezekiel was pure. In other words, he lived a sinless life.
7. Ezekiel was given a scroll to eat, which scroll had God’s message and helped him to get strength to prophecy God’s message while Moses was given a stick to help him to perform miracles.
8. While Moses was addressed by his name, Ezekiel on the other hand was addressed as “Mortal man”
9. Moses was given powers to perform miracles yet Ezekiel on the other hand never requested for any powers to perform miracles, therefore, he didn’t receive any powers.
10. Ezekiel never doubted God therefore; he wasn’t given any powers to perform miracles while Moses doubted God that is why he was even hesitant.
11. In Ezekiel people were addressed as rebels while in Moses’s call they were referred to as Israelites.

**EZEKIEL PROPHECISES THE FALL OF JERUSALEM**

1. After the prophet’s call and before he set out to speak to his people, God told him to draw a map of Jerusalem. On it he marked signs of the great siege.
2. This signified that Jerusalem was going to be sieged and destroyed because of the sins of the people.
3. The iron plate or a pan he saw symbolized the strength of an army which was going to attack Jerusalem.
4. He was told to sleep on the back side. This was to bear guilt of Israel.
5. He was then ordered to sleep on the right hand. This symbolized his suffering for the guilt of Judah.
6. He slept on his right side for forty days one day representing one year of their punishment hence they were to bear punishment for forty years.
7. The Lord commanded Ezekiel to measure out very small quantities of grains of wheat, barley, beans, peas and millet for his meal while he lay down waiting for the siege of Israel and Judah. He was also to drink some little water. These symbolized the shortage of food and water during the siege of Jerusalem which would eventually lead to starvation.
8. The Lord also ordered Ezekiel to eat food which the law forbids. (Ezekiel 4:12-17). The prophet refused at first but eventually the Lord asked him to bake his bread on fire from cow-dung which was considered undefiled. All these showed shortage of food which would lead to starvation and consequently death.
9. Ezekiel was then told to shave off his hair and beard, weigh it and burn a ⅓ of it when the siege is over. Some of the hair was to be chopped and then scattered and the remainder was to be blown (Ezekiel 5:1-4).
10. Shaving off his hair was a sign of mourning for the destroyed Jerusalem and the people. The sword which he used to shave his hair symbolized the war which would destroy the city.
11. The way in which the hair was to be destroyed symbolized the way in which the city would be destroyed, burnt and the people would be scattered.
12. The lord also gave another message to Ezekiel that he was going to destroy Israel because of her sins. That the lord had made her the center of the world but she rebelled against him; and became more wicked than other nations.
13. Israel rejected God and his commands and instead followed other gods. Because of this, God would surely punish them. The prophecy reflected Yahweh as the God of all nations.

**EZEKIEL’S TEACHING ABOUT INDIVIDUAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR ONE’S SIN (CORPORATE SIN AND GUILT) EZEKIEL 18.**

The Jews believed that a sin of an individual would be carried on for about four generations. There are so many examples in the bible to show that if one person sinned against God, then the whole society was affected, such examples are;

**Achan’s sin**; Achan broke the law regarding the holy war and God decided to have every property he had, his sons and daughters be destroyed (Joshua 7:1-26).

**Eli and his family**; Eli’s family disobeyed God by dishonoring him. God decided to punish the entire family of Eli. In fact even those who survived death were reduced to beggars (1 Samuel 2:36).

**King Saul**; when Saul sinned against God, he was rejected and denied a dynasty. None of his family members was to become a king of Israel (1 Samuel 13:13-14).

**King David**; King David committed a sin of adultery with Uriah’s wife but God decided to curse the whole family; Saying that a sword would never depart from his house. (2 Samuel 12:10ff).

**King Solomon**; Solomon sinned against God and God decided to punish Israel by dividing up the Kingdom into two. (Northern and Southern Kingdom).

Priest Amaziah; Amaziah tried to stop Amos from prophesying to the Northern Kingdom and Amos passed on Amaziah family God’s judgment; that his children were to die in a foreign country, his wife was to become a prostitute, his land would be shared.

The above incidents concerning the corporate sin made the Israelites believe that if one person sinned against God, then all of them were justified to be punished. They believed that God takes the total number of sins and gives an equal punishment to every one.

During Ezekiel’s time, people believed that they were suffering because of the sins committed during the reign of King Manasseh (2 Kings 21).

They were blaming God for punishing them for sins they had not committed. They looked at God as being unfair therefore a common saying; “Fathers ate the sour grapes and the children felt the sour taste at the edge of their teeth” Ezekiel 18:2.

They did not see any reason for repenting because a sin of one man led to punishment of the whole nation.

**Question:**

**“The fathers’ have eaten unripened grapes and the children’s teeth are set on the edge” Ezekiel 18. Discuss.**

**EZEKIEL’S RESPONSE TO THIS PROBLEM**

* The times of this proverb was a time of exile for the people of Israel.
* The Israelites were alleging that they were suffering in exile for the sins of the previous generations.
* They were saying that their parents had sinned but they were the ones being punished.
* However Ezekiel did not agree with this idea.

1. Ezekiel said that this saying was not to be repeated in Israel any more.
2. Ezekiel said that life of every individual belongs to God, that of the parent and that of the child.
3. To Ezekiel it was the person who sins who would die.
4. Ezekiel said that a righteous man who obeys God’s command would live.
5. However if the righteous man has a son who is wicked, the son would suffer for his own sins
6. He said that if a wicked man has a righteous son, the son will not be punished for the sins of his father. Such a son will be rewarded for his righteousness.
7. He said that a son was not to suffer or a father for the sins of the son.
8. He said that a good man would be rewarded for doing good and an evil man would suffer for the evil he does.
9. He said that an evil man who stops sinning and keeps God’s laws would not die but live
10. Such a person will have all his sins forgiven because he did what was right.
11. Ezekiel said that God does not enjoy seeing an evil man suffer. He says that God enjoys seeing evil people repent and live.
12. Ezekiel said that if a righteous man stops doing good and starts doing evil, none of the good things he did will be remembered.
13. Ezekiel says that such a person will die because of his unfaithfulness and sins.
14. He said that an evil man who stops sinning saves his life. Ezekiel dais that God would judge each person according to what each has done.
15. He called upon people to turn away from all the evil they were doing and not let sin destroy them
16. He called upon them to get for themselves new hearts and new minds.
17. Ezekiel assures the Israelites of a righteous God.

**THE NEW TESTAMENT TEACHING ABOUT JUDGEMENT**

**The New Testament has the following teaching about judgment;**

1. It emphasizes that there will be individual judgment, whereby it says that everyone will be judged individually.
2. It is said that judgment is gradual. Therefore, people are given time to prepare for it.
3. It is said that judgment will be at the end of the world with the appearance of Jesus Christ.
4. The New Testament shows that one is judged according to his or her deeds. This implies that the wicked are supposed to be destroyed and the righteous to live.
5. It is believed that the good deeds lead to heaven while wickedness leads to hell.
6. It is said that people shall be judged according to their relationship with their neighbours. Therefore, neglecting of a neighbour leads to hell while concern leads to life.
7. According to the New Testament, judgment will begin from the house of the Lord.
8. It is said that the names of the good people are written in the book of life.
9. It is also said that judgement will be done by Jesus himself.
10. It is believed that on this day, there will be no more time for forgiveness.

**SYMBOLIC SIGNS PERFORMED BY PROPHET EZEKIEL**

God told Ezekiel to perform some symbolic signs to signify the punishments which would befall on Israel if they were not ready to repent and turn to God. They were as follows;

1. **Ezekiel drew a siege map** of Judah on a brick showing trenches, earth works and camps implying that Judah was to be attacked and the attack is well planned by God. (Ezekiel 4:1ff)
2. **Ezekiel slept on his left hand side for 390 days** this meant that Israel will be exiled for 390 years in Assyria (Ezekiel 4:4-6)
3. **He slept on his right hand side for 40 days**; this meant that Judah would be exiled for 40 years in Babylonia
4. **He stayed indoors without speaking** (became dumb) this meant Israel’s sins are beyond forgiveness; Ezekiel would not even plead for them. God was going to withdraw from his people. (Ez.3:22-27)
5. **He shaved off his hair using a sword**; among the Jews it was done by adulterous and sorrowful women; implying that there would be mourning everywhere. (Ez. 5:1ff)
6. **He cutoff his hairs using a sword** implying that Jerusalem will soon face the fearless Babylonian army.
7. He **burnt a third** of the hair in the city; this meant that a third of the population were to die of hunger within the city.
8. He **chopped another a third** of his hair from outside the city; implying that a third of the population will be killed with swords.
9. He **scattered the remaining third** of the hair; implying that a third of their population will be scattered everywhere.
10. He **kept a few hairs** in his pockets which meant that only a few people will survive during the attack.
11. He was instructed to **bake bread from fire made from human feaces**; he pleaded and was allowed to use cow dung. This meant that people would eat forbidden foods/unclean food, (Ezekiel 4:12ff)
12. Ezekiel **ate in hurry while standing and trembling**; this meant people will hurriedly eat food during the attack, (Ezekiel 12:17-20)
13. He **danced with a sword striking it down wards again and again**; meaning that people were to be slaughtered and butchered.
14. He **dag a hole** in his house; this meant that people would be desperate when the attack draws nearer.
15. He **packed his property and passed through the hole**; this meant that people would try to escape but all in vain.
16. He **measured small quantities of grain**; this meant that there would be scarcity of food at the time of the Babylonian attack.
17. He **drunk only two cups of water a day**; this meant that there would be scarcity of water during the invasion.
18. He **boiled meat in a pot until even when all bones were burnt**; this meant that the people were to be trapped within the city and totally be wiped out (Ezekiel 24: 1ff)
19. He was **refused to mourn for his wife** or even carry out a funeral service; this meant that the dead will be too many such that there would no time for mourning (Ezekiel 24:15ff)
20. He **sang a funeral song** (Ezekiel 27) and a song of sorrow (Ezekiel 19); this meant that the people were going to be destroyed.
21. Ezekiel **later joined two sticks**; this implied that later Judah and Israel will be united again forever and ever, (Ezekiel 37:15ff)
22. He carried out the ritual of divination to show escape of the king of when attacked.
23. He was told to groan and cry in sorrow to show how Judah would cry and groan when God’s punishments are implemented.

**EZEKIEL’S TEACHING AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH (EZEKIEL 34)**

Ezekiel first saw the restoration of Israel in an image of a shepherd and his flock. The leaders of Israel were the shepherds and the people of Israel were the flock. The leaders were responsible for the fall of Israel and Judah.

**They were guilty of the following;**

1. They were not caring about the flock. They minded about themselves and left the flock unattended to.
2. They were obtaining milk and wool from the sheep they did not want to feed well.
3. They were killing and eating the finest sheep instead of caring for them.
4. They had no concern for the sick and injured animals.
5. They never looked for the animals which scattered and wandered in the feeding ground.
6. They mistreated the animals as they took care of them.
7. The shepherds left the sheep to the wild animals to feed on them.
8. They never provided the sheep with good water to drink.
9. They left the fat and strong sheep to step on the pasture and water which the weak animals would have eaten and drunk respectively.
10. The shepherds did not bandage the injured animals. Due to the bad leadership of the shepherds,

**God was going to do the following to the flock;**

* God was going to rescue the sheep from the bad shepherds. He was going to take care of the flock himself.
* The bad shepherds were going to get nothing from the sheep. They were not going to be rewarded for the work done.
* That the Lord would gather the scattered sheep and feed them in one place which is suitable for them.
* That he would feed the sheep on good pasture which is on the mountains and hills of Israel and he would lie on the grazing ground as he feeds his sheep.
* He would provide good security for his animals and this would help him to keep them safe from the wild animals.
* That God would find a pleasant resting place for his animals.
* He would expand on his flock unlike the shepherds who were just destroying it.
* He Lord would bandage the hurt / wounded animals.
* He was going to judge between the fat and weak animals so that the fat strong animals don’t trample on the grass and water of the weak animals.
* That God was going to give the sheep to another good shepherd who would assist him in his work.

**WHY JESUS IS CONSIDERED AS A GOOD SHEPHED (JOHN 10)**

1. Jesus is a good shepherd because he provides entrance for all his animals. They can go in and come out freely. Jesus Christ provides away to God’s Kingdom. All believers enter heaven through Jesus Christ.
2. Jesus is a good shepherd who is ready to expand on the size of his flock ie Apart from the Jews being considered as God’s people, Jesus also converted many gentiles to enter into God’s kingdom.
3. A good shepherd builds confidence in his sheep. They cannot follow any one else apart from their good shepherd because they know his voice. In the same way Jesus Christ built confidence and trust in his people. When he calls them they respond, but when Satan calls them they don’t respond.
4. He knows his animals by their names and they also know him. In other words, through him we become children of God and we are individually known to him.
5. A good shepherd makes sure that his sheep don’t scatter and wonder off. In the same way Christ makes sure that Christians follow the church where he is the head.
6. A good shepherd protects his sheep from being eaten by wild animals. Jesus Christ protects believers from Satan.
7. A good shepherd knows the problems facing his animals. Jesus Christ knows our problems and he is ready to solve them.
8. He is ready to lie down with his flock. When a hired shepherd sees a dangerous animal, he simply runs away leaving the sheep to the animals. However, Jesus was ready to be crucified on the cross for mankind.
9. He is the owner of the flock and as a good shepherd therefore he is ready to do anything in order to promote his flock. Jesus Christ tries all his best to promote the salvation of the Christians.

**THE VISION OF THE VALLEY OF DRY BONES (EZEKIEL 37:1-14)**

1. Ezekiel felt God’s presence. Then God’s spirit entered him and took him to the valley of dry bones.
2. God made Ezekiel to move around the valley. Then God asked Ezekiel that; “mortal man, what do you see?”
3. Ezekiel responded that; “a valley of dry bones”.
4. Then God asked Ezekiel whether the dry bones can come back to life.
5. Ezekiel replied that it was the sovereign Lord who would answer that question.
6. God instructed Ezekiel to prophesy to the dry bones so that they could come back to life. He told him to tell the bones to listen to the word of the Lord.
7. Ezekiel prophesized as he had been instructed. When he did so the bones started joining together, developing muscles, sinews, and covered with the skin but they weren’t breathing.
8. God instructed Ezekiel to prophesy to the wind so that it would enter into the dry bones.
9. Ezekiel did as he was instructed, and the wind came from all directions and entered the dry bones.
10. When the dry bodies had received the wind, they started breathing because they had received life. They were very many enough to make an army.
11. God told Ezekiel that the Israelites were like the dry bones which never had hope of coming back to life.
12. He told Ezekiel that like the dry bones, the Israelites didn’t have hope of going back to their land of Judah after exile.
13. However, God promised that since the dry bones had come back to life, there was hope that the Israelites were going back to their land.

**THE MEANING OF THE VALLEY OF DRY BONES**

**The vision of the valley of dry bones meant the following;-**

1. The dry bones were equivalent to the Israelites who were in exile, because they had lost hope of going back to their land.
2. The dry bones were for the dead bodies; therefore the vision showed that the Jews in exile were dead like the dry bones.
3. The Israelites had no hope because they had lost it after looking at the forms of suffering they had experience in the Babylonian exile.
4. The vision meant that God was going to restore the Israelites both physically and spiritually.
5. The vision signified the idea of life after death because the bones received life after listening to the prophecy.
6. It meant that Israel was to be saved from exile the way the dry bones received life and were saved from death.
7. The vision confirmed that God keeps and fulfills promises; because He had promised that Israel would last as a Kingdom.
8. It showed that those who listen to God’s word receive life and God’s mercy because the dry bones received life when they listened to Ezekiel’s prophecies.
9. The bones gained flesh and life which meant that the Israelites in exile would soon go back to their land and be free. .
10. God put his spirit into the bones and this showed that God was the source of life.
11. The vision meant that man is made up of both body and the spirit which are God given.
12. The new spirit from God to the bones would make the Israelites new people of God (changed people).
13. The vision meant that the Israelites would share a new relationship with God from exile.
14. The vision meant that God is the creator i.e. the one who moulded man and breathed into him in Gen 2.
15. Israel was to be saved from exile the way the dry bones received life and were saved from death.
16. The vision confirmed that God keeps and fulfills promises because He had promised that Israel would last as a kingdom.
17. The vision showed God’s might. There is nothing impossible before God for example He was in position to give life to the dry bones.
18. The vision meant that God doesn’t abandon sinners. Therefore He had not abandoned the Israelites who had lost hope.
19. It showed God as loving and forgiving. Therefore He can’t abandon the sinners. He finds ways of having them repent so that they can be forgiven.
20. The vision showed God’s omnipotence because the spirit of God lifted Ezekiel and carried him to the valley of dry bones and that showed God’s powers, and also the dry bones received life because of God’s powers.

**EZEKIEL’S TEACHING ABOUT THE FALSE PROPHETS**

1. He accused them of providing their own inspiration and inventing their own visions instead of seeking for God’s visions.
2. They failed to correct the mistakes of their followers, they therefore greatly misled them.
3. They were fond of slandering in order to get what to eat and for that reason, they would be destroyed.
4. They were not appointed, acknowledged by Yahweh. They were therefore self-proclaimed. Even their prophecies were from their own mind.
5. They used to make false statements which often misled the people.
6. They stole oracles from God’s prophets in order to make themselves appear good.
7. They disregarded the covenant faith which was the foundation of Israel’s religion.
8. These prophets challenged God’s providence and power. This implies that they often performed strange miracles using magic or stannic influence.
9. They generally lived an immoral kind of life.
10. They killed people who were innocent and kept the wicked ones.
11. They brought God’s judgment to the innocent people who were misled by these prophets.

**EZEKIEL’S MESSAGE OF HOPE**

1. God gave the message of hope to the Israelites who were in exile and those still in Judah. This message is contained in chapters 36 and 37.
2. Ezekiel said that those nations which were humiliating Judah and Israel were to be humiliated and insulted too.
3. He said that God was going to send a foreign nation to defeat and humiliate Babylonia and Assyria the same way they had humiliated the Israelites.
4. Ezekiel assured the people of Israel that the Land, mountains and hills of Judah would be filled with healthy vegetation bearing multitudes of fruits and green leaves everywhere.
5. Israel and Judah would return home from exile, join together as one kingdom with one king as good as his servant David.
6. God vowed to be on the side of his people Israel as He had done for their ancestors when He brought them from Egypt.
7. The people of Israel were to have good fertile soils like those of Canaan at the time of their first settlement giving them lots of food to make famine a legend.
8. Ezekiel said that their population would increase because people would produce many children and grandchildren without diseases, calamities or famine affecting any one.
9. Jerusalem city and the magnificent temple would be rebuilt, palaces renovated for the kingdom to regain its previous glory.
10. The people would attain a lot of wealth; their cattle would increase in number for the Babylonians and Edomites to envy their prosperity but with nothing to do about it.
11. No Nation would make fun or even insult Israel again because God’s people would be better than all the pagan nations.
12. God was to save his people from all kinds of shame and trouble for the sake of his own name and glory as His name had been disgraced in every country.
13. God was to rescue and bring his people back to their homeland showing the Babylonians and Edomites that He was the only God of Israel.
14. God would bless His people with clean water and cleanse them from the defilement of the pagans from their beliefs and idols.
15. God would give them new hearts and mind to make them change their behaviors and become obedient to Him.
16. God was to make a new covenant with His people to be an everlasting one written in their minds.
17. God himself would be their king choosing one of His servants from them to take charge over His people, giving security, saving them from danger just like His servant David.
18. God continued to promise either to be the good shepherd Himself to His people or give them a leader as good as David.

**THE BOOK OF PROPHET JEREMIAH**

Prophet Jeremiah was a son of Hilkiah who was a priest of ***Anathoth*** in the territory of Benjamin. He prophesied in the Southern Kingdom during the reign of Josiah, Jehoiakim and Zedekiah.

His term of office started from around 626 BCE.

**THE CALL OF JEREMIAH TO BE A PROPHET**

1. God chose Jeremiah to be a prophet while he was still his mother’s womb.
2. “I chose you before I gave you life and before you were born I elected you to be a prophet to the nations” …..(Jeremiah 1:4-5).
3. At that tender age Jeremiah told the sovereign God that he didn’t know how to speak because he was still too young.
4. The lord said to him don’t say that you are too young, but go to the people I send you to, and tell them everything I command to say.
5. God told Jeremiah not to be afraid of them.
6. God assured Jeremiah of his presence and protection.
7. Immediately the Lord touched his lips and put words in his mouth.
8. He gave him words to speak to all nations and kingdoms.
9. He also gave him authority over all nations and kingdoms and to uproot, pull down, destroy and to overthrow, to rebuild and plant.
10. Jeremiah was challenged by God not to be afraid of any body. He was promised God’s presence in all situations to protect him against any threats.
11. **Jeremiah’s call was accompanied by two visions.**
12. **He saw a branch of an almond tree**. This was intended to show Jeremiah that God was watching over to see how his words were coming to fulfillment.
13. Among the Israelites an almond tree was well known for putting on leaves before any other tree in the spring season.
14. The people of Judah were busy rejoicing with their wickedness and looked at God as if he was asleep.
15. They thought that God was not seeing their social injustices and apostasy. God was only waiting for the right time to act – to punish them severely.
16. **Then Jeremiah saw a vision of a boiling pot in the North**. The pot was tilting and almost pouring on Judah.
17. This symbolized that an army from the North would come and destroy the people of Jerusalem.
18. Since there was no time left, God ordered Jeremiah to begin his prophetic ministry immediately and prophesy seriously.
19. Jeremiah was warned by God that he would face opposition and conflicts from the kings, officials, priests and the general public.
20. He was however assured of God’s divine protection. That he could be like an iron pillar.

**Question: (a) Discuss the circumstances that led to God’s call of Jeremiah**

**(b) What challenges did Jeremiah encounter during his ministry?**

**REASONS FOR THE CALL OF JEREMIAH**

**Jeremiah was essentially called by God to condemn the various social and religious evils which were very many among the Israelites. These can be seen in the following ways;**

1. He was called to condemn the presence of idol worship which was so common among the Israelites.
2. He was called to condemn the rebellious leaders of Judah such as Manasseh.
3. The people of Judah were fond of consulting the false prophets instead of depending on God; above all Gods prophets were not allowed to talk to God’s people. Therefore Jeremiah came to denounce this kind of life.
4. The people of Judah were sacrificing to pagan gods instead of their God; to make matter even worse, they were practicing human sacrifice.
5. Jeremiah condemned the shedding of the innocent blood. This was so common among the political leaders.
6. In Judah, there was no honest way of acquiring wealth. The rich for example tampered with their scales thus cheating the poor.
7. He came to make God’s will known to the people. This was because the people of Judah had started looking at the Sabbath as a burden to them.
8. He also came as an agent of justice and harmony in the society. He thus came to promote just hearing in the courts of law and to enhance harmony to the vulnerable people.
9. The Jews had committed adultery and there was no one, not even the priests to condemn these vices. Therefore it was Jeremiah to counter this problem.
10. He also came to pass on to the people of Judah God’s message of judgment. The Israelites had disobeyed Yahweh and so they deserved God’s punishment.
11. The Israelites had taken advantage of the widows and other vulnerable groups. Such people were often mistreated by the rich.

Question: Justify Jeremiah’s call to prophetism.

**Compare the call of Jeremiah and Ezekiel.**

**Similarities**

* Both calls were vassal i.e. they were between God the almighty and the sinful human beings.
* They were both called by the same God –most powerful God of Israel.
* Both heard God’s voice on being called Jeremiah said he **was too young to speak while** Ezekiel heard someone referring to him as **mortal man**.
* Both were given words to speak by God the almighty (Jer. 1:9), (Ezek2:9)
* Both were given hard tasks by God to be passed unto the people of Israel to Jeremiah he was given authority to nations and kingdoms to uproot, pull down to destroy ……… and to Ezekiel saw words of grief written on the scroll he was given.
* Both were sent to same people – Israelites who urgently needed God’s message.
* Both calls were initiated by the same God who saw the need of sending people to the Israelites.
* Both were to manifest God’s anger upon the sinful of Israel.
* Both were warned by God not to be afraid of the people and task God was assigning them.
* Both involved the theophany of God- God’s presence was felt. Ezekiel heard a loud roar of a voice, and Jeremiah saw God touching his lips.
* Both were assured of divine protection; to Jeremiah God would give him strength to resist the people of Judah- will be like strong like an iron pillar and bronze wall and Ezekiel was promised to be made as firm as a rock and as hard as diamond.
* Both were to speak to hard heartened people.
* Both were called at the time of spiritual wickedness among the Israelites- in Judah.

**DIFFERENCES**

* Jeremiah was called before he was born while Ezekiel received his call when he was physically alive and old.
* Jeremiah was called to proclaim judgment and its consequences to the people of Judah while Ezekiel was to restore hope among the exiles in Babylonia.
* Jeremiah’s call caused him too much suffering because he was to proclaim destruction to his own people but Ezekiel was to restore hope and give justification to the suffering exiles in Babylon.
* Jeremiah was called in the 7th century while Ezekiel was called in the 5th century in the 7 the year of Babylonia exile.
* Jeremiah’s call was much shorter while Ezekiel’s was longer for it lasted for 7 days.
* God’s power lifted Ezekiel on his feet however Jeremiah just felt God’s power.
* Ezekiel was addressed as “**mortal man”** while Jeremiah was addressed by his name Jer. 1:11.
* In Ezekiel God refers to the people in exile as rebels, scorpions and rebellious people however in Jeremiah God refer to them as mere people.
* Ezekiel was given scroll to eat which contained words of God while to Jeremiah it was by simply touching on his lips.
* Jeremiah received two visions during his call; An almond tree, and boiling pot in the North however Ezekiel saw vision of different creatures.
* Jeremiah gives reasons for God’s judgment but Ezekiel was called to justify people’s suffering in exile.
* Jeremiah expressed fear over God’s task claiming to be too young but Ezekiel‘s fear was reserved

**KING MANASSEH’S EVILS**

1. Manasseh built pagan places of worship that his father Hezekiah had destroyed.
2. He built altars for the worship of Baal.
3. He also made an image for goddess Asherah as King Ahab had done.
4. He worshiped the stars as many foreign nations often did.
5. He farther built pagan altars in the temple which was dedicated to his Yahweh.
6. In the two courtyards of the temple, Manasseh built altars for the worship of the stars.
7. He even sacrificed his own son as burnt offering.
8. He sinned greatly and stirred up God’s anger against Judah.
9. He placed the symbols of goddess Asherah into the temple.
10. He was responsible for the wickedness of the entire nation of Judah.
11. Manasseh provoked God’s anger against Jerusalem and all her inhabitants.
12. Manasseh also killed so many innocent people whose blood flowed on the streets of Jerusalem.
13. He instituted the worship of Idols in the land of God.

**NB. *Manasseh was succeeded by his son Amon who ruled for two years. He was assassinated by his officials and they made his son Josiah King of Judah.***

**KING JOSIAH’S RELIGIOUS REFORMS (2 KINGS 22,23)**

**Josiah brought about the following religious reforms in the life of the people of Judah;**

1. Josiah started with the re-institution of the worship of Yahweh in Judah.
2. There after Josiah embarked on the work of renovating God’s temple in Jerusalem.
3. Josiah was so faithful and repentant in that his faithfulness in god enabled the people of Judah at that time to overcome God’s punishments.
4. He restored people’s confidence in their God which his predecessors had neglected. This was seen in sending Shapan Hilkiah and others to go and consult the Lord and find out his opinion bout he book of law.
5. Josiah made a covenant with the Lord to obey him to keep his laws and to put in practice the demand attached to the law book. This was a step towards the purification of God’s people and a foundation of the new religious order in Judah.
6. He purified the worship of Yahweh by putting to destruction all objects that were used in the worship of Baal, Asherah and stars.
7. He removed from office all the priests that his predecessors had ordained to offer sacrifices to the pagan starts in the temple and other cities of Judah.
8. He removed the symbols of goddess Asherah and burnt it down and scattered its ashes in the public burying ground.
9. He destroyed the quarters of temple prostitutes, from these quarters women wore robes used in the worship of Asherah.
10. Josiah also re-instated the priests of God to Jerusalem and restored the altars in the temple.
11. He made people once again sacrifice to their God thus bringing them closer to God.
12. After destroying the pagan places of worship and withdrawal of the pagan priests from their offices, Josiah killed all these priests from the very altars where they served.
13. As a sign of spiritual renewal in Judah, Josiah was able to revive the Jewish religious festivals such as the Passover.
14. Through his high priest Hilkiah, Josiah was able to teach God’s laws contained in the discovered book to all his subjects.
15. He removed all the mediums and fortune tellers and other household gods in Judah.

**THE TEMPLE SERMON (JEREMIAH 7:1-15)**

Jeremiah 7 gives an account of the prophecy which Jeremiah gave concerning the temple of God in Jerusalem. After its construction the temple was dedicated to God as his house from where he was to be worshipped and where his sacrifices would be organized from.

However, by Jeremiah’s time, the temple had lost its original purpose for which it was dedicated to God. It was used as a centre of obscenity and thus greatly defiled. At this time, many worshippers were using it the way they wanted, besides most of them were unworthy to enter it.

**It’s therefore against that background that Jeremiah had to give a prophecy concerning the temple.**

**(a) Analyze Jeremiah’s sermon in the temple.**

1. Jeremiah called upon the people to repent and change their ways.
2. Jeremiah called upon the people of Israel to stop trusting in the temple as a source of security.
3. He prophesied that unless people changed behavior and actions, the Jerusalem city and temple were going to be destroyed.
4. He called for justice and fair treatment of the poor, orphans, widows and strangers.
5. He condemned the worship of pagan gods. He called upon people to worship one God the almighty.
6. He condemned the killing of innocent people.
7. He also condemned the practice of adultery.
8. Jeremiah condemned theft which was very rampant.
9. He condemned the telling of lies in their oaths
10. Jeremiah condemned the offering of sacrifices to Baal and the worshiping of the gods that they had not known before.
11. He told them that worshiping other gods would lead to their destruction.
12. He told them to change and be able to live in the city.
13. He told worshippers to stop believing in the deceitful words and say we are safe.
14. He accused them of evil things and continued coming to the temple.
15. He condemned religious hypocrisy and told them those fasting, sacrifices, religious songs and functions were no longer important to God.
16. He told the people of Israel that the Lord’s temple was not a den of robbers but a house of prayer.
17. Jeremiah warned them that God would destroy temple as he did to Shiloh.
18. He told them that God was to drive them out of the land as he did their relatives.
19. He condemned the people because of their failure to learn through other prophets God had sent to them.
20. Jeremiah called upon the people of Israel to obey the Exodus laws.
21. Jeremiah condemned the priests and false prophets of Jerusalem who did nothing to change people’s morals

**NB. The temple sermon however put Jeremiah in a very bad situation especially before the temple officials, politicians and the majority of the people in Jerusalem. He was considered as a traitor who was collaborating with their enemies to see the down fall of Judah.**

**THE CONSEQUENCES OF JEREMIAH’S PREACHING AT THE TEMPLE (JER 26:7-16)**

1. Jeremiah was arrested immediately after his speech by the worshippers who were in the temple.
2. Jeremiah was accused of blasphemy (i.e.) speaking and acting against the name of God in what he had said about the destruction of the temple.
3. Jeremiah was tried and sentenced to death by the priests and prophets who were working in the temple. This was because Jeremiah had spoken evil against their city. However, he was not killed because of Ahikam’s support. (Jeremiah 26:24).
4. Jeremiah was referred to as a trouble maker within Israel’s religious setting.
5. It led to the death of Uriah from Kiriath Jearim who had also spoken in the name of God about the destruction of the city and Judah. He was killed because for him he failed to defend himself the way Jeremiah did (Jeremiah 26:20-21).
6. Jeremiah earned great enmity from the people of Jerusalem but it was only supported by a few sons of the priest.
7. He was stopped from teaching in the temple for he was branded as a confusor.
8. The city of Jerusalem was besieged by the Babylonians under their leader Nebuchadnezzer.
9. The temple of Jerusalem which was highly treasured was also destroyed (Jeremiah 52:12FF)
10. The people of Judah were exiled to Babylonia where they spent quite a long period of time.

**(b) Examine the relevance of Jeremiah’s sermon to**

**Christians in Uganda today**

1. Christians should live holy life and avoid immorality.
2. They should put all their trust in God and not church buildings.
3. They should treat all people equally with justice.
4. They should take care of the orphans, widows, strangers and needy.
5. They should worship only one God.
6. They should respect human life, killing of innocent people is against the word of God.
7. They should be faithful in their marriages.
8. They should take the church as a house of prayer not hiding place for sinners.
9. They should listen to church leaders because they are sent by God to win and direct God’s people.
10. Church leaders should live an exemplary life.
11. Christians should be sincere with one another.
12. They should be faithful to God and to one another.
13. They should live a humble life ready to listen to God’s servants.

**JEREMIAH’S CONFLICT WITH PASHHUR THE PRIEST**

**(JEREMIAH 20:1-6)**

The conflict between Jeremiah and Pashhur the chief priest of the temple originated from the message which God passed over to Jeremiah instructing him to buy a broken jar. Jeremiah was told to go with the elders and the old priest to Hinnom valley.

**From there he was given the following message which sparked off the conflict between Jeremiah and Pashhur**.

1. Jeremiah prophesied the destruction of Judah in a horrible way that would surprise everybody. This was because the people of Judah had sinned against God.
2. He added that the people of Judah had abandoned Yahweh and above all defiled the whole land by importing pagan gods whom they sacrificed to. This was a disgrace to the holy temple of God and God himself.
3. Many leaders of Israel were guilty of blood shed more over of innocent people.
4. He criticized the apostate nature of the Israelites that they had built altars for Baal from which they sacrificed their children.
5. Jeremiah said that God was annoyed with their way of life and because of their sins, they would not escape God’s wrath. When that time comes, Topheth valley would now be called slaughter valley (Jeremiah 19:6).
6. He prophesized the siege of Judah and Jerusalem by the enemies who would kill them in the battle.
7. He added that their dead bodies would be made food of the birds and wild animals.
8. He added that their city would be put to destruction and their enemies would kill every living creature in it.
9. Jeremiah threw down the clay pot he was holding and added that in a similar manner, God would break his people that nobody would ever bring them together. Jeremiah showed God’s determination to have the valley of Topheth destroyed just as Jerusalem and its people would be.
10. After Jeremiah’s prophecy about the destruction of Judah, he went in the court yard of the temple where he repeated his utterances of destruction. It was against this background that the chief priest Pashhur was annoyed.
11. He ordered some men to seize, beat and chain up Jeremiah. This was done to humiliate Jeremiah and warn other worshippers that it was wrong to speak evil about God.
12. Pashhur was greatly irritated by Jeremiah because being the chief priest, Pashhur thought that Jeremiah had no right to speak evil against God.
13. To Pashhur the destruction of Judah and Jerusalem was blasphemy which is punishable by death.
14. Besides, what annoyed Pashhur most was Jeremiah to attack the evils of the Israelites from the very holy place (i.e.) the court yard of the temple where he presided as the chief priest.
15. The attack of Judah without Pashhur’s knowledge made Pashhur to order for Jeremiah’s beating.
16. More still, all along the Jews thought that they were pure and good before their God basing on the way they were worshipping him.
17. Therefore to Pashhur, Jeremiah’s prophecy was aimed at ridiculing their way of life.
18. Jeremiah also got annoyed for calling him a traitor who was working against the down fall of Judah.

**However, Pashhur’s position against Jeremiah did not please God. Therefore Jeremiah passed over to Pashhur the following oracle of punishment from God;**

1. He told Pashhur that his name would change to “***terror everywhere***”. This signified what would happen to Jerusalem and Pashhur himself (i.e.) they will face terror from Babylonia.
2. He prophesized that Pashhur’s friends will all die of the sword of their enemies.
3. That their country Judah would be sieged by the Babylonians who would take some as prisoners to their country.
4. They would also kill a good number of them.
5. The riches of Judah and wealth of Jerusalem and property of their king would be looted and taken by the Babylonians.
6. Pashhur was told that his family would be captured and would be among those who would go to exile in Babylonia along with his friends.

**LESSONS MODERN RELIGIOUS LEADERS LEARN FROM THE CONFLICT**

The conflict between Jeremiah and Pashhur has a lot to teach our present religious leaders. This can be seen in the following ways;

1. Religious leaders should always stand for the truth and the genuine gospel of Christ even when it means persecuting them just as Jeremiah risked his life in order to put right what was wrong.
2. They need to be firm and brave while transmitting God’s message. They should be determined enough such that they make their mind known to the potential sinners.
3. They should have absolute confidence and trust in their God. With God all is assured to those who believe in him. They should put God at the forefront of their tasks.
4. Religious leaders should condemn all sorts of evils committed in the country without any reservation.
5. They should speak out what God has given them.
6. Present religious leaders should be ready to suffer and even die for the good of God’s ministry.
7. It’s also imperative to note that all religious leaders and other strong believers should accept to be corrected.
8. Christians should try to purify themselves and their family members if at all they are to live a joyous life.
9. There is need for Christians to be humble, polite and reserved while some one is delivering to them a word from God.
10. Christians should adjust themselves and select the good news since God’s message can be channeled in many ways.
11. They should always examine themselves first before resorting to coercive measures. Sometime the after result of their response may be irritating even to the offenders.
12. Christians should repent for their sins and seek for God’s forgiveness instead of engaging themselves in arguments.
13. Christians should look at themselves as sinners who will never stop being talked to or condemned by any other person from God.

**JEREMIAH’S MESSAGE CONCERNING THE PROPHETS OF JUDAH**

1. Here, Jeremiah was concerned with the issue of true and false prophet hood of the then prophets of God in Judah.
2. Jeremiah criticized the nature of prophetism in Judah which was full of satanic influence.
3. To Jeremiah, the prophets were wicked and failed to utilize their power.
4. Many of them were godless. They had no personal knowledge of God. Therefore whatever they did didn’t reflect any requirements of God.
5. They were fond of doing evil in God’s temple. This comprised of bribery, theft, denial of justice to the poor etc.
6. Their actions and behaviors were not co-relating with any demands of Yahweh. They were living their own life style which made no any impact to the people they preached to. (Jeremiah 23:12).
7. The prophets worshipped Baal and they let the people go away from God.
8. The prophets of Jerusalem were fond of committing adultery and telling lies. They connived with people to sin against God.
9. The prophets were ill-informing people about what God wants. They only imagined things on their own but not what God passed over to them for delivery to his people. They thus filled people with false hopes.
10. Most of these prophets were not sent by God to speak for him. They were self-proclaimed in this institution.
11. They were fond of telling lies and they claimed that God had given them revelations in dreams.
12. They were accused of accepting payments for their messages so that they can be bought and used of soothing language to the people who went to them.

**However, according to Jeremiah’s message it appeared that a true prophet is the one with the following qualities;**

1. He was one who had a personal relationship with God (i.e.) in whatever he proclaims, there is a direct relationship with what God expects his people to do.
2. A true prophet spoke with the truth of God’s will. However different this was from what his listeners expected to hear e.g. Jeremiah’s temple sermon.
3. True prophets were mediating between God and the people.
4. True prophets prophesized without fear, favor, bias or discrimination.
5. He must be knowing that he was sent by God and speak for him. He was just a medium through which God’s message was made known to the people.
6. His message was a challenge to the listeners to give up their evil and live according to God’s will.
7. His own life and actions must be a witness to the moral claims of God.
8. In most cases what a true prophet prophesizes comes to fulfillment.
9. A true prophet would speak on God’s behalf since the message was coming from God.
10. A true prophet must use his message to drive people to repentance and go back to God.

**JEREMIAH AND THE FALSE PROPHET HANANIAH**

1. During the reign of Zedekiah as king of Judah, Jeremiah was publicly challenged at the temple by prophet Hananiah.
2. Prior to this, Jeremiah had been commanded by God to perform a sign of walking around the public with a wooden ox-yoke across his shoulders.
3. This was signifying that Judah would continue to be under the Babylonian control.
4. He hastened to add that, if Judah agreed to submit to the Babylonian influence, the people would be treated with mercy and would not be killed.
5. It’s important to note that some prophets, Hananiah inclusive had started alleging that Judah would soon be freed from the Babylonian control and the exiles together with their treasures would be returned by 597BC.
6. In opposition to this popular view, Jeremiah reacted by saying that the Babylonians were God’s instrument of judgment on the people of Judah. That all their power to dominate other nations was directly coming from God.
7. Such a message was however not appealing in the ears of those who expected the imminent return of the exiles and the restoration of their treasures.
8. Hananiah at the temple had said that within two years the exiles and the treasures taken from Jerusalem will be returned and this would mark the end of Nebuchadnezzar’s reign.
9. From what Hananiah said, Jeremiah was able to conclude that, Hananiah may not be a true prophet. To Jeremiah a true prophet is one who prophesies disaster where it’s expected.
10. Hananiah was a false prophet because he was trying to prophecy peace where there was no peace to declare.
11. Jeremiah challenged Hananiah that only when his predictions of peace come true, that is when he would be considered a true prophet sent by God.
12. After Jeremiah’s attack on Hananiah, then Hananiah expressed his own words by performing a symbolic action. He took the ox-yoke Jeremiah had put across his shoulders, broke it in pieces and said that it signified the breaking of the power of Nebuchadnezzar.
13. By doing this, Hananiah implied that what God had earlier said through other prophets like Isaiah and Jeremiah was not true.
14. God had said that he would use Babylonia as his mighty hand to punish his people of Judah. Therefore whatever Hananiah expressed was misleading the people.

**After Hananiah’s destruction of an ox-yoke, God gave Jeremiah the following message;**

That God would replace the wooden yoke with a metallic one. This was to mean that God would make all nations to serve Nebuchadnezzar. It was therefore his intention to use the Babylonians to plunder the treasures of Judah.

Jeremiah disapproved Hananiah As he was not a true prophet sent by God. He was telling oracles from his own mind but in the name of God. He thus misled people.

Jeremiah told Hananiah that God was going to destroy him and this was fulfilled in that very year.

**LESSONS TO PRESENT RELIGIOUS LEADERS**

1. They should have confidence in what they preach especially if they believe that it comes from God, Just as Jeremiah maintained his stand.
2. Religious leaders should always seek for God’s guidance and allow him to work in their mind. Hananiah was not using God and so he ended up telling lies.
3. They need to be faithful and should preach oracles that would make the congregation have confidence in them.
4. They should promote unity of the congregation by preaching a similar gospel to their people.
5. Religious leaders should pray to God until when he chooses them to serve him as his messengers instead of imposing themselves in such offices.
6. They should live to what they preach and so they need to live an exemplary kind of life.
7. They should be open minded and frank when it comes to delivering God’s message. They should not withhold any message from God however destructive it may be to the public.
8. They should criticize fake or false priests who are just antagonizing the preaching of God’s message. Such self-seekers should be excommunicated from the work of being God’s preachers.
9. They should always answer back whenever they are attacked publicly in order to clear the name of God.
10. They should encourage their followers to ignore personalized churches because they are not different from what Jeremiah was fighting against in Judah.

**JEREMIAH AS A SUFFERING / WEEPING PROPHET**

**Qn. Why is Jeremiah often called a suffering prophet?** It was a common practice that most of the canonical prophets in Israel faced stiff opposition from the public and this often culminated into beating, imprisonment, abuses and sometimes death of these prophets.

This was because much of their oracles were found less appealing to most people. They were characterized with impending doom, destruction, famine, foreign attacks, plagues disease and conquest by the Babylonians.

This consequently exposed most prophets to all sorts of human torture by either the politicians or other influential religious leaders in Israel. **Such a situation was experienced by Jeremiah in the following ways;**

1. Right from his call God assured him moments of danger in his ministry.
2. When he foresaw the capture of Jerusalem, Jeremiah tried to preserve his message by writing it using Baruch. However **King Jehoiakim burnt his scrolls in presence of the court officials** (Jeremiah 36:23); thus showing Jeremiah as a suffering servant.
3. Jeremiah was forced to ***carry a wooden yoke*** as a sign to imply the impending danger from Babylonia to all nations.
4. However, when it was destroyed by prophet Hananiah, God gave him **a metallic one** (Jeremiah 27:1-7, Jeremiah 28:12).
5. In the misunderstanding between Jeremiah and Pashhur, Jeremiah was ***arrested, chained, beaten and tried*** (Jeremiah 20, 26), thus showing him as a weeping prophet.
6. After prophesying badly about the temple and the city of Jerusalem, ***Jeremiah was denied access to preach from the temple*** yet it was the only place from where he would cause impact to his listeners.
7. People of Judah ***conspired not to attend his sermons Jer. 18:18.*** He therefore wasted his time and energy preaching to disinterested people.
8. Jeremiah was ***almost killed by his villagemates of Anathoth***. He was charged of preaching a message different from what they expected (Jeremiah18:18-23).
9. Jeremiah was ***forced to pass on the message of judgment to Judah despite the kind of Love and attachment he had for them***. Against his will Jeremiah was forced to prophecy whatever God gave him.
10. Old as he was, Jeremiah was instructed by God to put on ***linen shorts and was told not to put them in water.*** He suffered during this period (Jeremiah 13).
11. He was ***told not to marry or have any children***. It was because of the impending danger in which all people would die old and young ones. (Jer. 16:2).
12. Jeremiah suffered most of his time, ***cursed and tormented***. He was a subject of harassment from the general public. This situation made him regret why he was born.
13. He was told not ***mourn for anybody not even attending any burial ceremony***. It was indeed a very hard situation for Jeremiah because he was seen as a man with antisocial behavior.
14. He experienced ***increased heart beating for fear of the forth coming disaster to Judah***. He was worried because his people were not bothered about that fate.
15. He suffered ***isolation by the people of Judah*** because his message estranged him from all who would be his potential followers.
16. He was ***dropped in the well*** after prophesying about the destruction of the people who would remain in the city of Jerusalem. (Jer. 38:6).
17. He was ***arrested, beaten and locked up in the house of Jonathan*** on allegations that he was collaborating with the Babylonians (Jeremiah37:15-16).
18. He was ***forced by God to preach the kind of information which was so hard for a normal mankind***. Even when Jeremiah tried to refuse, God insisted and instead promised him assistance.
19. Like other Israelites, Jeremiah ***suffered from the experience of the desert which was so appalling***.

**LESSONS RELIGIOUS LEADERS LEARN FROM JEREMIAH’S SUFFERING**

**QN. How does Jeremiah’s prophecy influence the lives of religious leaders today?**

1. Religious leaders learn to condemn evil in society just as Jeremiah condemned evils in Judah
2. They learn to dedicate their ministries to God who is a source of wisdom.
3. They learn to use their offices to preach the Good News to all people.
4. They should accept to suffer for the sake of God’s will as Jeremiah suffered.
5. They should create a conducive worshiping atmosphere for their people.
6. They learn to cause positive innovations in the worship of God just as Josiah did.
7. Religious leaders learn to act as messages of God’s people in order to make God’s message reach their audience properly
8. They should call upon their followers to repent their sins and turn to God.
9. They should become bold and strong willed in order to register victory in their work.
10. They should use the existing situation show their concern to the people.

**JEREMIAH IS ORDERED BY GOD NOT TO MARRY**

**Qn. Why was Jeremiah commanded by God not to marry?**

Jeremiah was commanded by God not to marry. This was a sign to the people of the forthcoming punishment / judgement. So he would not have a wife or children. **This meant the following;**

1. Disaster was about to befall the children born in Judah and God did not want Jeremiah’s children to face that trouble.
2. Children born in Judah were going to die of a terrible disease and calamity. The disease would leave nobody alive.
3. There would be no one to mourn for the dying children of Judah, so it wasn’t necessary for Jeremiah to marry and have children who were to die so terribly.
4. Jeremiah’s children and those of Judah were to die and there would be nobody to burry them because everybody would be dying.
5. Parents and children would die and their dead bodies would pile on the streets later to become manure on the ground.
6. Children and parents would be killed by an advancing enemy from Babylon in a very brutal way.
7. The children of Judah would be slaughtered by the enemy and those who would escape death would be dragged into exile to mark the end of families in Jerusalem.
8. Jeremiah’s not marrying was symbolizing to the people of Judah that they would be defeated by the Babylonians.
9. By not marrying and not having children, Jeremiah was to symbolize that Judah was as unproductive before God as a barren or childless marriage.
10. Not marrying meant that the people of Judah were not to enjoy life but to wait for disaster.
11. He was to remain a celibate and not to grieve for marriage, in the same way he wasn’t supposed to mourn the dead because the future of Judah was all to be like that.
12. Jeremiah was also to stay away from burial ceremonies because deaths were to become so common and no one would get time to bury the other, not even the beloved ones.
13. The people of Judah and Jerusalem would be killed and their dead bodies would become food for wild birds and animals to enjoy.
14. Those children of Judah who would escape immediate death and exile would die of starvation when parents would almost turn to their own children for food.
15. Jeremiah was not supposed to enter a house where there was feasting, eating and drinking because all people were sinners waiting for their punishment.
16. Not marrying and not participating in ceremonies symbolized the mourning of Judah, Jerusalem and God’s temple.

**Explain the Christian view about people who choose to live as celibates.**

1. Celibates have more time for god than married ones who are pulled into two directions.
2. Celibacy is a gift from God and a matter of self- control but those who cannot control their sexual desires should go ahead and marry.
3. Marriage is for people of present age but in heaven there will be no marriage people will have spiritual life lived by celibates.
4. Celibacy is seen as a model of Christian‘s self-giving love for the church to serve God’s people and himself.
5. Christians speak in favor of celibacy but without forcing it on those who are not called to do it
6. It’s a gift from God not just a matter influence or desire.
7. There is a big reward for those who practice celibacy for the sake of God’s kingdom.
8. According to St. Paul celibacy is not a sin but a way of serving
9. Those who remain unmarried however violet God’s command about marriage.
10. Remaining unmarried also violates God’s command of creating the different sexes.
11. Christianity discouraged unmarried life because it promotes sexual immorality.

**JEREMIAH AS A PROPHET OF DOOM**

**The following reflects Jeremiah as a prophet of doom;**

1. During his call God gave to Jeremiah authority over nations and kingdoms to uproot and pull down, to destroy and to overthrow, to build and plant” thus indicating doom in the near future. (Jeremiah 1:10).
2. The two visions witnessed during his call also point towards the destruction of Judah. There was a boiling pot and an almond tree. It indicated that God was going to have Judah punished by an enemy from the north.
3. Jeremiah said that the people of Israel would be disgraced for the evils they committed against God. They would be punished for their deliberate denial of Yahweh.
4. He says Judah would be surrounded by her enemies. Their temple, city and beautiful gardens would be surrounded by enemies because of their rebellious acts against God.
5. Jeremiah experienced increased heart beating for fear of the impending disasters in Judah. He was worried because his people seemed not to be bothered yet they were all evil.
6. He saw destruction coming to Judah at all costs. He had seen that the earth was left a barren waste, sky was dark, mountains shaking, no people and once fertile land had become a desert. All these were coming because of people’s wickedness (Jeremiah 4:23-26).
7. At the temple in his sermon, Jeremiah had seen that the temple had been misused and so it would be destroyed just as Shiloh was destroyed.
8. Jeremiah prophesized the destruction of the beautiful city by the enemies who would come from the north. This would happen because of the oppression which was everywhere in Jerusalem (Jeremiah 6:5, 22).
9. He brought the sad news to his village mates who wanted to kill him. He said that the young men of Anathoth will starve to death, others would be killed in war and none would survive.
10. He performed the **SYMBOLIC SIGNS** which portrayed the forth coming doom to Judah. They were as follows:
    1. He perfumed the sign of not marrying and producing which implied that all children would die of terrible diseases (Jeremiah 16:3).
    2. He was refused to attend burial ceremonies since burial would be the order of the day (Jeremiah 16:4).
    3. He was stopped from attending parties and all kinds of feasts because God would silence them. (Jer:16:8-9)
    4. At the porters place, he saw that poorly made pots would be destroyed and changed into other items.
    5. This meant that he rebellious people of Judah would be destroyed and God would bring up other people later (Jeremiah 18:4).
    6. Jeremiah broke the jar he was holding which meant that God would destroy the people of Judah and their city just as the clay jar was broken (Jeremiah 19:10).
    7. He changed Passhhur’s name to “terror” to mean that a catastrophe would befall on Judah in which many people would be killed by their enemies. (Jer:20:3)
    8. Jeremiah put on the linen shorts and was not allowed to wash them which signified the impending destruction to befall on Judah because of their poor behavior (Jeremiah 13).
    9. He carried a wooden yoke to mean the long period Judah and other countries would be under the Babylonians.
11. Jeremiah assured King Zedekiah as Jerusalem would surely be attacked by the Babylonians. However he warned them that if they don’t resist them, no one would be killed.
12. Without any fear, Jeremiah prophesized that Hananiah the false prophet would be killed for misleading the people
13. He foretold the exiling of the Israelites into Babylonia where they would spend so many years. He however added that time would come when they will be liberated by God.

**JEREMIAH AS A PROPHET OF HOPE**

**On the other hand, Jeremiah was a prophet of hope and this is shown in the following ways;**

1. His call to be a prophet is an indication of a ray of hope. Through Jeremiah God wanted to make the Israelites recall his providence so that they could return to him before destruction sets in.
2. As a man of hope, he was compelled to write down his prophecies through Baruch, such that those who would get the chance of reading them, may repent and get saved from the impending calamity-destruction.
3. More still, in his sermon at the temple, Jeremiah urged the people to cleanse themselves and seek for forgiveness from God. This would save them from the forth coming dangers.
4. Jeremiah bought a piece of land while the Babylonians were organizing to capture the city. This was a sign that time will come when the exiles would regain their land.
5. Jeremiah’s different prophetic signs such as;
   1. Linen shorts
   2. Visiting porters house
   3. Breaking of the jar
   4. Refusing to marry etc. all aimed at alerting the Jews to repent and turn to God before destruction sets in thus showing Jeremiah as a man of hope.
6. In the letter to the exiles in Babylonia, Jeremiah assured them as God would show them concern and take them back to their mother land (Jeremiah 29:10)
7. God promised to liberate his people from exile and destroy all the nations in which they would be scattered.
8. Even though God would punish the Israelites, he promised to be fair and lenient to them (Jeremiah 30:11).
9. They were urged not to complain anymore because of their injuries, wounds and sores. God promised to take care of them and nurse them again.
10. He promised to revenge against their oppressors and enemies. That they would be oppressed and taken as prisoners (Jeremiah 30:16).
11. He showed chances of rebuilding Jerusalem and the restoration of their glory. The palace would also be restored and their power which had been shattered would come back (Jeremiah 30:18).
12. God through Jeremiah promised that he would once again become the God of all the tribes of Israel. He would pour his mercy on them.
13. That God would fill the land of Israel and Judah with people and animals. That he would take care of plants and build up what was destroyed.
14. He says that when restoration comes, each person would be responsible for his / her own sins. The sons would no longer have the sour taste because of the sour grapes eaten by their parents.
15. He says that God would make a new covenant with his people, whose laws would be written on the hearts of the people. Under this covenant God would be compelled to forgive all his people of their sins and they will all know him.

**JEREMIAH’S PROPHECY ABOUT THE NEW COVENANT**

**(JEREMIAH 31:31-34).**

This prophecy is contained in Jeremiah’s message of consolation to the Israelites who were assured of the Babylonian capture of their city and country of Judah.

1. Jeremiah prophesized that God would make with them a new covenant that would supercede the Old Mosaic Covenant which had been broken by the people of Judah and Israel. He says the new covenant will last longer and he will maintain its purity form.
2. He adds that unlike the old covenant which was written on stone tablets, the new covenant would have a different version. With it in place, it will then be written on people’s hearts where it will stay forever (Jer 31:33).
3. In the new covenant, God and his people would be bound together in a new and better relationship than before.
4. In the new covenant, people will be given the true knowledge of God which will act as a basic of God’s blessings and joy. Therefore absence of his knowledge would result into unhappiness and disaster.
5. According to the new covenant, there will be no need for a prophet to teach others about the true character and will of God. This is because such a person will know what God wants and hates.
6. The new covenant will be a universal one which will involve all the people in the world unlike the old covenant which limited itself to only the Israelites. In the new covenant therefore each and every person will have a chance of knowing God.
7. Jeremiah said that in the new covenant each individual would be entirely responsible and answerable to his or her sins and guilt.
8. Therefore the ideas of corporate sin and guilt would not feature. God had seen how many people suffered at the hands of a few sinners.
9. In the new covenant, God would be seen as a forgiving and caring God and he will be in position not only to forgive but also to forget their past experiences which was not the case with the old covenant.
10. The new covenant would be a personalized one. They will be compelled into acknowledging God as their God and they will be his people.
11. The new covenant will be an everlasting covenant. It will not be like the old covenant which was broken over and over again.
12. The old covenant was sealed with animal blood but the new covenant would be sealed with human blood.
13. The new covenant was fulfilled with the coming of Jesus Christ. He became the human being who sealed the covenant God initiated to bring man closer to him. All the assurance of forgiveness of sin is also more pronounced in the new covenant.

**Compare the new covenant of Jeremiah with the Sinai covenant.**

**Similarities;**

1. Both were initiated by God.
2. Both were to be guided by the relationship between God and man.
3. In both God is superior and man is inferior.
4. Both had laws i.e. written on stone tablets and on people’s hearts.
5. Obedience was a factor in both covenants.
6. Both covenants required sacrifices.

**Differences;**

1. The old covenant was written on stone tablets while the new covenant was written on people’s hearts.
2. The old covenant was broken while the new covenant would be everlasting.
3. The old covenant was only for the Israelites while the new covenant would be universal.
4. The old covenants had teachers while the new covenant would require people to know God by themselves.
5. The old covenant required animal sacrifices whereas faith was the only requirement of the new covenant.
6. The old covenant was conditional while the new covenant was absolute.
7. The old covenant was communal (group) while the new covenant would be individualistic.
8. The old covenant was based on punishment whereas the new covenant was based on forgiveness.
9. A mediator was required in the old covenant while the new covenant was direct.

**SAMPLE QUESTIONS**

*1. a) Examine the call of Jeremiah to be a prophet.*

*b) What lessons can Christians learn from the call of Jeremiah?*

*2. a) Discuss the sermon which Jeremiah delivered at the temple in Judah.*

*b) Examine the importance of this incidence to the Christians today.*

*3. a) Examine the reasons for denying Jeremiah a chance to marriage.*

*b) Discuss what the church can do to encourage monogamous marriage.*

*4. a) Examine the teaching of prophet Jeremiah on the sign of the broken Jar.*

*b) What are the consequences of this sign of the broken jar to Jeremiah?*

*5. a) Examine Jeremiah’s teaching about the prophets and priests of Judah*

*b) What would Jeremiah condemn against the religious leaders in Uganda if he resurrected today?*

*6. a) Examine the teaching of Jeremiah about the new covenant.*

*b) How did the new covenant differ from the sinaic covenant?*

*7. a) Examine the sins of Judah at the time of prophet Jeremiah.*

*b) Discuss the importance of Jeremiah’s condemnations against Judah to the Christians today.*

*8. “Jeremiah was a prophet of doom” Discuss.*

*9. “King Manasseh of Judah and Ahab of Israel were with the same mother” comment*

**THEME: 19.0 THE BOOK OF PROPHET EZEKIEL**

Ezekiel was a son of Buzi. He lived in exile in the period before and during exile in Babylonia after the fall of Jerusalem in 586 BC.

He was among the first batch of the Israelites to be taken in exile around 588 BC.

He received his call to be a prophet in the first 5 years of exile when he was around 30 years and lived for another 22 years.

As a man of deep faith his message was badly received but after sometime he was honored especially when the people started seeing fulfillment of whatever he said.

Unfortunately his wife died the day Nebuchadnezzar invaded Jerusalem. There is no mention of any of Ezekiel's children.

Much of Ezekiel message was expressed in visible and vivid symbolic actions. He stressed the need for inner renewal of the heart and spirit and the responsibility of each individual for the sin he had committed. He also proclaimed his hope for the renewal of the nation of Israel and Judah.

**EZEKIEL'S FIRST VISION OF GOD'S THRONE (THE VISION OF THE CHERUBIM)**

1. It was in the fourth month of the thirteenth year while the people of Judah were still in exile in Babylonia.
2. Ezekiel saw a vision in form of a storm coming from the North.
3. Lightening was flashing from a huge cloud and the sky was glowing.
4. At the centre of the lightening there was something flashing and shining like bronze.
5. At the centre of the storm, Ezekiel saw what looked like four living creatures in human form each having four faces and four wings.
6. Their likes were straight and had hooves like those of a bull.
7. Below each of the wings was a human hand.
8. Two wings of the creatures were spread out so that the creatures formed a square with their wing tips touching the other when they moved, they moved as a group without turning their bodies.
9. Each of the living creatures had four different faces, a human face in front lion's face on the right, bull's face at the left and eagle's at the back.
10. The creatures themselves darted to and fro with the speed of lightening.
11. The four creatures had four wheels touching the ground, All of them alike and they shone like a precious stone with each having another wheel intersecting it at right angles.
12. The rims of the wheels were covered with eyes.
13. Above the creatures there was something that looked like a dome made of dazzling crystal.
14. Whenever the creatures moved they made a noise that sounded like a roar of a sea, like the noise of a huge army, like the voice of the almighty God.
15. Above the dome there was something that looked like a throne and sitting on it was a figure that looked like a human being.
16. The figure shone like bronze in the middle of a fire and it had in it all the colours of a rainbow.
17. This shinning figure and dazzling light signified the presence of the lord.

**19.2 THE SIGNIFICANCE OF EZEKIEL'S FIRST VISION OF GOD'S THRONE TO THE ISRAELITES.**

1. The vision showed the exiles that God's appearance was so complicated that human's words could not explain it.
2. The vision showed God's love for the Jews since he was able to appear to Ezekiel despite his being among sinners.
3. The vision exposed God as a creator, the reason why all the faces of the powerful creatures were present.
4. The Israelites came to realize that God can appear to man in any form e.g. fire lightening,dazzling light.
5. They realized that God's power is not limited to space. He can move anywhere with ease Justas the four creatures were doing.
6. The vision also realized that God was orderly. Each time the creatures moved they made a uniform movement.
7. The vision portrayed the omnipotence of God. The noise of the creatures was like a roar of a sea and the noise of a huge army.
8. The vision portrayed the omnipresence of God as he was able to appear to Ezekiel in a foreign land.
9. The vision confirmed to the people in exile that God was the creator who created man in his own image as he was seated on the throne apparently in human form.
10. The vision showed the omniscience of God. The creatures used to look in all direction without turning their faces.
11. The vision confirmed the universal nature of God because he appeared to Ezekiel while in a foreign land.
12. The vision also portrayed the idea of a remnant. Much as the Israelites were in fear there were a few faithful people like Ezekiel who could recognize the Lord's presence.

**19.3 THE CALL OF EZEKIEL TO THE PROPHET 2-3**

He received the following messages during his call:

1. Upon Ezekiel first vision of God's throne he fell with his face downward on the ground.
2. He had a voice telling him to stand up because God wanted to talk to him.
3. While the voice was speaking, God's spirit entered Ezekiel and raised him to his feet.
4. The Lord told Ezekiel that he was sending him to the people of Israel.
5. That the people had turned and rebelled against God just as their ancestors had done.
6. Ezekiel was forewarned that the people he was being sent to were stubborn and did not respect the Lord and that Ezekiel was not to be afraid of them.
7. That the people would defy and despise Ezekiel and it will be like living among scorpions however Ezekiel was to speak to them whether they listened or not.
8. God told Ezekiel not to be as rebellious as the people. God told him to open his mouth and eat what God was going to give him.
9. Ezekiel saw a hand stretched towards him holding a scroll that had words of crying, grief, wailing, and groans written on both sides.
10. The Lord then told him to eat the scroll, fill his stomach with it and then go and speak to the people.
11. Ezekiel ate the scroll and it tasted as sweet as honey.
12. God promised to make Ezekiel as stubborn and tough as the Israelites, as firm as a rock, as hard as a diamond.
13. Ezekiel was told to pay close attention and remember whatever God was telling him.
14. Once again the spirit of the lord lifted Ezekiel up and behind him he had voice that was loud and singing praise and the glory of the Lord in Heaven above.
15. He heard the wings of the creatures beat together in the air and the noise of the wheels as loud as an earth quake.
16. The power of the Lord came on Ezekiel with great force and the Lord's spirit carried him off.
17. Ezekiel felt bitter and angry and went to Tel Abib besides the river Cheber where the exiles were living and stayed there for 7 days to overcome by what he had seen and heard.

**19.4 THE NATURE OF GOD AND MAN AS REVEALED IN THE CALL OF EZEKIEL**

**Nature of God**

1. God is above man's understanding. Ezekiel fell down before God in respect.
2. God hates sin and disobedience to his commands.
3. God is sovereign. He sends mortal man to the Israelites and refers to himself as the sovereign Lord.
4. God is loving. This love made him to call Ezekiel to bring back his people to himself.
5. God is powerful. In the call God's power made Ezekiel feel bitter and angry.
6. God is glorified by the praise. This was seen in the roar of the voice mortal man heard from behind him.
7. God identifies himself to man and relates with him freely.
8. God enjoys communicating with man as his creature.
9. God works with the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit raised Ezekiel to his feet to talk to God duringhis call.
10. God gives man courage. Mortal man is encouraged by God not to be afraid.
11. God enjoys being praised. The roar of a Lord's voice was heard by Ezekiel praising the Lord.
12. He is a God of visions. He revealed his message to Ezekiel through visions.
13. Nature of man
14. Man is inferior before God. Ezekiel fell facing down on the ground.
15. Man is stubborn and does not respect God as showed in what the Israelites had done.
16. Man is emotional. Ezekiel was filled with bitterness and anger.
17. Man is sinful before God.
18. Man is unrepentant.
19. Man is defiant against God.
20. Man is rebellious against God.
21. Man is mortal. He cannot live forever.

**19.5 THE LESSONS DRAWN BY CHRISTIANS FROM THE CALL OF EZEKIEL;**

* Christians should respond immediately to God's call just as Ezekiel did.
* Christians should seek God's spirit because it will always lift them up the way it did to Ezekiel.
* Christians should attach respect to the holy places. Ezekiel fell with his face down because of his respect and fear for God.
* Christians today should preach to sinners the word of God even when they appear to be stubborn.
* Christians should remain firm amidst suffering the same way Ezekiel was told to prepare.
* Christians should follow God's instructions the same way Ezekiel did when he was told to open his mouth and eat the scroll.
* Christians should enrich themselves with spiritual food just as Ezekiel did when he accepted to eat the scroll.
* Christians should rely on God ahead of any task which may seem difficult just like Ezekiel did leading to God promising him to make him as firm as a rock.
* Christians should always be attentive and remember God's word in just the same way Ezekiel was told to do.
* Christians should accept to suffer for the sake of serving God just the same way Ezekiel was told to prepare for the difficult task.
* Christians should love God and their fellowmen just as God was seen extending his love to his people Israel despite their stubbornness.
* Christians should sing praises and give glory to God just like the roar of a voice demonstrated by singing praises to God.
* Christians should repent upon hearing the word of God just like Ezekiel was moved by what he had heard and seen.
* Christians should go to places and people God sends them to. Immediately after his call,
* Ezekiel went and joined the exiles soon after receiving the message.

**19.6 THE SINS OF THE PEOPLE DURING EZEKIEL'S TIME**

* Pride which was at its weight (Ezekiel 7:10)
* Failure to listen to the prophets of God.
* Having sex with women during their periods.
* Idol worship in Israel (Ezekiel 6:3).
* Murder was all over the blood (Ez. 9:9).
* Charging high interest on loans and therefore exploiting the poor.
* Committing adultery (Ezekiel 16:17).
* Eating meat with blood in it.
* Human sacrifices (Ez. 16:20)
* Disrespecting of the Sabbath day.
* Telling of lies.
* Disrespecting parents (Ez. 22:7)
* Took advantage of the foreigners.
* Eating sacrifices meant for God.
* Took advantage of widows and orphans (Ez. 22:7)
* The leaders trusted in their own strength. (Ez. 22:6)
* Incest through seducing their daughter-in-law's (Ezekiel 22:11).
* Made false visions (Ezekiel 22:28).

**19.7 THE MEANING OF PROPHETIC SIGNS EZEKIEL USED DURING HIS MINISTRY. (EZ 4-5).**

1. Ezekiel drew a siege map of Judah on a brick implying that Judah was to be attacked and the attack was planned by God.
2. Ezekiel shaved off his head using a sword implying that there would be mourning everywhere.
3. Ezekiel cut off his hair using a sword, this meant that Jerusalem would soon face a fearless
4. Babylonia army.
5. Ezekiel burnt a third of the hair in the city, this meant that a third of the population were to die of hunger within the city.
6. Ezekiel chopped a third of the hair outside the city implying that a third of the population will be killed with swords.
7. Ezekiel scattered the remaining third implying that a third of the population would be scattered everywhere.
8. Ezekiel kept a few hairs in his pockets. This meant that only a few people were to survive.
9. Ezekiel slept on his left hand side for 390 days, this meant that Israel will be exile for 390 years. Each day for each year that the punishment would last.
10. Ezekiel slept on his right hand side for 40 days; this meant that Judah was to be exiled for 40 years. Each day for each year that Judah would suffer punishment.
11. Ezekiel stayed indoors without speaking; this implied that the Israel's sins were beyond forgiveness.
12. Ezekiel boiled meat in a pot until even the bones were burnt, this implied that the people were to be trapped within the city and totally wiped out.
13. Ezekiel was refused to mourn for his dead wife, and not carry out a funeral service as a priest, this meant that the dead will be too many such that there will be no time for mourning.
14. Ezekiel sung a funeral song (Ezekiel 27) and a song of sorrow (Ezekiel 19), This implied that the people were going to be destroyed.
15. Ezekiel married two immoral sisters who were prostitutes and then abandoned them, this implied God's rejection of both Jerusalem and Samaria.
16. Ezekiel later joined two sticks. This implied that Judah and Israel would be united again forever and ever.
17. Ezekiel was to carry out the ritual of divination to show escape routes of kings when attacked.
18. Ezekiel was instructed to bake bread from fire made from human stool. He pleaded and was allowed to use cow dung. This implied that the people would eat forbidden foods/there would be unclean while in exile
19. Ezekiel ate in a hurry while standing and trembling. This implied that people will be surprisingly attacked.
20. Ezekiel danced with a sword; this implied that the people were to be slaughtered and butchered.
21. Ezekiel dug a hole in his house; this meant that the people would be desperate. And try to escape from the city by all means possible.
22. Ezekiel packed his property and passed through the holes. This meant that the people would try to escape but all in vain.
23. Ezekiel measured small quantities of grain; this meant there would be food shortage.
24. Ezekiel drunk only two cups of water a day, this implied that there would be scarcity of water in the city.

**THE WAYS IN WHICH THE MESSAGE IN EZEKIEL'S SIGNS WERE FULFILLED**

* Jerusalem was attacked and besieged for 3 years till it fell.
* Israelites were starved till a time when they all surrendered.
* The attackers surrounded Jerusalem and kept the survivors from escaping.
* The people of Judah had limited supplies during the siege and on their way to Babylonia.
* The scattering of the hair came true because the Israelites were scattered over many lands after the siege.
* The sword he used portrayed war that actually destroyed Jerusalem in 587 BC.
* During exile they did certain things contrary to the law just for the sake of surviving e.g. worshipping pagan gods.
* During the siege food supply was so low that different grain food had to be combined on order to make a meal.
* The people of Judah were carried off to exile in Babylonia.
* After sometime, Israel became re-united into one.
* Even if there was destruction of Judah not all people were killed. A few faithful ones were spared.
* During the siege, deaths were so many that people had no time to mourn their dead.

**THE THEME OF INDIVIDUAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR SIN AND CORPORATE GUILT (EZEKIEL 18 AND 33:10-20)**

1. He said that a good man would be rewarded for doing good and an evil one would suffer for the evil he does.
2. During the time of Ezekiel, the people in exile felt that they were not guilty of anything. That they were being punished for the sins that had been committed by their forefathers, the exiles felt that their suffering was simply a corporate guilt stemming from a community as a whole.
3. They started feeling that their God had been defeated by the god of Babylonia and lost hope in him.
4. They saw that it was useless to be faithful to God since he punishes sinners and the righteous and had this popular proverb... "the parents have eaten the sour grapes and the children's teeth are set on the edge." Ezekiel 18:2
5. Prophet Ezekiel talked about individual responsibility for sin in response to what the
6. Israelites were saying. That they were suffering not because of their own sins but because of the sins of their fore fathers (like Ahaz, Manasseh, Ahab).
7. He taught that "the fathers ate the sour grapes but the children go the sour taste" was wrong and misleading..
8. He told them that the life of an individual belongs to God and therefore the life of the parent and the life of the children are different before God.
9. Ezekiel declared that this saying was not to be repeated in Israel any more.
10. He said that a person who sins is the one who will die.
11. That a righteous man who continues his righteousness will live and enjoy God's blessing.
12. However if this righteous man has a son who is wicked, the son will die because his father's righteousness will not save him.
13. If unrighteous man has a son who chooses not follow the sins of his father, the son will live and enjoy God's blessings.
14. He made it clear that the individual who sins is the one who would suffer.
15. A son is not supposed to suffer for the sins of his father. A person cannot suffer for the sins of another person.
16. He said that a good man will be rewarded for doing good and an evil man will suffer for doing evil.
17. He further said that if an evil man stops sinning and abandons his sins, he would live.
18. He said that God does not enjoy seeing a sinner die or suffer but would rather see him repent and live.
19. He said that if a righteous man stops doing good and starts doing evil, none of the good things will be remembered.
20. He said that God would judge each individual according to what he has done.
21. Ezekiel called upon them to leave all the evil ways they were living and hence acquire for themselves new hearts and minds.
22. He reaffirmed God's righteous saying that those who were complaining were doing so because they were unrighteous.

**19.10 THE LESSONS CHRISTIANS LEARN FROM THE ABOVE TEACHING.**

1. Christians should acknowledge the fact that one who sins is the one who dies.
2. Christians should abandon their sins and live righteous lives.
3. Those who are righteous should continue with the righteousness.
4. Christians should endeavor to be responsible because no one can suffer for the sins of the other person.
5. Christians should do well because those who do so would be rewarded.
6. Christians should repent because God does not wish to see a sinner suffer.
7. Christians should examine the actions because they will be judged according to what they have done.
8. Christians should ask God to transform them and give them new hearts and minds.
9. Christians should accept whatever condition they find themselves sin other than complaining.
10. Christians should think well/twice before taking on some popular sayings because some of them may be misleading.
11. Christians should try to develop independent opinions from their parents because God considers every one as an individual.

**19.11 EZEKIEL'S TEACHING ABOUT THE SHEPHERDS/RULERS OF ISRAEL 34**

1. Among the Jews, the leaders were referred to as shepherds and their subjects as the flocks (sheep).
2. Ezekiel therefore used familiar imagery to the leaders of Israel during his time.
3. The future belongs to those who see possibilities before they become obvious. The best is always good
4. The leaders had failed in their work and therefore were guilty of the following;
5. The leaders were selfish and only cared about themselves other than God's flock.
6. The leaders were greedy, accumulating wealth at the expense of the people which was not expected of a leader of a covenant people.
7. The shepherds had failed to guide God's people and thus they had failed in one of their duties.
8. The leaders drunk milk and ate foods and yet they did not bother to feed the flock.
9. The leaders were supposed to lead people back to God but instead did not bother to look for those who had wondered off.
10. The leaders failed to strengthen the weak, heal the sick, and bandage those who were wounded.
11. The leaders failed to protect God's people from foreign attacks living them to be scattered all over.
12. The leaders failed to defend the people and thus allowed God's people to be seized by enemies and the sheep became food for wild animals.
13. The leaders practiced syncretism and worshipped God along other gods.
14. The leaders were guilty of killing innocent people, shading innocent blood and mistreating the flock.
15. The leaders were also guilty of persecuting God's prophet and refusing them to preach.
16. The leaders were guilty of making treaties with pagan nations that the lord had warned them against.
17. The leaders were guilty of marrying foreign women.
18. The shepherds were responsible for the fall of Judah and Israel.
19. The shepherds had been negligent and so the people were like sheep without shepherd.
20. The leaders had treated people in a cruel way thus had no mercy.
21. The leaders were going to lose their jobs and their jobs given to another person.
22. In summary therefore the Israelite leaders only thought of their positions and powers, they exploited their subjects and neglected their duties.

**EZEKIEL'S PROPHECY ABOUT THE GOOD SHEPHERD. EZEKIEL 34:11-31**

1. Ezekiel denounced them for what they were doing to the people. That God was going to judge them for their irresponsibility.
2. Ezekiel said that they were doomed for they were to suffer destruction and lose their position in Israel.
3. God would replace them with good shepherds from the line of David who would serve the flock better.
4. God himself would take over and assemble his people under one leader with good proper care.
5. Since the shepherds did not care to defend the people, God was going to take over their work.
6. That God was declaring war on them because they had failed to do their work.
7. Ezekiel condemned them for allowing the Israelites to be taken into exile.
8. That God was going to bring his people from exile and restore then to their land.
9. That Yahweh was going to unite his people into a great nation.
10. Ezekiel would make a new covenant with his people and that would guarantee their safety.
11. God was going to make his own judgment and would choose between the good and bad.
12. That the good shepherd (who was God) would provide the sheep with good pasture.
13. He said that the good shepherd would be able to provide for his sheep without discrimination and would unite them all.
14. God was going to bring the people back from all the places where they had been scattered.

**9.13 THE IDEA OF A GOOD SHEPHERD IN THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL.**

Since the shepherds had failed to do the job, neglected the duties and only exploited their subjects, God would soon replace them with a good shepherd. Ezekiel gave the following impression of the kind of good shepherd who would care:-

1. A good shepherd would bring back his people from the foreign land to their land.
2. A good shepherd would feed his sheep on pleasant pastures and bring then to the stream of water.
3. A good shepherd would lead his people to live safely and would guarantee their security.
4. A good shepherd would look for those who are lost and heal those who are sick.
5. A good shepherd will know his people individually and will separate the good from the bad.
6. A good shepherd will rescue his people and not let them be mistreated again.
7. A good shepherd will judge each individual according to what he will have done.
8. A good shepherd will be a great king from the line of David.
9. A good shepherd will get rid of the dangerous animals/enemies so that his people will live in peace.
10. A good shepherd will bless his people with showers of rain whenever they needed it and their fields will bear crops.
11. A good shepherd will make a new covenant with his people to guarantee their safety and security.

**THE WAYS IN WHICH THE SHEPHERDS OF ISRAEL DIFFERED FROM JESUS THE GOOD SHEPHERD.**

1. The shepherds of Israel only thought about themselves, while Jesus laid down his life for others.
2. Jesus accepted all people regardless of their status while the shepherds of Israel discriminated among the people.
3. The leaders of Israel were scattering the people while Jesus was gathering them into union.
4. Jesus was ready to provide security for his people by giving them the assurance of their Holy
5. Spirit while the leaders of Israel allowed the nation to be overtaken by foreigners.
6. While Jesus knows his flock and his flock knows him, the leaders of Israel had no idea of who the people were.
7. The shepherds of Israel were oppressing the people while Jesus brought justice.
8. Jesus looks for the lost sheep while the rulers of Israel did not bother to look for the people who had been taken as captives into exile.
9. The leaders of Israel were desperate and wavering while Jesus is courageous and determined.
10. The leaders of Israel worked for pay and gain while Jesus' work was voluntary.
11. The leaders of Israel did not provide any entrance to the kingdom of God while Jesus himself is the entrance to God's kingdom.
12. God denounced the shepherds of Israel while Jesus' still loved by God up to today.
13. The leaders of Israel neglected the while Jesus took care of the poor.

**THE MESSAGE OF HOPE ACCORDING TO EZEKIEL/MESSAGE OF GOOD NEWS TO THE EXILES IN BABYLON**

1. This message can be derived from Ezekiel 36, 37 and from the signs he used
2. Ezekiel said that the exiles would be restored despite all the trouble they were undergoing.
3. He said to them that upon their restoration they would be renewed to their past glory.
4. That the exiles would be returned to the lord of Canaan.
5. That the restored people would once again have happiness amidst them.
6. He also said that upon restoration the people will prosper again.
7. In the new land, the restored people would get to know more about God's power and would once again worship him.
8. All the mockery and insults imposed on the people of Israel by her neighbors would end soon.
9. He also said that Israel would once again be strong.
10. All agony and misery that the people of Israel were facing would also end soon.
11. After restoration, God would cleanse them and they would no longer be considered as sinful.
12. The restored people in the new land would have their minds and heart transformed.
13. The time was coming when the Israelites would be consoled and their hope would be strengthened.
14. He said that the temple of Jerusalem that had been destroyed would be rebuilt.
15. He said that God had not forgotten the people of Israel and still cared for them.
16. Ezekiel also showed the exiles that God had concern, love and mercy for them.
17. The message of the valley of dry bones showed restoration and hope for Israel as the bones were able to regain life.
18. The image of the good shepherd pointed towards good pastures for Israel hence a message of hope.
19. He said that no individual would be punished for the sins of another person and that was hope for those who remained doing good.
20. That each individual that lived would be saved if he repented and that was hope for those who were willing to repent.
21. That Israel would be healed and God would put a new spirit in them.
22. That God would make a new covenant with his people to guarantee their security such that the world would come to respect them.
23. That the land of Canaan belonging to the restored people would become prosperous again.
24. That God would not enjoy seeing his people suffer and as such suffering would end soon.

**9.16 EZEKIEL'S MESSAGE IN THE VISION OF THE VALLEY OF DRY BONES. (EZEKIEL 37:1 FF)**

* When in Babylonia, the Israelites had lost hope and they were no better than dry bones piled up in the valley.
* Ezekiel felt the powerful presence of God and at once the spirit of the lord took him to a valley full of dry bones.
* The spirit led him to the valley to prove that indeed the bones were very dry and lifeless.
* The Lord asked Ezekiel whether it was possible for these bones to come back to life.
* In response, Ezekiel said that it was only God capable of answering that.
* The Lord then told Ezekiel to prophecy to the bones so that they could gain life again.
* Ezekiel agreed and as he talked to the bones there was a rattling sound as the bones joined together bone to bone.
* The bones also acquired muscles and the skin but they were like dead bodies without breath.
* The Lord told Ezekiel to command wind to come from all directions and blow life into the bodies gained life.
* Ezekiel did so and the people that came from these bones were so many, enough to form an army.
* The lord then told Ezekiel that the children of Israel were no different from these bones. They too had lost hope and were clearly cut off from God.
* However God would open their graves and raise them to life.
* He would lead them back to the home into the land of Canaan.
* The Lord would then put his spirit into the restored people until they would live again.

**19.17 THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE VISION OF DRY BONES TO THE JEWS**

1. The Jews came to realize that they were abandoned by God and were as hopeless as dry bones because of their evil ways.
2. It showed Israelites the need to respect God's prophets because they saw how much the lord had used Ezekiel to restore them.
3. It portrayed to Israelites the omnipresence of God by appearing to Ezekiel in a foreign land.
4. The Israelites were able to realize that there was life after death. This was contrary to their earlier belief that death was the end, and when one died he went to a place known as Shoel full of darkness without reason and God.
5. It created in them hope of being restored from exile back to their Land.
6. It portrayed to them the omnipotence of God and that God alone was able to do certain things.
7. They learnt that their deliverance would only come by God's efforts and not political alliance and hence the need to look for God alone.
8. It portrayed to them that God was actually their creator as well as the entire universe as confirmed by breathing life into the bodies as it was in the second creation story/account.
9. The vision confirms the omniscience of God. This was evidenced when Ezekiel said that God alone would their questions.
10. It portrayed God's love for Israel. His appearance and message of hope was an expression of God's love for the people of Israel.
11. It showed that God is the source of life. He told Ezekiel to prophecy to the bones and they got life.
12. It showed that God is forgiving and loving.
13. It showed that God had not abandoned the Israelites so he does not abandon those who sin against him.
14. It showed that God is faithful to his promises. He promised to make David's kingdom last forever.
15. It was a message of hope to the people of Israel because they were to be saved from exile and taken back to their land.

**19.18 THE RELEVANCE OF THIS VISION TO MODERN CHRISTIANS**

* Christians should trust in God and rely on him alone.
* Christians should look for God in all cases when they lose hope.
* Christians should seek and make the best use of God's power.
* Christians should respect God because he is the sole creator and giver of life.
* Christians should believe in the resurrection of believers.
* Christians should be faithful and courageous even at the hour of death because they have hope of resurrecting one day.
* Christians should be careful and live good lives because God is everywhere and seeing them.
* Christians should obey and follow God's commands the same way Ezekiel did during this vision.
* Christians should repent and allow God to transform them completely just the way he transformed dry bones into human beings.
* Christians should love God and their fellow men because God loves them.
* Christians should accept God to put his spirit in them by living according to God's will.

**19.19 THE WAYS IN WHICH THE PERSONALITY OF EZEKIEL PORTRAY THE CHARACTERISTICS OF A TRUE PROPHET**

* Ezekiel was a true prophet of God because he did not impose himself into prophet hood instead he was called by God through a vision.
* Like other true prophets, Ezekiel did not speak his own words rather what he prophesied was given to him by God who gave him a scroll to eat.
* Ezekiel like other canonical prophets delivered free oracles to his audience.
* Ezekiel also prophesied a message which was bitter to his audience. He prophesied what they ought to hear thus the experience of bitterness.
* Ezekiel did not refuse God's call; he cooperated with God thus showing his readiness to serve God.
* Ezekiel insisted that Israelites were suffering because of their own evils and thus called upon them to live righteous life in order to restore their greatness.
* Ezekiel's prophecies came to pass for instance his vision of the dry bones, This was pointing to the Israelites in exile. That time would come when they would go back to their land and it happened.
* Ezekiel was with his people all the time and encouraged these not to abandon God thus gave the message of encouragement.
* Ezekiel was a true prophet that he did not fear any situation; he boldly confronted the leaders of Judah without any fear.
* Ezekiel's message was full of judgment and hope for the followers.
* Like other true prophets of God, Ezekiel used a number of signs that had divine meanings.

**9.20 THE RELEVANCE OF EZEKIEL MESSAGE IN HIS BOOK TO CHRISTIANS TODAY**

1. Christians should repent of their sins to be forgiven by God.
2. Christians should pray to God all the time.
3. Christians should preserve human life.
4. Christians should persevere suffering like Ezekiel.
5. Christians should console those in pain.
6. Christians should speak the truth at all times.
7. Christians should have confidence in God because He judges justly.
8. Christians should worship God the almighty to avoid suffering.
9. Christians should accept God's call because challenging it may be disastrous a person
10. Christians should approach God with holiness because He is righteous.
11. Christians should help others to turn back to God just as Ezekiel called upon the exiles in Babylon.
12. Christians should be ready to meet God anywhere because God appeared to Ezekiel while in a foreign land
13. Christians should forgive each other, just as God was going to forgive the Israelites
14. Christians should be ready for judgment.
15. Christians should remain hopeful in difficulties.

**CASE STUDY REVISION QUESTIONS:**

1. Comment on the prophetic signs of Ezekiel

2. Analyze the challenges which Ezekiel encountered in his prophetic ministry

3. How does Ezekiel develop the idea individual responsibility for one's sins?

4. "The father have eaten unripen grapes and the children's teeth are set on the edge" (Ezekiel18). Discuss

5. Explain Ezekiel's teaching on individual responsibility of sin

6. How relevant is Ezekiel's response to the Christians today

7. Examine Ezekiel's teaching about the shepherds of the covenant people

8. Analyze Ezekiel's teaching about the shepherds of God's people

9. In what ways is Jesus a good shepherd

10. How do these shepherds differ from Jesus, "The good shepherd?"

11. Comment on the Ezekiel's vision of dry bones

12. Examine Ezekiel's first prophetic experience in Ezekiel 1, 2 and 3

13. What is the significance of Ezekiel call to religious leaders today?

14. Justify Ezekiel's condemnation of the prophets of Israel at his time

15. Why would the prophets be condemned today?

16. Examine the meaning of Ezekiel's symbolic signs

17. Comment on Ezekiel's experience in the vision of the valley of the dry bones

18. What was the significance of this vision to Ezekiel and his fellow Jews?

19. Comment of Ezekiel's condemnation of the shepherds of Israel

20. What does John's gospel teach about the good shepherd?

21. With reference to the characteristics of the true prophets, prove that Ezekiel was God's prophets

22. What are the characteristics of false prophets today?

23. Examine Ezekiel's message of hope to the exiles

24. Examine the meaning of the valley of dry bones in the book of Ezekiel

25. "Ezekiel message was good news to the exiles" justify this statement.

26. How does the personality of Ezekiel portray the characteristics of true prophet?

27. Comment on Ezekiel s vision of the chariot throne.

28. Examine the nature of God as shown in Ezekiel's vision of the Lord's throne

29. Explain the meaning of the vision experienced during his call to the Jews

30. Comment on the call of Ezekiel to be a Prophet.

31. Comment on the message contained in Ezekiel chapter 2.

32. Comment on the prophetic signs of Ezekiel

33. Examine Ezekiel's response/ reaction to the popular proverb. "The parents ate the sour grapes but the children got the sour taste".

34. Analyse Ezekiel's reaction to the popular proverb 'The fore fathers ate un ripened grapes and the children's teeth are set on the edge

35. Discuss Ezekiel's teaching about the corporate guilt and sin.

36. Discuss Ezekiel's teaching on individual responsibility for sin.

37. In what ways did the shepherd of Israel fail to shepherd their subjects.

38. Analyse Ezekiel's prophecy about the shepherds of Israel

39. In what ways is Jesus referred to as a good shepherd.

40. Comment on Ezekiel's vision of the dry bones.

41. Examine Ezekiel's experience in the valley of dry bone

42. Discus the meaning/ significance of Ezekiel's vision of dry bones to the exiles. Account for

Ezekiel's condemnation of the prophets of Israel.

43. Justify Ezekiel's condemnation of false prophets' message of hope to the exiles.

44. Examine Ezekiel's message of hope to the exile

**THE BOOK OF JOB**

***Job was a rich man who lived in the land of UZ. He worshipped God and was exceedingly faithful to his God. He lost all of his wealth, his children and even got serious afflictions against his health. However, despite all the problems, he never lost hope in God***

The writer of the book of Job is not clearly identified but he is believed to have been a Jew. This book talks about a rich man who lost all of his wealth, his children and even got serious afflictions against his health. However, despite all the problems, he never lost hope in God.

Job’s suffering was different from the Israelites understanding of the causes of suffering because they believed that people suffered due to their wickedness but job was a righteous man who suffered seriously.

Job 1 and 2 show how a good man, righteous and faithful suffered a lot when God was testing his faith.

It all started when heavenly creatures appeared before God, and Satan came along. When God asked whether he had seen His servant Job who was honest and faithful, Satan replied that Job loved God only because the almighty God had blessed him with a lot of wealth, but if he lost such wealth, Job would curse Him.

This kind of contest between God and Satan exposed Job to terrible suffering because God permitted Satan to bring disaster to Job’s life which ended up into suffering:-

**THE PURPOSE OF THE WRITER OF THE BOOK OF JOB**

**Qn.(a)Comment on the purpose the writer of the book of Job.**

**(b) What lessons do present Christians learn from Job’s suffering?**

1. The book was written to transform Deuteronomic teaching about retribution or deserved punishment. It shows that in some cases righteous people suffer.
2. It was to teach about the meaning and value of suffering, showing that suffering is part of life.
3. The book was to console the suffering people. The writer believes that God is present in the lives and circumstances of suffering people.
4. The writer was to demonstrate the inadequacy of human knowledge. The experiences of Job show that human wisdom is limited even Job’s friends could not understand the cause and purpose of Job’s suffering.
5. It was written to show the danger of spiritual pride. Job had felt spiritually proud and became arrogant before God.
6. The writer intended to show that God is a just judge and can make a mistake.
7. It was to show the nature of God. The writer depicts God as a caring and creating God who restores Job to great health and wealth.
8. The writer intends to show that it’s only faith in God amidst suffering that pleases God.
9. It was to show that sin means a rebellion against God. Even his friends argued that Job must have sinned.
10. The writer wanted to show the works of Satan in the world. The writer shows from Job’s experience that Satan exists and tries to sway them away from God.
11. He wanted to show that suffering and evil are greater problems and mystery which human experience and understanding alone cannot explain.
12. The writer intends to show that there is need for endurance during suffering.
13. He wanted to show that during suffering even the closest friends tend to desert their friends.
14. The writer intends to show that all can go but always God is enough.
15. The purpose of the book is to show that God knows exactly why events unfold as they do.
16. He intends to show that mankind must submit to him as his /her sovereign.
17. The books intends to encourage readers to trust in God , no matter what happens to them.
18. He wanted to teach that when one is at the point of despair, he should trust the Lord.
19. He wanted to caution the readers that they should maintain certainty of their conclusions of how God treats his people.

**THE FORMS OF SUFFERING EXPERIENCED BY JOB**

1. Job experienced physical and psychological torture since he was struck by disasters which brought a lot of pain in his life.
2. Job’s oxen and donkeys were attacked by Serbians who killed all the servants who were attending to them before carrying all the animals away.
3. Job lost all his sheep and all the shepherds who were taking care of them when lightning struck them dead.
4. Gangs of the Chaldeans attacked and stole all the carmels which belonged to Job after killing all the servants who were in charge.
5. Job’s children were killed by a windstorm which blew from the desert and crushed a building over them during a party.
6. Job was affected by a terrible disease of boils covering all his body and he had wounds all over the body.
7. Job’s wife convinced him to curse God and die other than living in pain. In this case she became a bigger problem to him because she was tempting him to do what was wrong.
8. The wife deserted him because he had lost wealth and his health was disappointing.
9. Job’s pain increased so much all over the body, that flies began feasting on him. (feasting on the wounds which attracted the flies).
10. Job’s friends worsened his suffering when they began blaming him for being the cause of his suffering, thinking that he had seriously committed certain sins hence demanding from him to seek God’s forgiveness.
11. Job lost his appearance and it became very difficult for people who knew him before to notice (recognize) him because of the terrible suffering he experienced.
12. Since Job believed that he was innocent, the insistence of his friends in forcing him to repent increased more pain.
13. Job’s suffering went beyond imagination when he became useless and began seeing everyday as a burden because of the too much pain.
14. He became hopeless, helpless and miserable because he couldn’t even assist himself in anyway apart from scratching his body.
15. Days and nights became longer than usual so that a mere day seemed like a century of a glory.
16. He got so exhausted seeing no meaning in life an existence. He had no time to rest and whenever he turned, he felt arrows of suffering / pain piercing him.

***“I was born with nothing, I will die with nothing. The Lord gave and He has taken away” (Job 1:21 GNB).***

*(a) Account for Job’s utterance in the above statement.*

*(b) Show how a Christian should respond towards the loss of a loved one.*

1. He/ she should appreciate that death is a natural phenomenon just as Job accepted suffering and was ready to die because he knew God was then in control of his life.
2. He should hold his strong faith in God just as Job remained strong despite the suffering he met.
3. He should endure in the midst of such trials in life. Job endured the pain of the loss of his animals and children as well
4. He should have confidence in God instead of holding him responsible for one’s suffering just like Job who confided in God amidst suffering he underwent.
5. He should accept suffering as part of human life Job welcomed suffering because he knew God had planned for it.
6. He should live a holy life in preparation for moments of misery just as Job was always holy thorough his life.
7. Should pray to God to intercede for their dead relatives Job wailed for God’s intervention at the moment of his extreme affliction.
8. The living should perfect their path in preparation for his /her death.
9. The thank God for a gift of life Job admitted that it was God who had given him all that he had which was a sign of thanking God.
10. They should praise God for the gift of Life because he is the ultimate sustainer and controller of life.
11. Should commit his soul in the hands of God just as Job dedicated all his afflictions to God.

**JOB’S RESPOND TO HIS SUFFERING**

1. Job responded to his suffering by maintaining faith in God. He never abandoned his God despite the suffering he underwent.
2. He had confidence that God would help him. He believed God was in full control of what he was going through.
3. He declared that it’s God who gives and he is the one who takes away especially when all his children died and all property was lost.
4. He pleaded innocent especially when his friends were trying to accuse him.
5. Job inquired about the mystery of his suffering. He wondered what he had done to God to make him undergo such kind of suffering.
6. He said that his righteousness deserved him better things than the state he was in.
7. He stood by his integrity
8. He maintained a clear conscience, i.e. he said “ the Lord gave and now he has taken away” (1:21) Job still recognized God as his chief sustainer and never forsook him.
9. He ignored the ill advice of the wife who ill advised him to curse God and die.
10. He reprimanded his friends who were misguiding him. These were Zophar, Bildad and Eliphaz who tried to find faults in Job.
11. Later he questioned God as to why he was suffering because Job was more righteous to God if he compared himself to other sinful people.
12. He became annoyed with God especially when God failed to tell him the cause of his suffering.
13. He started accusing God for harassing him. To Job he did not deserve the kind of suffering he was undergoing.
14. He cursed the night he was conceived in his mother’s womb. All this was because of the pain Job was experiencing.
15. He petitioned God to turn the day into darkness
16. Job wished the day he was born was cursed.
17. He wished he had died as a stillborn baby.
18. He failed to understand God’s ways because God even refused to answer Job’s prayers
19. Later Job came to realize his mistakes before his God, that God is wise and powerful.
20. He confessed them and begged for mercy from God the judge of Israel (9:15)
21. He prayed to god to forgive him

**LESSONS CHRISTIANS CAN LEARN FROM JOB’S SUFFERING**

1. Christians should accept the trials they go through in life
2. They should face trials with boldness just as Job courageously asked God the cause of his suffering.
3. They should maintain faith in God even in their suffering just as Job maintained his faith despite his suffering.
4. There is need to pray to God in such trying moments just as Job prayed to God to restore him to his former position.
5. Christians should endure in face of suffering Job endured and in the end he was restored to his former position.
6. They should worship God even when they are suffering just as Job clang to God while he was undergoing suffering
7. They should have confidence in God’s goodness instead of accusing him unlike Job who at first accused God.
8. They should be righteous even when they are suffering just like Job who remained holy even after his suffering.
9. They should accept suffering as part of life just as Job accepted that it God who gives and one who takes away meaning that success and failure is part of human life.
10. There is need for Christians to accept loss of their property even when they are righteous
11. They should call upon God to help them when faced with troubles
12. They should confess their sins just Job’s friends asked him to confess and turn to God.
13. They should repent for their sins just like God finally repented for his sins.
14. They should comfort those who are suffering.

**THE NATURE OF MAN ACCORDING TO THE BOOK OF JOB**

1. Man is God’s creature and under God’s care as he was created by God right away from Genesis.
2. Man is very weak physically and spiritually and that is the reason why Job had no resistance and went ahead to complain.
3. Man is faithful; Job had faith that is why he didn’t turn away from God despite the suffering.
4. Man doesn’t admit sin easily. Even if Job was innocent, his friends took him to be like the rest who don’t easily admit when they sin.
5. Man is sometimes righteous. Job was righteous despite the suffering he went through which could happen to any other innocent person.
6. Man is God’s servant, because God asked Satan whether he had seen his servant Job.
7. Man who lives faithfully makes God happy. The reason why God sounded like boasting against Satan was because of the faith and honesty of Job.
8. Man is a source of temptation because Job’s friends and wives were tempting him to curse God.
9. Man is supposed to worship God the almighty because this is what exactly Job did and maintained. This made Job win the war against Satan.
10. Man’s wisdom can’t be compared to God’s wisdom because neither Job nor his friends knew God’s programs for Job.
11. Human understanding is too inadequate to understand what God wants, that is why Job and his friends failed to understand what God wanted from him.
12. Suffering is part of human life. It could be a means of proving man’s faith, that is why Job suffered and out of endurance God rewarded him.
13. Man loses heart quickly. Job reached an extent of raising temper against God until when God’s response opened his eyes.

**THE NATURE OF GOD ACCORDING TO THE BOOK OF JOB**

**God can be described in the following ways;**

1. God is the creator. He is the one who created the universe. He also told Job that he had no power as a creature to challenge his creator.
2. God is omnipotent because it is through Him that all Job’s wealth and health were destroyed and restored later.
3. God is the source of blessings. He blessed Job with all the wealth and children which were destroyed and later restored in multiples by God’s grace.
4. God is a spirit. While responding to Job’s complaints He didn’t appear physically because He doesn’t possess a physical body.
5. God humbles the proud. While rewarding Job, his friends were calmed down and Satan was put to shame.
6. God is the source of life. He was responsible for putting life into all the creatures that Job owned and even the new ones he got.
7. God is holy and righteous. At one time He criticized Job for halving complained to a righteous God.
8. God is caring and a concerned God. He showed concern when he did not completely abandon Job and He also rewarded Him after suffering.
9. God is the source of protection however much Job was tortured by Satan, God protected him and did not permit Satan to kill him.
10. He is a loving God. Because of His love, He intervened in Jobs suffering to show him the proper way of conduct.
11. God is omnipresent. He was in heaven with the heavenly creatures and he was also on earth monitoring Job, Satan and Job’s friends.
12. God is omniscient. He knew the reasons behind Job’s suffering. He knows what goes on under the sea, on earth and in heaven.

**JOB’S COMPLAINT TO GOD AND HIS FRIENDS’ CHALLENGE**

**His friends’ challenge was as follows:**

1. Job’s friends Eliphaz, Bildad and Zophar visited him to comfort him about the suffering he was experiencing.
2. On meeting Job, **they wept and then kept quiet for 7 days** while meditating upon Job’s suffering.
3. After making a number of complaints, his friends **challenged his faith and trust in God by accusing him of sins** he might have committed although he was claiming to be innocent.
4. Eliphaz commended Job for being faithful and for trusting in God the Almighty.
5. Eliphaz asked Job whether he would **remember a single case where a righteous man has ever met disaster.**
6. According to Eliphaz, and among all the Israelites, **suffering was a result of wickedness**. He was indirectly telling Job to understand that he was being punished for the sins he committed.
7. Eliphaz said that God alone is **righteous and no man is blameless**. This was confirming that Job’s suffering was not without a cause. He could have committed evil against God.
8. Eliphaz was trying to convict Job by saying that **God doesn’t trust anybody**, even if they are the heavenly servants since God finds faults even with His angels.
9. Basing on Eliphaz’s analysis of God, Job had no claim of being innocent, **if also heavenly angels could be found guilty.**
10. Eliphaz went ahead and **asked Job to turn to God**. This meant that he wanted Job to admit that he was a sinner and therefore ask for forgiveness from God.
11. Eliphaz continued to ask Job to turn to God, meaning that if he admitted his sinfulness God would forgive him and end his suffering.
12. According to Eliphaz, it is God only who sustains life by doing great things beyond man’s understanding. This means that Job had not mastered God’s nature properly.
13. Eliphaz finally gives his view about Job’s suffering insisting that suffering is a punishment from God for wrong doing.
14. Eliphaz also says that happy is the person whom God corrects which stresses that Eliphaz was forcing Job to accept that he was a wrong doer.

**Bildad also spoke out against Job’s suffering in the following ways;**

1. He challenged Job and said that **God never twists justice and He never fails to do what is right**.
2. Bildad continued that if Job claims innocence, **then at least his children might have sinned against God** and were the cause of his troubles.
3. Bildad stressed that because **of Job’s wickedness, God had abandoned him.**

**Zophar reacted as follows:**

1. He said that Job was wicked and had full responsibility of his suffering.
2. Zophar advised Job to put his heart right with God. He also told him to put away evil and all wrong deeds from his home.
3. Zophar continued to say that Job claimed to be pure, but if God asked him, he would not have an answer. In this way Zophar wanted to make job confess for his evil deeds against God.
4. Zophar believed that God’s mysterious powers had enabled him to see Job’s evil and therefore put him to punishment.
5. Zophar advised Job to give up evil, face the world, be courageous, so as to have his miseries solved.

**JOB’S RESPONSE TO HIS FRIENDS’ CHALLENGE**

1. Job insisted that the God whom he offered sacrifices to, whom he thought he had known had disappeared from his life and was now shooting poisonous arrows towards him.
2. Job cried to God to let him die saying that he had reached the end of his strength, so he wanted to rest forever.
3. Job expressed his disappointment to those who claimed to be his friends, because they were not showing him where he went wrong but only criticizing him.
4. He compared his friends with the streams which dried up when people were desperately thirsty, because instead of consoling him, they just looked for ways and loopholes of making him suffer the more.
5. Job challenged his friends to let him know in which ways he had wronged God, promising to render them audience if they would show him where he had committed any evil.
6. He told them that mere mentioning that he was guilty of evil was leaving a lot to be desired, it was unjust and annoying.
7. He insisted that he was righteous; confessing before them that he knows what is right and wrong.
8. He responded to Bildad’s speech and said that no man can win his case against God and no one can argue with God and win a debate.
9. Job stressed that he was innocent but he would not argue with God. He said that whether one is sick, innocent, guilty God would destroy them.
10. Job told his friends that if he was guilty, God would have given him the answer, but his friends were looking at things like human beings.
11. He told his friends again who claimed to possess wisdom that their wisdom was earthly wisdom and they would die with it.
12. He emphasized that he was suffering because of God’s will and because God had control over all the creatures including man.
13. He compared himself with a tree that has been cut down, that even if he had been deprived of everything, God would make him prosperous again.
14. He asked his friends to stop tormenting him but give him words of encouragement and comfort.
15. He had expected his friends to be supportive but instead they were blaming him, which proved that they were of no use to him during suffering.
16. He surrendered his life to God as the only source of life, the only one who gives and takes away and the only comforter to those suffering because his friends had failed to support him.
17. Job said that his friends had betrayed him by speaking badly about him.
18. He expressed the terrible situation in which he was that all his relatives and friends despised him because of his appearance and his only trust was in God who would eventually come to his rescue.

**GOD’S RESPONSE TO JOB’S COMPLAINTS**

1. Job 38 gives God’s response to Job’s complaints to his suffering;
2. Out of the storm God appeared to Job He started by asking job who he is to question His wisdom with his ignorant and empty words.
3. God commanded Job to stand up like a man and answer His questions.
4. God asked Job if he was there when he made the world.
5. God also asked Job who decided on the size of the world
6. He asked Job to tell Him what holds the pillars that support the earth.
7. He told Job that it was him who covered the sea with clouds and wrapped it in darkness.
8. That God himself made the boundary for the sea and kept it behind bolted gated.
9. God asked Job whether in his life he had ever commanded the day to dawn
10. He asked Job if he had ever walked on the floor of the ocean
11. He asked him if anyone has ever shown him the gates that guard the dark world of the dead.
12. He asked Job if he knew the size of the world.
13. He asked Job if he knew where the light of the world comes from or what the source darkness is.
14. He asked Job whether he had ever visited the store rooms where God keeps the snow and the hail
15. He asked Job if he knew the laws governing the skies and if he can apply them on the earth.
16. Whether he knows how God finds food for the lions and tames the hungry young ones in their dens.
17. He was asked to tell how fast the wings of an ostrich beat
18. He was asked how God fends his creatures animals and birds and job had definite answer to give for any of the questions he was asked.
19. The lord blessed the last part of Job’s life even more than he had blessed the first (Job 42:12

**RELEVANCE OF JOB’S EXPERIENCE TO THE MODERN CHRISTIANS**

**The relevance of Job’s experience is as follows:**

1. Christians should have faith in God just as Job had despite the suffering he experienced.
2. Christians should praise God despite the suffering they may experience. On learning about the misfortunes that befell him, Job praised the Lord.
3. Christians should remain humble and calm during suffering. Job did not question God during the time of suffering.
4. Christians should pray for God’s assistance. Job prayed to God to intervene in his suffering but he did not turn to other gods.
5. Christians should live an exemplary life. Job showed a good example when he remained faithful during suffering.
6. Christians should endure trials and temptations. Job endured despite the suffering he experienced.
7. Christians should live a righteous life. Job lived a sinless life therefore he was righteous despite the suffering.
8. Christians should trust and have confidence in God likewise Job did not lose trust and confidence in God despite the suffering he experienced.
9. Christians should visit those in suffering Job’s friends visited him when they heard about his misery.
10. Christians should be careful when passing judgement upon others. God was annoyed with Job’s friends who blamed Job for the suffering he was experiencing.
11. Christians should show care, concern and comfort those suffering unlike Job’s friends who failed to comfort him but instead caused more suffering to him.
12. Christians should praise and thank God for whatever they receive. Job thanked God and praised Him when he heard about the misfortunes that had come his way.
13. Christians should pray for God’s blessings. Job’s last part of his life was blessed by God and he was given more than he lost.

**SAMPLE QUESTIONS**

*1. “I was born with nothing, I will die with nothing. The Lord gave and He has taken away” (Job 1:21 GNB).*

*a) Account for Job’s utterances in the above statement.*

***Interpretation***

*The question is calling for the reasons (forms of suffering and disasters which befell Job that prompted him to utter the statement.*

*b) Show how a Christian should respond towards the loss of a loved one.*

***Interpretation***

*The question is calling for the reaction of a Christian towards the loss of a loved one.*

*2. a) Why did Job curse the day he was born?*

***Interpretation:***

*The question is calling for reasons (problems / forms of suffering) that prompted Job to curse his birthday.*

*b) Why would a person in Uganda curse his birthday when the majority of people hold banquets on it?*

***Interpretation:***

*The question is calling for the reasons (problems experienced that would force one to curse his birthday.*

*3. (a) Justify God’s judgement upon Job’s three friends.*

***Interpretatio****n*

*The question is calling for reasons supporting God’s judgment upon Job’s friends.*

*b) Examine the significance of Job’s suffering /experience to Christians suffering with HIV / AIDS today.*

***Interpretation***

*The question is calling for lessons Christians suffering with HIV learn from Job’s experience.*

*4. Examine the nature of God and man according to the book of Job.*

***Interpretation***

*The question requires one to describe God and man in relation to the book of Job.*

*5. a) Examine Job’s response to the kind of suffering he experienced.*

*b) How did God respond to Job’s complaint?*

**THE BOOK OF PSALMS**

The word psalm is derived from the Greek word “**PSALMOI**”…meaning songs accompanied by musical instruments. That very word **psalmoi** is a Hebrew translation of the word “**TEHILLIM**” meaning “praises”. Therefore seen from that perspective, psalms were sacred songs with musical accompaniment. They were used in praising God.

Among the Jews it was a common phenomenon to express their love for God through music, dance and drama. They used to play harps, lyres, drums, rattles and cymbals perhaps similar instruments like those which were used by Africans in their different activities.

The most remarkable expression of this happiness by the Israelites to their God was seen in 2 Samuel 6:5. Here King David was extremely happy during the transfer of the covenant ark from Baalah to Jerusalem that he joined his people in dancing and singing in the honor of God.

In total there are 150 psalms in the bible which are said to been written by various people. These included among others Solomon, David and prophets. The book of psalms explores full range of human experiences in a very personal and practical of way of life.

Psalms run from the creation through the patriarchal, theocratic period, monarchical exilic and post exilic periods. Psalms handle diverse topics such as jubilation, war, peace, worship, judgment, messianic prophecy praises and lamentations. It’s believed that it took around 600-700 years writing the various psalms as they are in the bible.

**ROLE PLAYED BY PSALMS IN THE LIFE OF THE ISRAELITES.**

Psalms played a great role among the Israelites which included the following;

* 1. They were hymns used to praise their God during their daily situations. They were used to express God’s holiness, greatness and glory.
  2. They were used during annual festivals such as Passover day, Day of unleavened bread Atonement etc.
  3. They were sung during the Jewish daily sacrifices. This was realized when the chief priest came up in most cases to spearhead the function of the sacrifices and the whole event was accompanied by these sacred songs.
  4. They were used for personal confession/repentance. For example psalm 51 was given as an expression of forgiveness by King David.
  5. Psalms were used to call upon God’s judgment onto Israel’s enemies or any wicked in their midst.
  6. Psalms were also used during the different social occasions like coronation of kings, marriages or death of their dear ones.
  7. During days of suffering psalms were used to give consolation to the affected people. They used to instill comfort and courage as God would soon come in to deliver them from such suffering.
  8. After a great national or individual loss often psalms were used during that moment of lamentation. They expressed the magnitude of suffering. (Psalm 22)
  9. Some psalms were used for the expression of their joy to their God who would have enabled them attain either victory or success in their undertakings.(psalm 21)
  10. They were used to express either national or individual gratitude to their God over various achievements in life.
  11. Psalms used to draw people into communion and fellowship with their God.
  12. Psalms were use as their prayers asking God to guide, protect and defend their country against their enemies, (psalm 28, 54, and 108)
  13. They were used to reflect God’s central contribution in the history of the Israelites right from Egypt up to Canaan.
  14. While others were used to depict the wickedness of man showing how they would meet their death (psalm53).
  15. They expressed their faith and commitment to God.
  16. Royal psalms served as National anthems such as psalm 47. This was a song on the Jewish New Year.
  17. Others were just used for liturgical purposes. They added life and flavor to the Jewish worship of God.

**THE IMPORTANCE OF PSALMS TO CHRISTIANS TODAY**

1. Through psalms Christians are encouraged to endure hardships whenever they are faced with challenges in life. They are urged to use psalms because they provide solutions to our day today problems.
2. Through psalms Christians learn to acknowledge the greatness of God’s kingdom. They should therefore spare time to glorify his name just as the Israelites used to do.
3. With the help of psalms Christians are encouraged to stick to God the almighty. They need to stick to him because he is the source of help for mankind.
4. Christians should use the psalms to develop trust in their God because he is willing to deliver his people out of suffering.
5. Psalms are inspirational. They encourage Christians to become vigilant in the spreading of the Good news. They should continue spreading the good news.
6. Christians should use the psalms to promote the unity of the church. They should thus use the psalms to fellowship and praise their God.
7. Psalms encourage Christians to have love for one another. They need to use these hymns to express their love for their fellow Christians.
8. Through psalms Christians learn to show concern to people in problems like the sick, poor and orphans. Psalms can make such people have a sense of belonging
9. Christians are encouraged to use the psalms to identify themselves with God as members of his community
10. Christians should exalt God through psalms. They should sing and play their instruments as they are worshiping God.
11. They are also called upon to use the psalms as they are celebrating religious festivals like Christmas and Easter.
12. Psalms are rehabilitative, and so Christians should use them during the counseling of those people with problems.
13. Psalms encourage Christians live a God fearing life because he is the source success and protection
14. They should use the psalms to make the worship more humorous and edifying.

**PSALM: 2 CORONATION PSALM OR MESSIANIC PSALM**

**(a) Discuss the message contained in psalm 2.**

**(b) Discuss the significance of Psalm 2 to the present Christians.**

Therefore psalm 2 can be analyzed in the following ways;

1. In psalm 2 the psalmist begins by indicating how pagan nations planned rebellions against God’s chosen ruler.
2. Pagan countries had made their useless plots and revolts against the king God chose for his people of Israel.
3. God however laughed and mocked these countries for their weak and evils intentions.
4. The psalmist says that such people had forgotten their problems and decided to oppose God’s anointed one.
5. Their action is against God the ruler of the world because he is the one who had enthroned the Israelite king.
6. God looked at the pagan nations with contempt because of their stupidity.
7. With excessive anger God warned them against the consequences of their plots against his anointed one.
8. God installed his king on the land of Zion.
9. God promised to destroy all those whirled minds against his servant.
10. Pagan nations would be punished by God. Therefore this means that God alone controls the destiny of his people and their kings.
11. The anointed king of God received laws given to him by God. The king became an adopted son of God on the day of his coronation.
12. The king would be guided and punished according to God’s instructions.
13. He was given permission to control all nations of the world.
14. He would thus shatter down any rebellious nations against him.
15. The psalmist concludes by giving the pagan kings some words of wisdom. He requested them to serve lord with fear, tremble and bow to him or else they will be punished by his wrath.

**SIGNIFICANCE OF THE PSALM TO THE MODERN CHRISTIANS**

1. This psalm helps Christians to respond positively to God’s call. Failure to respond to his call may lead destruction from God’s anger.
2. It encourages Christians o respect authority. Rebelliousness to the authority is dangerous and may hinder God’s plan of saving the sinful man.
3. The psalm encourages Christians to cooperate with God’s leaders. They should thus fight evil intentions which are aimed at failing the good leadership of God.
4. It further calls upon Christians to promote the ministry of Jesus because any attempt to resist him is a step towards doom.
5. In order to find joy in life Christians are called upon to put their trust in God the Almighty
6. The psalm also encourages Christians to strongly attend to God’s services or else God is ready to judge all those who challenge his ministry.
7. The psalm calls upon Christians to live holy lives. They should desist from satanic influences because Satan is un reliable.
8. Christian are called upon to guard against evil men because they don’t wish anything good for Christians instead they are only interested in persecuting the church.
9. It enables Christians to cleanse themselves first so that they can be chosen by God as his servants. They should work for God’s appointment because God protects his appointed servants.
10. It helps Christians to pray to God for authority because all powers come from him.
11. It calls upon all those opposed to Jesus’ ministry to repent and serve him faithfully.
12. It encourages all Christians to have love for one another instead of persecuting their opponents.

**PSALM 20: A ROYAL PSALM ASKING FOR VICTORY IN WAR**

**(a) Examine the main ideas in Psalm 2**

**(b) What lessons do present Christians learn from the above Psalm?**

1. Psalm 20 is a prayer for victory made by King David to the God of Israel.
2. It was a popular belief among the Israelites that God often led his people into battles against their enemies.
3. In this psalm the psalmist gives the background information concerning the war where by a king had to pray for God’s protection and give him victory over his enemies.
4. He asked God to give him help from his temple and Mount Zion against his enemies.
5. He also gave the sacrifices while praying to God so that they may be accepted by God and lead him to success.
6. He said that when God gives them victory they will shout for joy and celebrate their success by praising the good name of their God.
7. The Israelites believed that God was always on their side whenever they were fighting, hence a slogan “if God is with us who can go against us”?
8. In this psalm the worshipers and priests called upon the God of Jacob to protect him.
9. He said that God gives victory to his chosen king and answers him from heaven.
10. The psalmist expressed his total commitment and confidence in God. He thus says, “While some trust in their war chariots and others in horses, but we trust in the power of lord our God” (psalm 20:7)
11. The psalmist said that people who trust in chariots and horses will stumble and fall, but Israel will rise and stand firm.
12. The psalmist requested God to give him victory to the king and answer their plea.
13. He believed that God would never let them down.

**SIGNIFICANCE OF PSLAM 20 TO CHRISTIANS TODAY**

**(b) Discuss the significance of Psalm 20 to Christians today.**

1. While face with problems, Christians are encouraged to commit themselves to God because he gives divine care and protection to all his people.
2. The psalm helps Christians to depend on only one God, the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob because he is a faithful God. He keeps his promises to all people of all generations.
3. It implores Christians to genuinely pray to God and offer to him because God will surely answer their prayers.
4. Through this psalm Christians are called upon to pray to their enemies so that they may change the evil intentions of their enemies like witchcraft, murder and theft.
5. The psalm calls upon Christians to express their joy by celebrating if God grants their prayers. This can best be done by singing hymns of praise to God.
6. The still calls upon Christians to absolutely trust God the almighty instead of the modern military weapons, wealth political positions or alliances.
7. It encourages Christians to repent for their sins in order to allow God work for them. It is important to note that God will only answer their problems if they are holy.
8. It also calls upon Christians to pray for their leaders and country at large so as to overcome problems. Political alliances or military strength alone may not be solutions to state crises.
9. The psalm inspires Christians to always focus at God for assistance other than resorting to the satanic influences.
10. It teaches Christians to set aside days of national repentance so that the country can overcome problems. This would also strengthen people’s relationship with God.
11. It enables leaders to entrust their administration to God instead of believing in war weapons and big forces.
12. It inspires Christians to love for their God because he loves them by enabling them win their enemies.
13. The psalm helps Christians to confide in God the Almighty for he is ready to defend all his messengers as he was willing to defend the king of Israel.
14. The psalm helps Christians to be true while praying to God just as the psalm suggests to the Israelites.

**PSALM 22: A PSALM WHICH EXPESSES PERSONAL SUFFERING**

**(a) Analyze the content of Psalm 22.**

**(b) What does the above psalm the present Christians?**

**(c) How does the sufferer in Psalm 22 similar to the kind of life Jesus underwent?**

1. In this psalm the psalmist shows an individual who disastrously suffers yet he is virtuous man. Because of his suffering he feels that God had deserted him, “my God my God why have you abandoned me?” Ps 22:1.
2. The sufferer shows his desperate cry for help but the lord seems not to care for him, otherwise he would have answered.
3. There was no response from God for his wailing.
4. He calls upon God day and night but God could not answer. He however recognizes God’s holiness that he is one worshiped by Israel.
5. The sufferer says that their ancestors trusted in God and saved them from the danger. They were not disappointed at all.
6. The sufferer in the psalm expresses himself as an insignificant person equivalent to a worm. He is despised and scorned at by any one.
7. He shows that people laugh at him that he relied on God but the God he believed in so much has not helped him.
8. People commented that if God loved him, why doesn’t he rescue him from suffering?
9. However the sufferer expresses his total reliance on God from childhood and so he was not ready to abandon God because of the troubles he saved him.
10. He showed that his enemies surrounded him like a herd of bulls and a pack of dogs. They all look at him and shared his garments.
11. He calls upon people not to stand aside but to come and rescue him from the paws of dogs and mouth of lions.
12. The sufferer shows his gratitude to his God in advance if the lord rescues him. He says that he will praise him and would ask other people join him in prayer of thanks giving because God would be the cause of his praise in the assembly.
13. He calls upon the people of Israel to honor him, worship him and all nations to remember him.
14. He says the lord would feed the hungry to their full and he will take care of the suffering. Those who search for the lord will praise him and the earth will remember and come back to God who rules all nations.
15. That all the prosperous nations and kings would bow down before him, and all generations would proclaim his great name.

**SIMILARITIES BETWEENTHE PSALMIST AND JESUS CHRIST**

1. The psalmist is compared to Jesus who on the cross cried, “***Eloi Eloi lema sabach thani”***-meaning that God my God why have deserted me? (Mark 15:34)
2. Much as the psalmist was scorned and abused by the congregation, Jesus too was laughed at and scorned. (Mark 15:29, PS 22:7). People tossed their heads and sheered at him.
3. The psalmist calls himself son of God just as Jesus referred to himself son of God. But the people were jeering at him saying that let us see if God will save him for he trusted him. ( Mark 27:43, Psalm 22:8 )
4. While the psalmist’s feet and hands were torn by the ropes (Psalm 22:16) this also was true with Jesus when he was nailed through the feet and hands.
5. Jesus like the psalmist was surrounded by evil men attacking him like a herd of bulls and a pack of dogs. In the same way Jesus was surrounded by evil men who were shouting crucify him, crucify him. He was even crucified together with bandits. (Mark 15:13, psalm 22:13 among themselves. The same is true with Jesus Christ.
6. Jesus like the psalmist was innocent. He was rejected by his kinsmen
7. The psalmist also shows that the evil men divided his garments who even advocated who his crucifixion. He seemed to have lost hope, but he still had God as his strong hold.
8. Much as the psalmist was restored and rescued from his enemies and regained victory over them, Jesus too showed victory over his enemies when he resurrected on the third day. His pursuers were put to shame.
9. Jesus like the sufferer believed that it was only God who would save him from their enemies.
10. Both the sufferer and Jesus are presented as righteous men who suffered because of their faith in God.
11. Both Jesus and the sufferer expressed their love and commitment for God. They were ready to do anything to serve their God.
12. Both Jesus and the sufferer are recognized as descendants of the Abraham, Isaac and Jacob the great ancestors of Israel.

NB. It’s important to note that the suffering servant in Isaiah and psalm 22 was a future manifestation of the fulfillment of the prophesy of the suffering Jesus.

**LESSONS CHRISTIANS DRAW FROM THIS PSALM.**

1. The psalmist was a virtuous man but he suffered disastrously as if God does not care about him. Therefore Christians should endure suffering because it’s a common lot for all the virtuous and wicked.
2. Like the psalmist who cried out for help from God, Christians too should pray to God to rescue them from their trials of life.
3. The psalmist still recognized God’s glory and power in spite of his suffering; like Job he never insulted God. Christians too should emulate the psalmist and continue worshiping God in spite of the trials.
4. Christians should learn to be committed to their God’s will just as the psalmist did. Even when they are scorned by people around them, they should still cling to their God.
5. Christians should pray for those persecuting the church to enable God change their evil ways.
6. Christians need to stick to only one God, one responsible for saving mankind.
7. They need to live a spiritually upright kind of life in order to be identified as children of God.
8. They should have confidence in God because he is a loving, all present and most concerned to his people’s plight.
9. Christians should be grateful to God the almighty if he answers their prayers. They should worship him, praise and thank him for his blessings.
10. It’s a duty of every Christian to make God’s will be known to other places. They should base on his good things as a justification of transmitting his message.

**PSALM 47: A PSALM THAT EXPRESSES GOD AS A SUPREME RULER OF THE WORLD**

1. In this psalm the psalmist begins by calling upon worshippers to clap their hands and praise God with shouts of joy.
2. He proclaims God as the highest being and king of the whole world. He shows God as a universal ruler.
3. He shows that God is not a God of one nation but God of all nations and he brings people under his control.
4. The psalmist shows that God chose them (Jews) to inherit the land onto which they live.
5. High above in his throne God is seen and there are shouts of joy and the blast of trumpets as the lord goes up.
6. The psalmist calls upon other people to sing and praise God their king.
7. He acknowledges God as their king of the whole world and therefore he calls upon people to praise him with songs.
8. The psalmist shows that rules the entire world from his heavenly throne
9. All kings of the world assemble before the God of Abraham who owns all the shields, hence his reign is supreme.

**In this psalm God’s nature is seen in the following perspective**;

* He is seen as a supreme God. He is the overall leader of all nations. His superiority is felt in each and every part of the word.
* He is the king of kings and lord of lords. All the earth belongs to him.
* He requires to be recognized with pleasure, clapping to him, praising him with shouts of joy. Christians therefore need to show their happiness while communicating to God through singing dancing and shout of joy.
* He is a loving and caring father who enjoys our company in prayer.
* God is perceived as a fighter and winner of many wars. He fights on the side of his people and he never abandons them.
* He deserves honor and respect from the worshippers. This is because he is the creator and sustainer of mankind and therefore, he wants to be recognized in that aspect.
* He is a loving and caring God who enjoys our company in prayer.
* He is a faithful God who fulfills his promises. He blessed the Israelites, gave them the land of Canaan and fought their enemies.
* God is seen as an omnipresent being. He is the ultimate controller of all armies in the universe, this re affirms that he is supreme because his presence is felt everywhere.
* He is seen as the almighty God. He is beyond all earthly powers and he is an infallible being.
* His kingdom reaches everywhere in the world. He has conquered men’s hearts through his son Jesus Christ.

**(a) Explain the major teachings in Psalm 47. (UNEB-2019)**

1. It was a royal Psalm that was recited by the Jews on the eve of every New Year.
2. They were to praise God by such songs before entering into the New Year.
3. Such a Psalm was sung by everyone who had come into the lord’s presence.
4. It showed how the lord can be glorified in many ways like dancing.
5. The Psalmist presents the lord of Israel as the king of kings.
6. The psalmist indicated that the people of Israel were special and different from other nations.
7. The lord gave the peace and stability in the land of Canaan.
8. The psalmist proves the fact that the Israelites came to be grate because of dealing with the God of their ancestors.
9. The psalmist is proud of relationship between God and Israel his people.
10. He expresses the joy of the people of Israel who were given the land of Israel freely.
11. He emphasized the absolute sovereignty of God over his people.
12. The psalmist showed God as the most high to be feared.
13. He showed God as the one who gave them victory.
14. The psalm teaches about shouts of joy and praises to God.
15. The psalms showed that God sits on his scared thrones and rules the world.
16. The psalm teaches that God chose the land for Israel where they live.
17. The psalmist teaches that the rulers of the world assemble with people of God of Abraham.
18. The psalm teaches that God is all powerful than all armies.
19. The psalm teaches that God’s rule is supreme.
20. All people of the world will worship the lord.

**b) Discuss the significance of Psalm 47 to the Israelites.**

1. Psalm 47 showed Israel as God’s chosen people.
2. It meant Israelites were to serve God in many ways.
3. The psalm showed that stability of God’s chosen people.
4. I meant fulfillment of Gog’s promises to Abraham.
5. It showed that the Israelites were blessed with kings to rule them.
6. It showed Israel as a theocratic nation.
7. The psalm meant that Israelites were enjoying good relationship with God.
8. It showed that God was their defender and protector.
9. It meant that God love Israelites as his chosen people.
10. It showed Israelites the importance of celebrating together in the presence of God.
11. It showed Israelites the obligation to praise and worship God always.
12. It showed the sovereignty of God of Israel.
13. It showed that all rulers of the world are under God.
14. It showed that God made Israel were over other nations.
15. It showed that God of Israel was to be feared as he is the most high.
16. It showed that God gave Israel the land to settle in.

**PSALM 137: AN EXAMPLE OF THE JEWISH LAMENTATION IN EXILE**

1. This psalm shows the nation of Israel lamenting in exile because of the destruction of their temple and city and the killing of very many Israelites.
2. The exiles were sorrowful and full of grief for what the Babylonians had done to Zion and its temple.
3. The exiles were helplessly and hopelessly remembered the destruction of their city Jerusalem that they could only sit and weep by the sides of the rivers.
4. The exiles were being oppressed by their captors who continued demanding them to do what they were unable to do.
5. The exiles were morning for the loss of their homes, families alongside the city and the temple of God.
6. The exiles were tormented by their captors who asked them to sing the songs they used for praising their God.
7. The exiles took it that the land in which they were was ungodly.
8. The exiles had a feeling that they had left their God in their land of Israel.
9. To the exiles, nothing at all could ever make them forget their city of Jerusalem which was their greatest joy.
10. The exiles were homesick and wished they could go back to their land where they left their comfort.
11. The exiles had a belief that their ways of worship had been interfered with while in captivity.
12. That said that they would rather lose their musical skills than losing their city and temple of God.
13. They were bitter that the Edomites rejoiced on the day the Babylonians captured their city.
14. They hated the Babylonian cruelty and also wanted their enemies to go through similar suffering.
15. That the Babylonians deserved to be destroyed for taking away their babies and smashing them on n against a rock

**LESSONS CHRISTIANS LEARN FROM THE ABOVE PSALM.**

1. Christians should always run to God whenever they are faced with national crises such as wars, epidemics and diseases. They should seek refugee from God.
2. Even when they are dominated by other powers, Christians should always ask for God’s deliverance as he did to the enslaved Israelites.
3. In spite of the trials of all walks of life, Christians should have confidence in their God. They should not resort to other deities.
4. They should keep God in their midst because he is willing to render them assistance.
5. Christians should show their commitment to God by praising him in form of prayer and singing hymns that can glorify him.
6. Even when Christians are exiled from their mother land, they should remained firm in their religion because he listens to people’s prayers
7. They should recognize God as a universal and an omnipresent father. He is in position of answering peoples’ plea.
8. Christians should use the most peaceful means of bringing about peace. Violent means against our enemies may not bring about peace.
9. Christians need to forgive their enemies and all those who have offended them.
10. They should deliver all their enemies to God the almighty because God knows how best he can deal with them.

**4. (a) Explain the reasons for the bitterness and hatred expressed in Psalm 137.**

* This psalm shows the nation of Israel lamenting in exile because of the destruction of their temple and city and the killing of very many Israelites.
* The exiles were sorrowful and full of grief for what the Babylonians had done to Zion and its temple.
* The exiles were helplessly and hopelessly remembered the destruction of their city Jerusalem that they could only sit and weep by the sides of the rivers.
* The exiles were being oppressed by their captors who continued demanding them to do what they were unable to do.
* The exiles were morning for the loss of their homes, families alongside the city and the temple of God.
* The exiles were tormented by their captors who asked them to sing the songs they used for praising their God.
* The exiles took it that the land in which they were was ungodly.
* The exiles had a feeling that they had left their God in their land of Israel.
* To the exiles, nothing at all could ever make them forget their city of Jerusalem which was their greatest joy.
* The exiles were homesick and wished they could go back to their land where they left their comfort.
* The exiles had a belief that their ways of worship had been interfered with while in captivity.
* That said that they would rather lose their musical skills than losing their city and temple of God.
* They were bitter that the Edomites rejoiced on the day the Babylonians captured their city.
* They hated the Babylonian cruelty and also wanted their enemies to go through similar suffering.
* That the Babylonians deserved to be destroyed for taking away their babies and smashing them on n against a rock.

**(b) Comment on Jesus’ teaching regarding our enemies.**

* Our enemies should be forgiven of their mistakes towards others.
* Should pray for them to change into good people.
* Reconcile with them
* Should love them.
* Should tolerate them.
* Should show them kindness instead of revenge.
* Should have mercy upon them

**5.(a) Discuss the message in psalm 22.**

* The psalmist shows an individual who disastrously suffers yet he is virtuous man.
* Because of his suffering he feels that God had deserted him, “my God my God why have you abandoned me?” Ps 22:1.
* The servant desperately cries for help but the lord seems not to care for him, otherwise he would have answered. There was no response from God for his wailing.
* He calls upon God day and night but God could not answer. He however recognizes God’s holiness that he is one worshiped by Israel.
* The sufferer says that their ancestors trusted in God and saved them from the danger.
* They were not disappointed at all.
* The sufferer in the psalm expresses himself as an insignificant person equivalent to a worm.
* He is despised and scorned at by any one.
* He shows that people laugh at him that he relied on God but the God he believed in so much has not helped him.
* People commented that if God loved him, why doesn’t he rescue him from suffering?
* However the sufferer expresses his total reliance on God from childhood and so he was not ready to abandon God because of the problems he saved him.
* He showed that his enemies surrounded him like a herd of bulls and a pack of dogs.
* They all look at him and shared his garments.
* He calls upon people not to stand aside but to come and rescue him from the paws of dogs and mouth of lions.
* The sufferer shows his gratitude to his God in advance if the lord rescues him.
* He says that he will praise him and would ask other people join him in prayer of thanks giving because God would be the cause of his praise in the assembly.
* He calls upon the people of Israel to honor God, worship him and all nations to remember him.
* He says the lord would feed the hungry to their full and he will take care of the suffering.
* Those who search for the lord will praise him and the earth will remember and come back to God who rules all nations.
* That all the prosperous nations and kings would bow down before him, and all generations would proclaim his great name.

**(b) Show the extent to which the psalmist / sufferer fit in the personality of Jesus.**

* The psalmist is compared to Jesus who on the cross cried, “***Eloi Eloi lema sabach thani”***-meaning that God my God why have deserted me? (Mark 15:34)
* Much as the psalmist was scorned and abused by the congregation, Jesus too was laughed at and scorned. (Mark 15:29, ps 22:7). People tossed their heads and sheered at him.
* The psalmist calls himself son of God just as Jesus referred to himself son of God. But the people were jeering at him saying that let us see if God will save him for he trusted him. ( Mark 27:43, Psalm 22:8 )
* While the psalmist’s feet and hands were torn by the ropes (Psalm 22:16) this also was true with Jesus when he was nailed through the feet and hands.
* Jesus like the psalmist was surrounded by evil men attacking him like a herd of bulls and a pack of dogs. In the same way Jesus was surrounded by evil men who were shouting crucify him, crucify him. He was even crucified together with bandits. (Mark 15:13, psalm 22:13 among themselves. The same is true with Jesus Christ.
* Jesus like the psalmist was innocent. He was rejected by his kinsmen
* The psalmist also shows that the evil men divided his garments who even advocated who his crucifixion. He seemed to have lost hope, but he still had God as his strong hold.
* Much as the psalmist was restored and rescued from his enemies and regained victory over them, Jesus too showed victory over his enemies when he resurrected on the third day. His pursuers were put to shame.

**6. (a) Discuss the content and meaning in 47.**

* In this psalm the psalmist begins by calling upon worshippers to clap their hands and praise God with shouts of joy.
* He proclaims God as the highest being and king of the whole world. He shows God as a universal ruler.
* He shows that God is not a God of one nation but God of all nations and he brings people under his control.
* The psalmist shows that God chose them (Jews) to inherit the land onto which they live.
* High above in his throne God is seen and there are shouts of joy and the blast of trumpets as the lord goes up.
* The psalmist calls upon other people to sing and praise God their king.
* He acknowledges God as their king of the whole world and therefore he calls upon people to praise him with songs.
* The psalmist shows that rules the entire world from his heavenly throne
* All kings of the world assemble before the God of Abraham who owns all the shields, hence his reign is supreme

**(b) What lessons do Christians draw from psalm 47.**

**7. (a) Comment on the message of the psalmist in psalm 20**

* This psalm is attributed to King David the chief musician. It was a popular belief among the Israelites that God often led his people into battles against their enemies.
* In this psalm the psalmist gives the background information concerning the war where by a king had to pray for God’s help to protect him and give him victory over his enemies.
* He also gave the sacrifices and while praying to God so that they may be accepted by God and lead him to success.
* The Israelites believed that God was always on their side whenever they were fighting, hence a slogan “if God is with us who can go against us”?
* In this psalm the worshipers and priests called upon the God of Jacob to protect him. They called the God of Jacob because he is a faithful God. Since he protected Jacob there was no way he could abandon the grand children because he promised them blessings and protection in all situations.
* The worshippers promised that if they succeed over their enemies, they would shout with joy and give praise to God in recognition of what God had done to them.
* The psalmist expressed his total commitment and confidence in God. He thus says, “While some trust in their war chariots and others in horses, but we trust in the power of lord our God” (psalm 20:7)
* He showed utmost faith in God and said that people who trust in chariots and horses will crumble and fall.
* The psalmist requested God to give him victory to the king and answer their plea.
* He believed that God would never let them down.

**(b) Show the relevance of the message above to Christians today**.

* While face with problems, Christians should commit themselves to God because he gives divine care and protection to all his people.
* Christians should depend on only one God, the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob because he is a faithful God. He keeps his promises to all people of all generations.
* Christians should genuinely pray to God and sacrifice to him because God will surely answer their prayers. The God of Jacob does not disappoint hence the psalmist insistence to save him from his enemies.
* Through this psalm Christians are called upon to pray to their enemies so that they may change the evil intentions of their enemies like witchcraft, murder and theft.
* The psalm calls upon Christians to express their joy by celebrating if God grants their prayers. This can best be done by singing hymns of praise to God.
* The still calls upon Christians to absolutely trust God the almighty instead of the modern military weapons, wealth political positions or alliances.
* Christians should repent for their sins in order to allow God work for them. It is important to note that God will only answer their problems if they are holy.
* It also calls upon Christians to pray for their leaders and country at large so as to overcome problems. Political alliances or military strength alone may not be solutions to state crises.
* They should always focus at God for assistance other than resorting to the satanic influences.
* Christians should set aside days of national repentance so that the country can overcome problems. This would also strengthen people’s relationship with God.

**8. (a) Analyse the plight of the exiles in Psalm 137**

* This psalm shows the nation of Israel lamenting in exile because of the destruction of their temple and city and the killing of very many Israelites.
* The exiles were sorrowful and full of grief for what the Babylonians had done to Zion and its temple.
* The exiles were helplessly and hopelessly remembered the destruction of their city Jerusalem that they could only sit and weep by the sides of the rivers.
* The exiles were being oppressed by their captors who continued demanding them to do what they were unable to do.
* The exiles were morning for the loss of their homes, families alongside the city and the temple of God.
* The exiles were tormented by their captors who asked them to sing the songs they used for praising their God.
* The exiles took it that the land in which they were was ungodly.
* The exiles had a feeling that they had left their God in their land of Israel.
* To the exiles, nothing at all could ever make them forget their city of Jerusalem which was their greatest joy.
* The exiles were homesick and wished they could go back to their land where they left their comfort.
* The exiles had a belief that their ways of worship had been interfered with while in captivity.
* That said that they would rather lose their musical skills than losing their city and temple of God.
* They were bitter that the Edomites rejoiced on the day the Babylonians captured their city.
* They hated the Babylonian cruelty and also wanted their enemies to go through similar suffering.
* That the Babylonians deserved to be destroyed for taking away their babies and smashing them on n against a rock.

**(b) In what ways can modern Christians be of help to the oppressed people?**

* Should pray for them
* Plead for them.
* Show them help
* Give the help where possible
* Condemn their oppressors.
* Join them to fight their oppressors.
* Should console them.
* Should use their positions to defend them.
* They should donate to them whatever they are missing.
* Should solicit for them help from other people.

9. “**Some trust in their war chariots and others in their horses but we trust in the power of the Lord our God. Psalm 20:7**

**(a) Discuss the intention of the psalmist in psalm 20.**

* Psalm 20 is a royal Psalm attributed to David the chief musician.
* It was a prayer for the king of Israel who was going to war.
* It was a request to God to assist the nation to overcome the threats from her enemies.
* It’s a prayer to provide help to a king who was going to war.
* It calls upon God to accept the sacrifices and offerings that the king offers so that victory can be achieved.
* In this psalm the worshipers and priests called upon the God of Jacob to protect him. They called the God of Jacob because he is a faithful God. Since he protected Jacob there was no way he could abandon the grand children because he promised them blessings and protection in all situations.
* It calls upon God to give to the king what he desires and make him succeed in his plans.
* It shows that God gives victory ti his chosen kings and answers him from his seat in heaven.
* It shows that others may trust in war chariots and horses but the Israelites were trusting in the power of God.
* It shows that those who believe in horses will stumble and fall while the Israelites will rise and stand firm.
* It shows that victory for the king is victory for the people and God.
* The psalm aimed at encouraging the Israelites that they would succeed only if they believe in God.
* This psalm shows that it’s only God who can lead his people to victory in war.
* It shows that Israel was theocratic nation and cannot be abandoned by God.

**(b) Show the relevance of psalm 20 the Christians today**

* While face with problems, Christians should commit themselves to God because he gives divine care and protection to all his people.
* Christians should depend on only one God, the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob because he is a faithful God. He keeps his promises to all people of all generations.
* Christians should genuinely pray to God and sacrifice to him because God will surely answer their prayers. The God of Jacob does not disappoint hence the psalmist insistence to save him from his enemies.
* Through this psalm Christians are called upon to pray to their enemies so that they may change the evil intentions of their enemies like witchcraft, murder and theft.
* The psalm calls upon Christians to express their joy by celebrating if God grants their prayers. This can best be done by singing hymns of praise to God.
* The still calls upon Christians to absolutely trust God the almighty instead of the modern military weapons, wealth political positions or alliances.
* Christians should repent for their sins in order to allow God work for them. It is important to note that God will only answer their problems if they are holy.
* It also calls upon Christians to pray for their leaders and country at large so as to overcome problems. Political alliances or military strength alone may not be solutions to state crises.
* They should always focus at God for assistance other than resorting to the satanic influences.
* Christians should set aside days of national repentance so that the country can overcome problems. This would also strengthen people’s relationship with God.

**10. Using relevant examples show the nature of God as presented in the book of Psalms.**

* Source of protection- gave it to his servant in psalm 2
* He absolute ruler of the world as seen in psalm 2
* He initiates kings into their offices like the ruler if Israel in Psalm 2
* He is a protector- in Psalm 20 king prayed to him for protection.
* The Israelites believed that God was always on their side – thus God of Israel.
* In psalm 22 he is shown as an almighty God whose is in control of everything.
* He is a supreme ruler as seen in psalm 47.
* His glory is felt in all nations across the world.
* He restores those undergoing suffering.
* Liberator and defender of the afflicted-psalm 137.
* Source of hope among the hopeless people-psalm 137.

**11. (a) Examine the message in psalm 2.**

* In this psalm the psalmist was surprised with the stupidity and evil nature of the nations which rejected God and threatened to attack God’s appointed the ruler of Judah.
* The psalmist says that such people had forgotten their problems and decided to oppose God’s anointed one.
* Their action is against God the ruler of the world because he is the one who had enthroned the Israelite king.
* In psalm 2:4-6, the psalmist shows that God looked at the pagan nations with contempt because of their stupidity.
* With excessive anger God warned them against the consequences of their plots against his anointed one.
* Pagan nations would be punished by God. Therefore this means that God alone controls the destiny of his people and their kings.
* Psalm 2:7-9, shows that the anointed king of God receiving laws given to him by God. The king became an adopted son of God on the day of his coronation.
* All nations of the world have been given to him and so any rebellion against him will be shattered like a clay pot.
* In psalm 2:10-12, the psalmist concludes by giving the pagan kings some words of wisdom. He requested them to serve lord with fear, tremble and bow to him or else they will be punished by his wrath.

**(b) Show the relevance of psalm 2 to Christians today**

* Through this psalm Christians learn to respond positively to God’s call. Failure to respond to his call may lead destruction from God’s anger.
* It’s through God’s will that we should respect authority. Rebelliousness to the authority is dangerous and may hinder God’s plan of saving the sinful man.
* Through this psalm Christians learn to cooperate with God’s leaders. They should thus avoid evil intentions which are aimed at failing the good leadership of God.
* It further calls upon Christians to promote the ministry of Jesus because any attempt to resist him is a step towards doom.
* In order to find joy in life Christians should put their trust in God the almighty
* The psalm also encourages Christians to strongly attend to God’s services or else God is ready to judge all those who challenge his ministry.
* The psalm calls upon Christians to live holy lives. They should desist from satanic influences because Satan is un reliable.
* Christians are called upon to guard against evil men because they don’t wish anything good for Christians instead they are only interested in persecuting the church.
* Christians should cleanse themselves first so that they can be chosen by God as his servants. They should work for God’s appointment because God protects his appointed servants.
* They should pray to God for authority because all powers come from him.
* Christians should call upon all those opposed to Jesus’ ministry to repent and serve him faithfully.
* There is need for all Christians to have love for one another instead of persecuting their opponents.